



JUL 28 1961

TECHNOLOGY  
DEPARTMENT

# THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER

THE JOURNAL OF THE INSTITUTION OF PRODUCTION ENGINEERS

**JULY 1961**

# THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER

VOL. 40 - NO. 7

PRICE 10/-

JULY, 1961

## CONTENTS

<i>The 1960 George Bray Memorial Lecture</i>	
"THE PROTECTIVE TREATMENT OF METALS AGAINST CORROSION" by H. Silman, B.Sc., F.R.I.C., F.I.M., M.I.Chem.E.	433
Discussion	454
"CONTRACT PLANNING IN THE BUILDING AND CIVIL ENGINEERING INDUSTRIES" by E. W. Spencer	458
"RADIOISOTOPES IN PRODUCTION ENGINEERING" by W. G. Busbridge	468
"SOME ASPECTS OF APPRENTICE AND GENERAL TRAINING" by C. Jones, A.M.I.Prod.E.	474
PERA NEWSLETTER	481
MATERIALS HANDLING GROUP DISCUSS TOWN PLANNING	482
NEW BRITISH STANDARDS	483
THE PRINCIPAL OFFICERS, 1961 - 1962	484
REPORT OF THE MEETING OF COUNCIL — 27th April, 1961	486
ELECTIONS AND TRANSFERS	489
INSTITUTION NOTES	491
DIARY 1961 - 1962	493
NEWS OF MEMBERS	493
"LOST" MEMBERS	495
LIST OF MEMBERS REMOVED BY COUNCIL FOR NON-PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTION	497
HAZLETON MEMORIAL LIBRARY — Additions	498

*The Institution of Production Engineers does not accept  
responsibility for any statements made or opinions expressed in any  
Papers published in the Journal of the Institution*

THE JOURNAL OF  
THE INSTITUTION OF  
PRODUCTION ENGINEERS

10 Chesterfield Street  
Mayfair : London : W.1  
Telephone GROsvenor 5254-9

### EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

John M. Brice—Chairman  
Harold Burke —  
President of the Institution  
R. H. S. Turner —  
Chairman of Council  
Dr. G. S. Brosan  
E. N. Corlett  
Dr. S. Eilon  
J. L. Gwyther  
W. F. Hilton  
B. W. Jenney  
H. Peter Jost  
J. C. Z. Martin  
R. E. Mills  
M. J. Sargeant  
B. E. Stokes

### EDITOR

M. S. C. Bremner

### SECRETARY OF THE INSTITUTION

W. F. S. Woodford



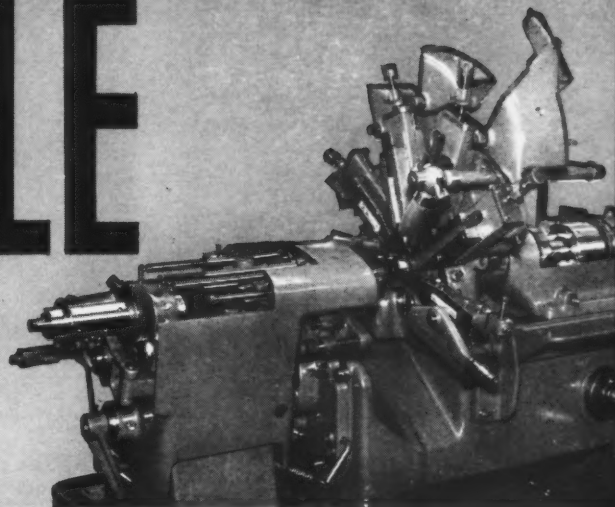




# FOR SINGLE

# OR

**SINGLE SPINDLE  
PETERMANN AUTOMATICS**  
with turrets of four or six spindle  
stations and up to six tool-holders.  
All tools are independently operated.  
The P.7. model can be fitted with an  
electronic variator which enables the  
feeds to be infinitely variable for  
rapid set-up and maximum  
production.



# MULTI-SPINDLE AUTOMATICS

# See

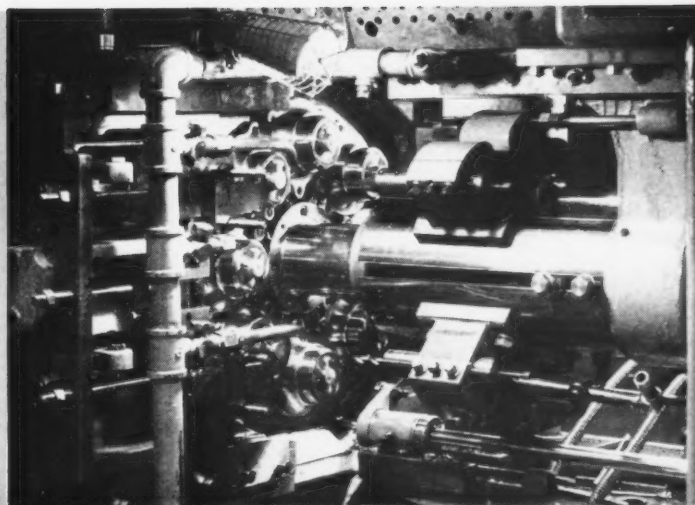
**CHARLES CHURCHILL & COMPANY LIMITED**  
**VENTRY ROAD, SOUTH YARDLEY, BIRMINGHAM 25**

PHONE: ACOCKS GREEN 2281



## **MULTI-SPINDLE CONOMATIC MACHINES**

high production automatic bar  
machines with 4, 6 or 8 spindles,  
tremendously rigid frames, simple  
camming and large tooling areas.  
Also available as chuckers.



*For faithful  
reproduction  
of intricate  
profiles*

⋮

*automatically*

⋮

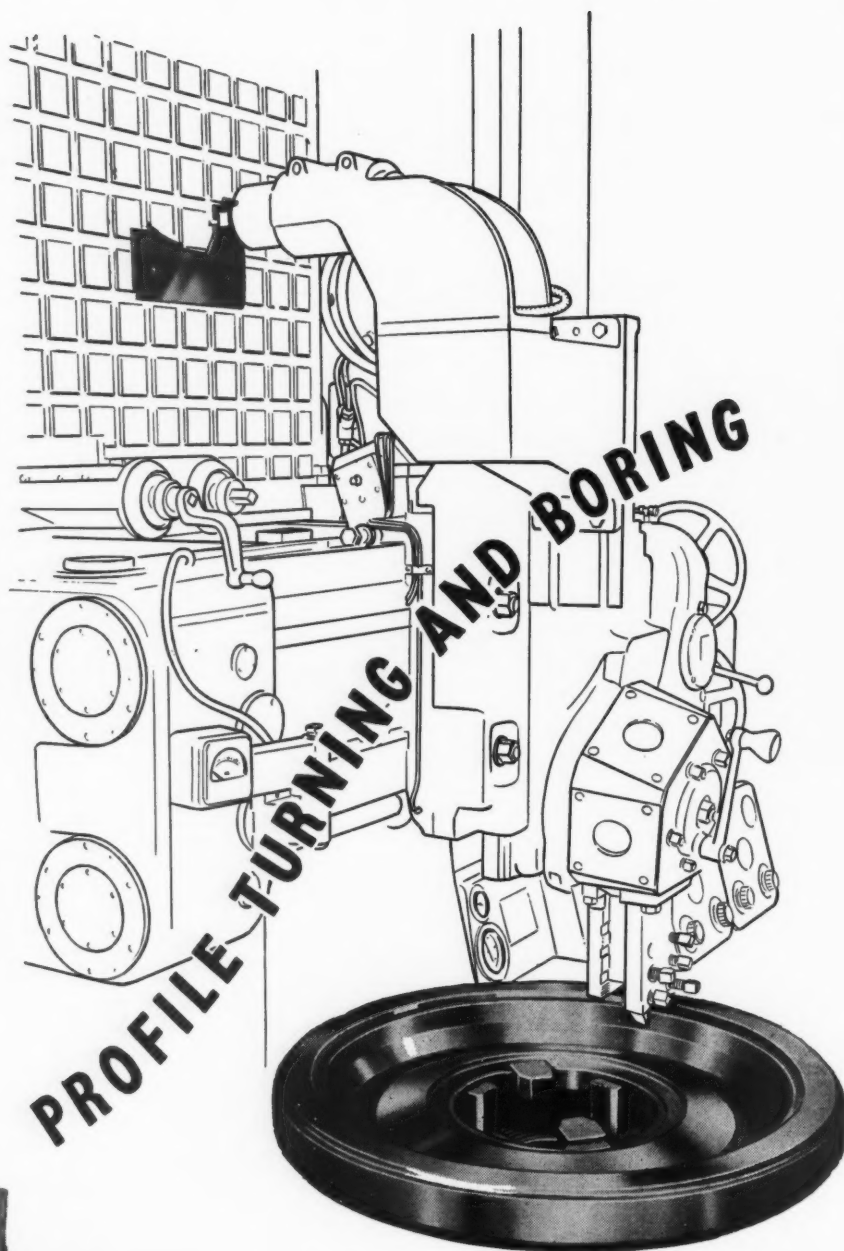
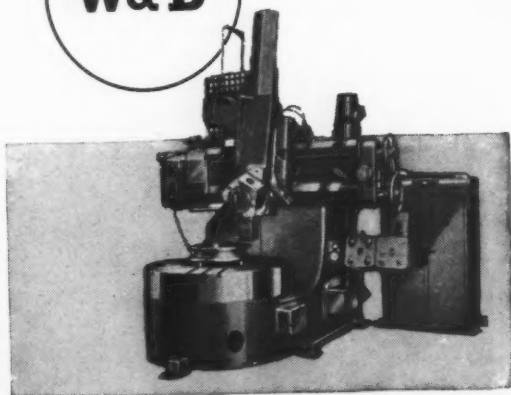
*from simple  
quickly produced  
templates*

⋮

*and  
reversion to  
manual control  
at will*

⋮

**W&B**



The application of electronic profile turning and boring equipment to the Webster and Bennett range of vertical boring mills opens up a wide new field of uses for these versatile machines. Although specifically designed for copying applications, when not required the electronic control may be disengaged and the machine operated as a standard machine under mechanical control. Machine capacities range from 36" to 72" chuck diameter, and machines can be supplied with or without the electronic profiling equipment.

**WEBSTER & BENNETT LTD., COVENTRY, ENGLAND**





Another

**CANNING**

## **"TROJAN" AUTOMATIC PLATING PLANT FOR LAYSTALL CROMARD LTD**

The third automatic for the hard chrome plating shop at Laystall Cromard Ltd. is now being built. Its design will be identical to the "Trojans" already installed and its rated output will be the same—40 liners per hour, 24 hours per day for as many days in the week as Laystall require.

The need for this extra automatic underlines the growing demand for "Cromard" liners and the choice of yet another "Trojan" by Laystall confirms their confidence in Canning automatic plating equipment.



**BIRMINGHAM**

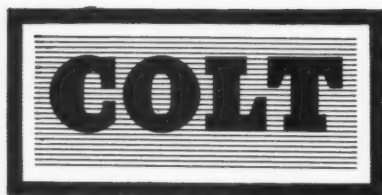
**LONDON · SHEFFIELD  
AND ASSOC. CO. IN AUSTRALIA**



Problem:

**CONDENSATION**

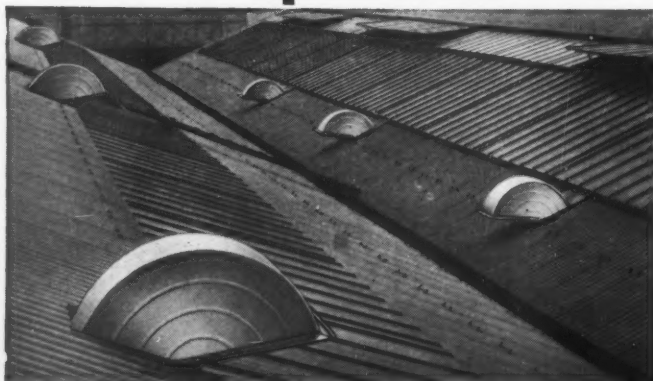
Solution:



**Ventilation**

Place:

**JOHN BULL RUBBER CO LTD  
GRIMSBY**



The pressing of rubber mouldings at the large factory of the John Bull Rubber Co. Ltd. was raising humidity and causing condensation under certain climatic conditions. At these times sections of the structure and floor were covered with moisture and the working conditions were unpleasant.

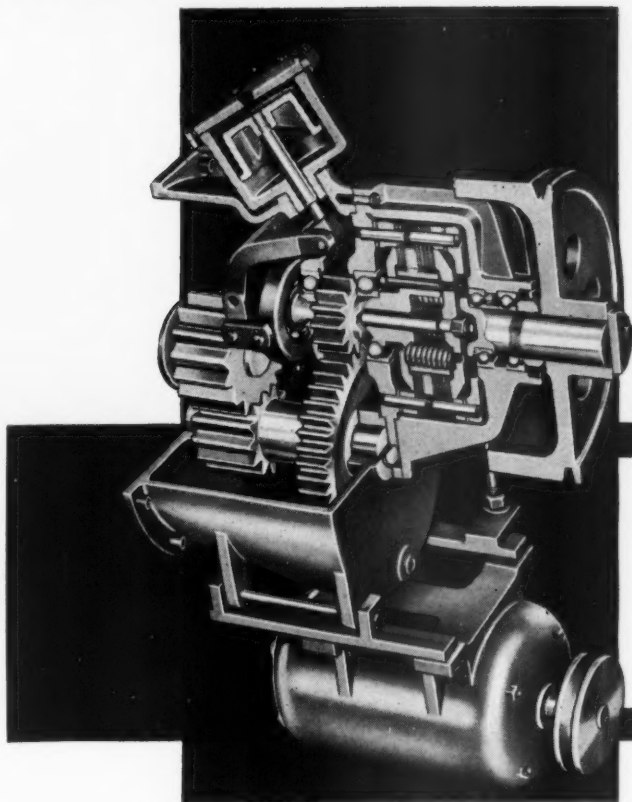
Colt were called in and after a survey recommended the installation of Inflow Units and SRC 2046 ventilators. There is no condensation problem now at the factory, and Colt have added another success to a fine record. It is a record which has brought repeat orders from many world-famous concerns. Ask your Secretary to send for a free Manual to Dept. 39.

**COLT VENTILATION LIMITED SURBITON SURREY Telephone: Elmbridge 0161**



ALSO  
BCI





**Press  
DOWN-TIME  
CUT from days  
to minutes...**

**with this *Unique*  
INTERCHANGEABLE  
DRIVE**

## *New* **BRITISH CLEARING TORC-PAC AIR CLUTCH INCLINABLES**

These new look inclinables have been designed around the revolutionary TORC-PAC sealed-in-oil drive unit which never requires adjustment. Clutch and brake maintenance is eliminated by the permanently adjusted sintered bronze friction plates. TORC-PAC drives are completely interchangeable and replacement service units which are available from stock can be fitted in less than an hour.

### **DRIVE UNIT GUARANTEED FOR 18 MONTHS**

MOTOR, FLYWHEEL AND  
TORC-PAC DRIVE ENTIRELY  
WITHIN PRESS FRAME

CENTRALISED OIL LUBRICATION

ECCENTRIC SHAFT DRIVE

WELDED STEEL FRAMES GIVE  
BIG VARIETY OF SIZES

INCLINING ADJUSTMENT BY  
SINGLE SCREW

MINIMUM FLOOR SPACE

22, 32 & 45 TON MODELS



Built by **VICKERS**

**ROCKWELL**  
MACHINE TOOL CO. LTD.

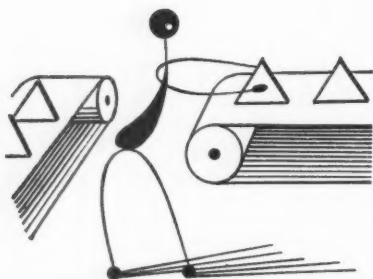
*For further particulars write or telephone TODAY*

WELSH HARP, EDGWARE ROAD, LONDON, N.W.2. TELEPHONE: GLADSTONE 0033

ALSO AT • BIRMINGHAM • TELEPHONE SPRINGFIELD 1134/5 • STOCKPORT • TELEPHONE STOCKPORT 5241 • GLASGOW • TELEPHONE MERRYLEE 2822  
BC1

# *Hymatic* *Automation*

IS THE NAME FOR MACHINES THAT



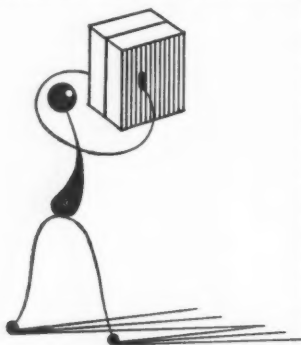
*...transfer...*



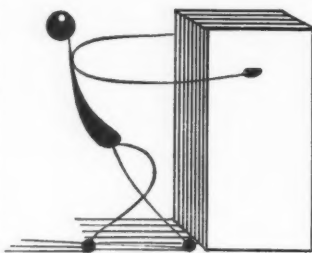
*...open...*



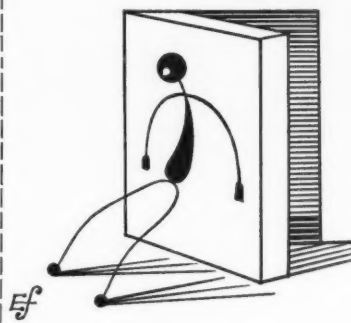
*...bend...*



*...clamp...*



*...pull...*



*...close...*

**... roll, clean, sort, lift, turn, grasp and shelve.**

Hymatic Automation is thus invaluable in the automatic and selective transfer of parts from one process to the next, from conveyor to conveyor; in unloading one machine and loading the next; or in quick clamping to hold parts during machining. All designs of Hymatic Automation are made for specific tasks but are readily adaptable to others.

Hymatic Automation covers the whole problem—the design of the circuit—the machine—the means of control.

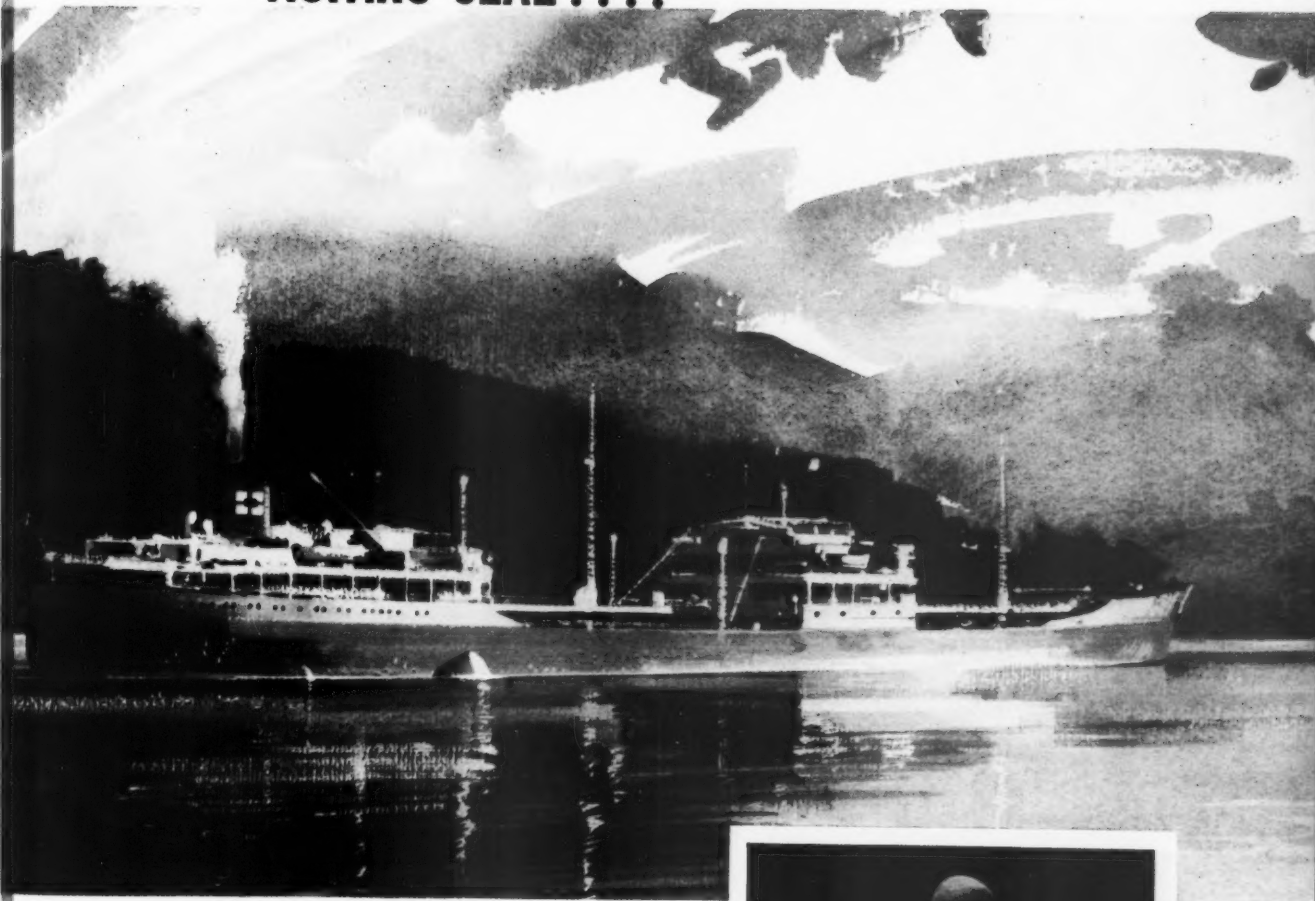
Hymatic Automation, therefore, has a place in your programme of productivity improvement.

Perhaps in your Works, too, there are jobs where it is possible for people to burn or cut themselves, strain or crush themselves, lose fingers or even a hand; or perhaps there are jobs for which you just cannot find people.

**In all events CONSULT**

***Hymatic Automation***

## ANOTHER VESSEL WITH THE ACTARC SEAL . . . .



The recently launched 48,500 ton, S.S. Kent, was built to the highest classification for petroleum-carrying vessels, by John Brown & Co. (Clydebank) Ltd., for the Federal Steam Navigation Co. Ltd. ACTARC "MONARC" Electrodes were used throughout on all principal welded sections. Easy weldability and sound mechanical and physical properties proved them ideal for welding on-site and in fabricating shops.



# ACTARC

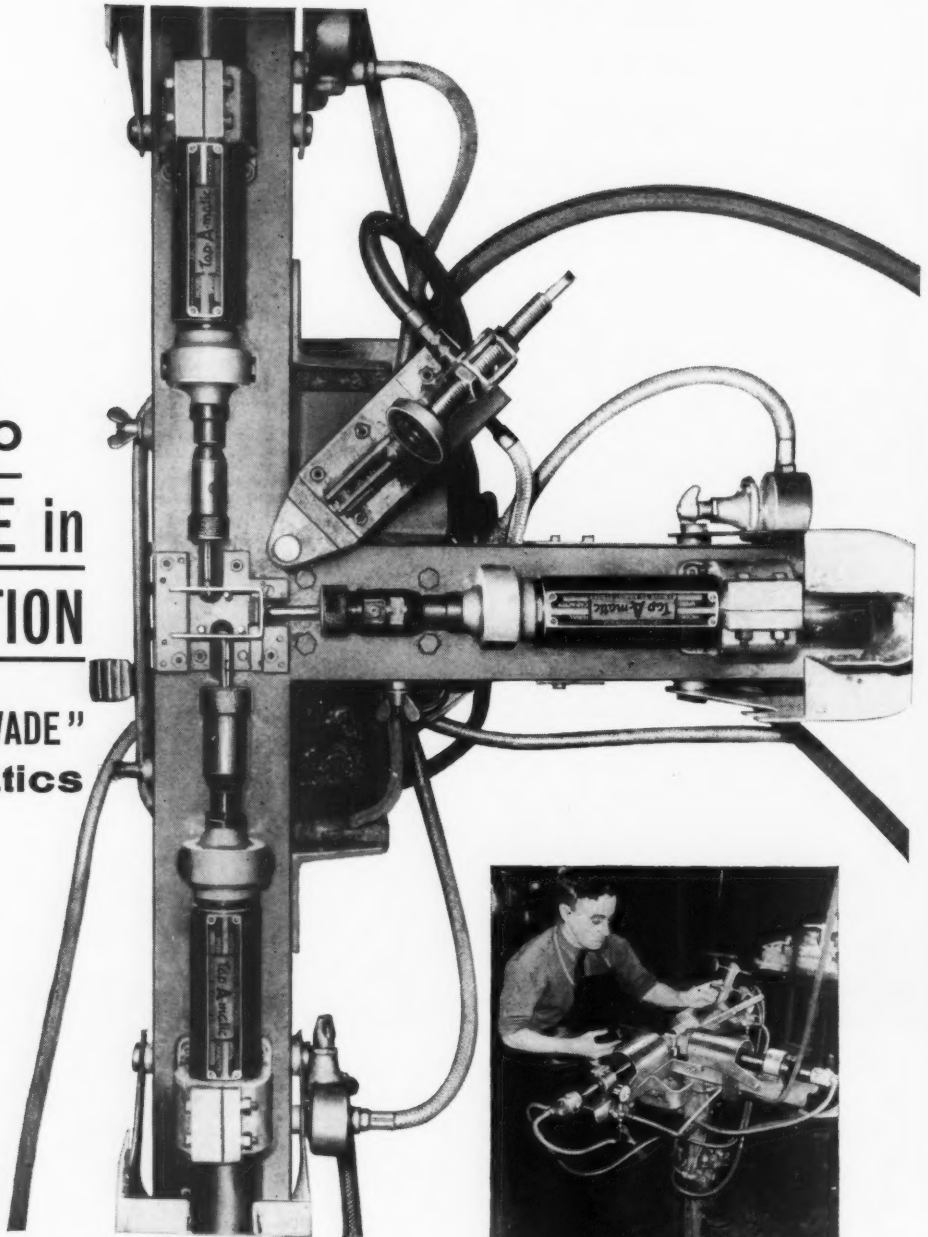


**ARC MANUFACTURING Co. Ltd, Actarc Works, Nitshill, Glasgow SW3**

Telephone: BARRHEAD 2293, Telegrams: ACTIVARC, GLASGOW.

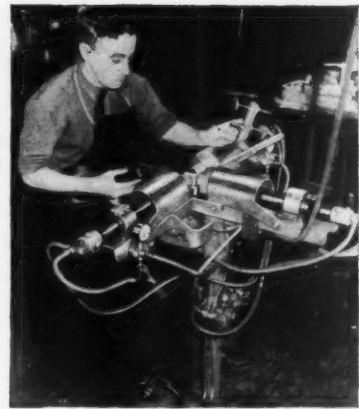
# 50% INCREASE in PRODUCTION

with  
"ARO-BROOMWADE"  
Tap-a-Matics



"ARO-BROOMWADE" TAP-A-MATICS enable multiple tapping to be performed where previously only single tapping was possible. This can effect significant increases in production rates. Frigidaire, Division of General Motors Ltd., obtained a substantial increase in the production of Stainless Steel Switchframes by installing the TAP-A-MATIC Set-Up illustrated above. A large number of variations and set-ups are possible. Why not discuss your production bottlenecks with a "BROOMWADE" work-trained representative? Why not write NOW?

Publication No. 443 T.E. will give you preliminary data.



A three-station TAP-A-MATIC Set-Up devised by Frigidaire, Division of General Motors Ltd., for tapping U-shaped stainless steel switchframe brackets.

The following holes are tapped simultaneously:—

5/16" x 24 T.P.I. Right Hand Thread

5/16" x 40 T.P.I. Left Hand Thread

14 x 40 T.P.I. Right Hand Thread

The TAP-A-MATIC unit has given trouble-free service ever since it was installed 2 years ago.

Photograph by courtesy of Messrs. Frigidaire, Division of General Motors Ltd.

## "BROOMWADE"

AIR COMPRESSORS & PNEUMATIC TOOLS • YOUR BEST INVESTMENT

Broom & Wade Ltd., P.O. Box No. 7, High Wycombe, Bucks. Telephone : High Wycombe 1630 (10 lines) Telex : 83-127

863 SAS

Regis



# *Introducing* **Mark 4...**



**'VSG'**  
Reg'd Trade Mark

## *Infinitely* **VARIABLE SPEED HYDRAULIC GEARS**

**HIGHER SPEEDS · HIGHER WORKING PRESSURES**

There is no comparable alternative to the hydraulic transmission of power whenever the precise control of speed or direction of motion of machinery is required. 'VSG' variable speed hydraulic units in particular, have for many years provided Industry with the means of controlling and transmitting power to a wide variety of equipment. Now with the introduction of the 'VSG' MK 4—giving even higher rotational speeds and higher power ratings—the advantages of this type of equipment are even more evident.

**VICKERS-ARMSTRONGS (ENGINEERS) LTD**  
HYDRAULICS DIVISION WEYMOUTH WORKS WEYMOUTH DORSET Tel. Weymouth 6

Further Information Supplied on request to

Registered Offices and Sales Department: **VICKERS HOUSE BROADWAY LONDON SW1**

**TEL. ABBEY 7777**

# ARALDITE

## CUTS TOOL ROOM COSTS

Araldite resins enable manufacturers to produce, speedily and at low cost, assembly jigs which are replicas of original patterns. These jigs can be cast at room temperature and as there is negligible shrinkage on setting, they possess high dimensional accuracy. Araldite is available in forms which will provide any required degree of hardness, and a resilient surface is often used to prevent damage to highly finished products. Araldite jigs are tough, durable and require no maintenance, either in use or in storage. Also, they are much lighter and easier to handle than their metal counterparts. Araldite can probably save you money on your own assembly lines. Let us send you our booklet "Araldite Resins for Tooling".



Araldite faced jigs are used by Butlers Ltd, Birmingham, in the assembly of combined tail and stop lamp shells for cars.

### **Araldite epoxy resins are used—**

- For casting high grade solid electrical insulation
- for impregnating, potting or sealing electrical windings and components
- for producing glass fibre laminates
- for producing patterns, models, jigs and tools
- as fillers for sheet metal work
- as protective coatings for metal, wood and ceramic surfaces
- for bonding metals, ceramics, etc.

# Araldite

## *epoxy resins*

Araldite is a registered trade name

**C I B A (A.R.L.) LIMITED**

Duxford, Cambridge. Telephone : Sawston 2121



# for all materials handling problems...



**KING**  
have the  
**answer**

FLOOR CONVEYORS  
SKI-WRACKERS  
OVERHEAD CONVEYORS  
HOISTS  
RUNWAYS  
CRANES  
GRABS



REGISTERED TRADE MARK

**MATERIALS HANDLING SPECIALISTS**

**GEO. W. KING LTD. ARGYLE WORKS, STEVENAGE, HERTS. TEL: STEVENAGE 440**

A KING representative will be pleased to call on you anywhere in the world.

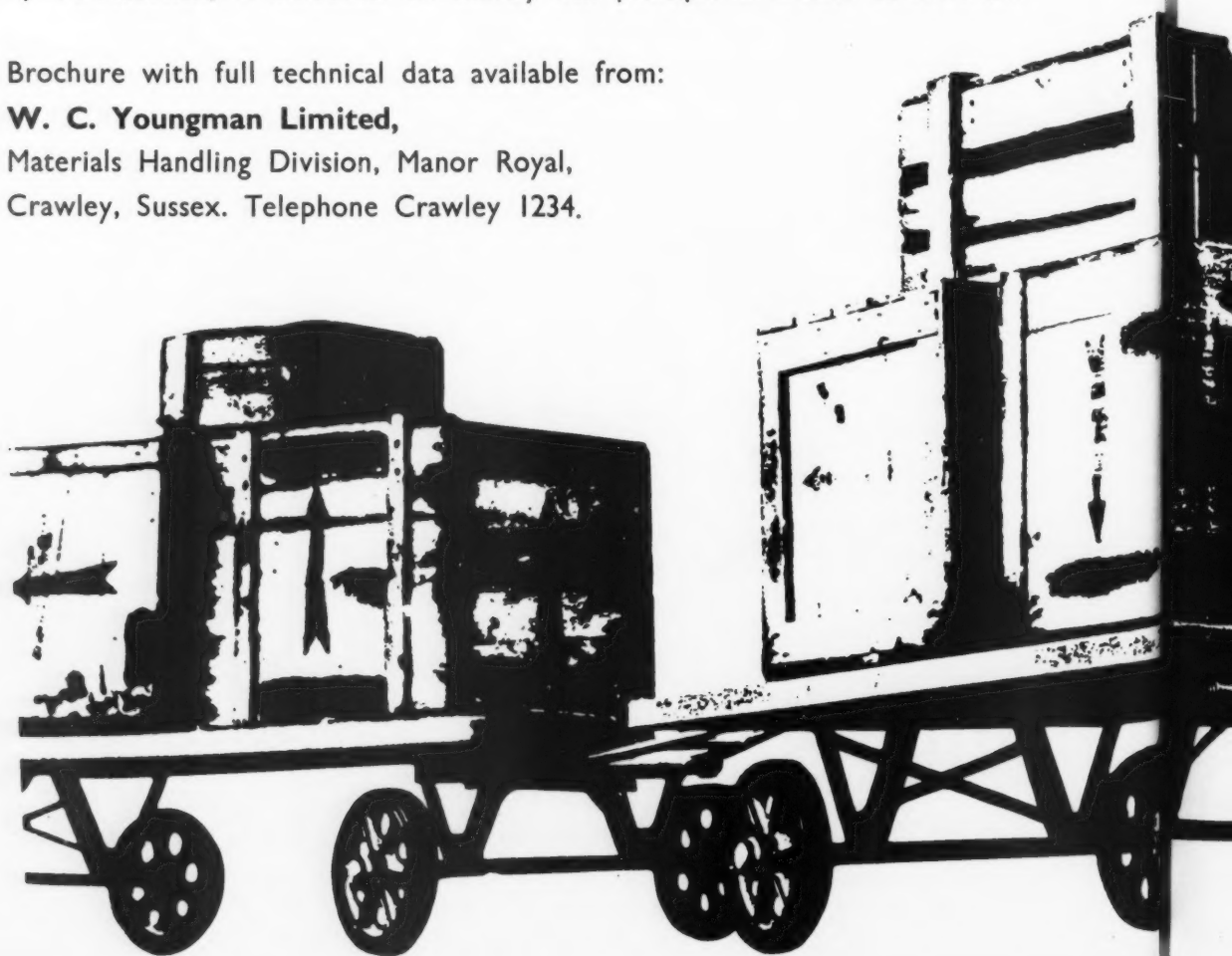
# The amazing new

**ASK TO SEE IT IN ACTION!** A mobile demonstration unit will show you the remarkable performance and features of the HGA Tractor. Designed and made by **YOUNGMAN**, it introduces an entirely new principle in tractor construction.

Brochure with full technical data available from:

**W. C. Youngman Limited,**

Materials Handling Division, Manor Royal,  
Crawley, Sussex. Telephone Crawley 1234.



# HGA tractor

5 ton capacity  
48" turning  
circle





# STEEL PARTITIONING

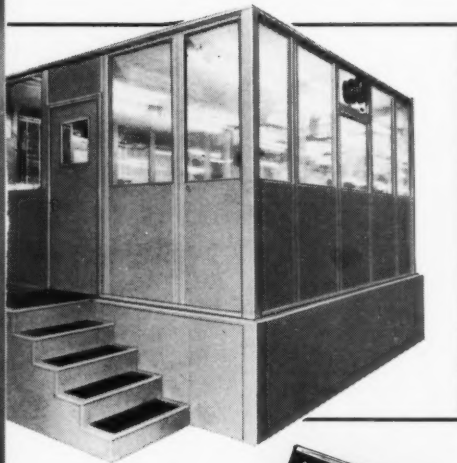
**BEST**  
in  
the  
long  
run

AS MODERN AS TOMORROW—streamlined steel partitioning that is *designed* to provide the light and quiet that is so essential a working background to efficiency. An installation of NSE interior partitioning suggests quality in every line, and yet the practical considerations of ease of installing and adaptation to meet the needs of staff expansion, are standard 'built-in' features.

NSE Interior steel partitioning is made in a variety of grades, suitable for office, factory or higher executive suites, meeting the requirement of modern industry.



**and in the  
short run too!**



Get to know more about NSE Partitioning. The fully detailed and illustrated 28 pp book will be sent to you free by return of post.



**FOR OFFICE AND FACTORY**  
**today it must be**





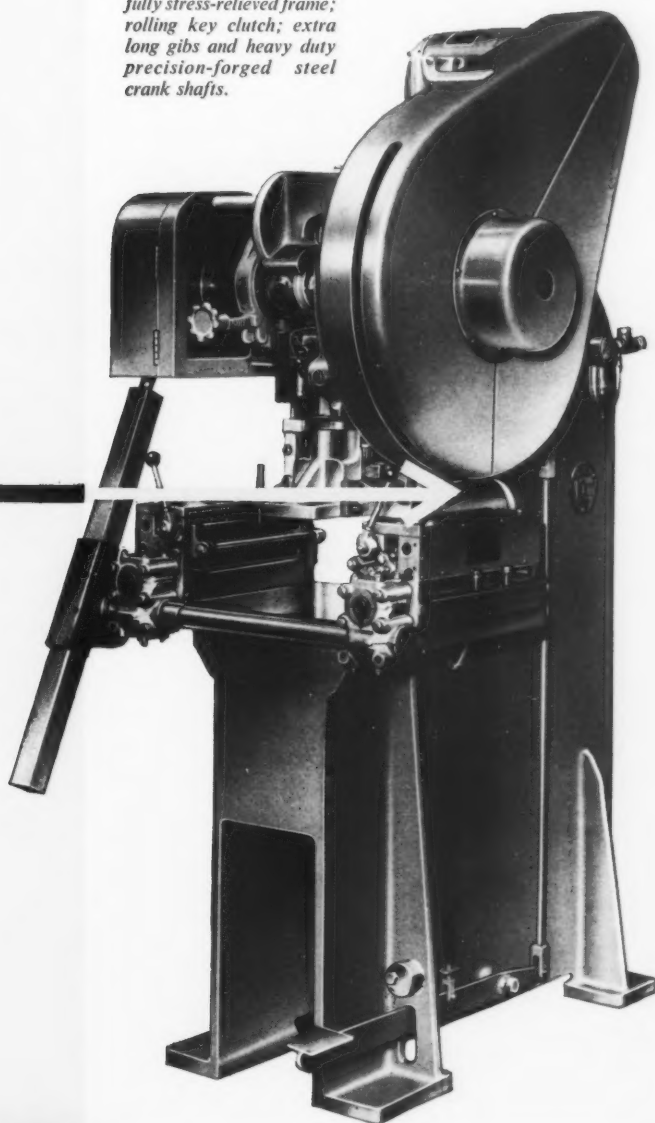
# DEEP THROAT PRESSES

for high speed  
blanking,  
punching and  
forming on large  
wide sheets

## BLISS

Here is a new Bliss Press with features to boost production and cut operating costs. These presses have been designed for use where holes are to be punched or blanks cut at a distance from the edge of a wide sheet. The range includes two bench models of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  tons capacities and six floor models in capacity ranges 10-60 tons. All complete with parts interchangeable with Bliss Bench and Inclinable Presses of similar tonnages.

*Standard features include:  
fully stress-relieved frame;  
rolling key clutch; extra  
long gibs and heavy duty  
precision-forged steel  
crank shafts.*



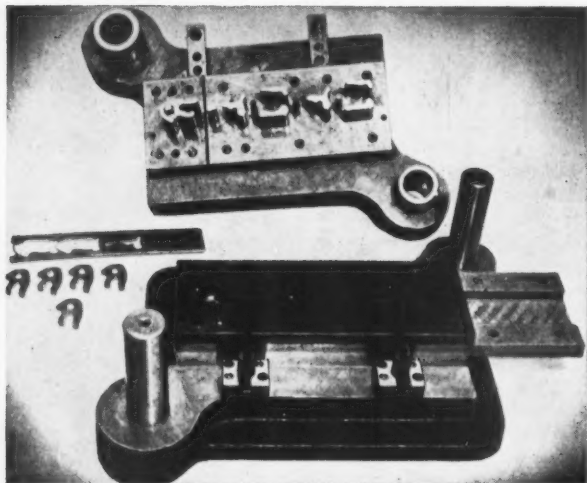
E. W. BLISS (ENGLAND) LIMITED • CITY ROAD • DERBY

LONDON OFFICE: 2-3 THE SANCTUARY • WESTMINSTER • S.W.1

SM/EWB 6472



# FOR SPECIALLY LONG RUNS



## EDGAR ALLEN DOUBLE SIX SUPER DIE STEEL

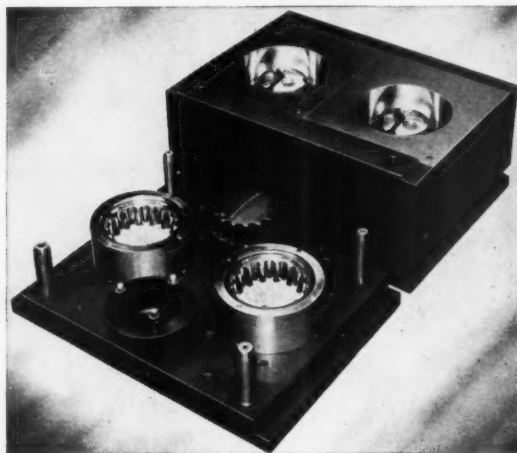
*Multi-stage tool for piercing, shaving and blanking levers, with double trigger stop feed. Output of 35,000 between grinds on steel .193 in. thick for Wilmot Breeden Ltd.*

Wherever the duty is severe, Double Six super die steel is recommended. The slightly higher cost is recovered many times over in the extra production life of the tool.

The cutting edge of the tool will last much longer than ordinary die steels because of the highly alloyed composition; it is non-shrinking, and suitable for intricate sections.

We have achieved some outstandingly long runs with this superior die steel. Please fill in the request form for more details of this and other special alloy steels.

**EDGAR ALLEN & CO. LIMITED**  
**IMPERIAL STEEL WORKS, SHEFFIELD 9**



*Compression mould in Double Six steel for making motor starter control knobs for Brook Motors Ltd.*

TS35/PE

to **EDGAR ALLEN & CO. LTD., SHEFFIELD 9**

Please send "SPECIAL ALLOY STEEL BOOKLET", to

NAME .....

POSITION .....

FIRM .....

ADDRESS .....





NO  
NO  
NO  
M

# SPRAY BOOTH MAINTENANCE

## CUT BY 90%

### BULLOWS

### NOPUMP SPRAY BOOTH

- Longer time between clean-outs
- Residues completely broken down and easily handled
- Lack of adhesion of deposits
- Smooth, easily cleaned surfaces
- Low first cost due to simplicity
- Occupies minimum space

**IN EVER-INCREASING DEMAND. See over**

**NO PUMP**

**NO FILTERS**

**NO PIPES**

**NO NOZZLES**

*Please post full details of your NOPUMP Spray Booth*

*Please arrange for a representative to call with full details of your NOPUMP Spray Booth*

(DELETE WHICHEVER IS NOT REQUIRED)

Name (Block Capitals Please)

Position

Company and Address

TO: A. BULLOWS & SONS LTD · LONG STREET · WALSALL · STAFFS

Here are a few of the many Firms  
who are reaping the benefits of

# BULLOWS

## NOPUMP SPRAY BOOTHS

Ada (Halifax) Ltd.  
Anderson Boyes & Co. Ltd.  
George Angus & Co. Ltd., Gear Division  
Associated Electrical Industries  
(Manchester) Ltd.  
Atco Motor Mowers  
Audley Engineering Co. Ltd.  
The Austin Motor Co. Ltd.  
F. Austin (Leyton) Ltd.  
Avery-Hardoll Ltd., (Industrial Division)  
B.X. Plastics Ltd.  
Besfoldas Ltd.  
Bristol Aircraft Limited  
David Brown Tractors Limited

Bursgreen (Durham) Ltd.  
J. A. Crabtree & Co. Ltd.  
K. F. Creffield & Co. Ltd.  
George Driver & Son  
Duroglass Ltd.  
Electrolux Ltd.  
Electroway Heaters Ltd.  
English Rose Kitchens Ltd.  
Ferranti Ltd.  
Fleetway Manufacturing Co. Ltd.  
General Electric Company Limited,  
Birmingham  
General Electric Co. Ltd., Refrigerator  
Factory, Park Royal

Gross Cash Registers Ltd.  
Harris & Sheldon Ltd.  
The de Havilland Engine Company, Ltd.  
Holmes Bros. (London) Ltd.  
Huntley & Sparks Ltd.  
Ideal Casements (Reading) Ltd.  
Lacoste Ltd.  
Lesney Products & Company Limited  
William A. Lewis (Shrewsbury) Ltd.  
W. Lucy & Co. Ltd.  
Metaglo Limited  
Midland Industries Ltd.  
Murex Welding Processes Ltd.  
Nu-Swift Ltd.

Owen & Randall (Stor Cabinets) Ltd.  
Platt Bros. & Co. Ltd.  
Power Jacks Limited  
Rank Precision Industries Ltd.  
Rolinx Ltd.  
Shuresta (A. Mirecki) Ltd.  
Simmonds Aerocessories Ltd.  
The Simplex Dairy Equipment Co. Ltd.  
Smith & Ansell Ltd.  
T. Wall & Sons (Ice Cream) Ltd.  
Martin Walter Ltd.  
Fred Whiteley Limited  
Wilkins & Mitchell Ltd.

*Can YOU afford to be without a NOPUMP Booth?*

COMPLETE AND POST REPLY-PAID POSTCARD FOR FULL DETAILS



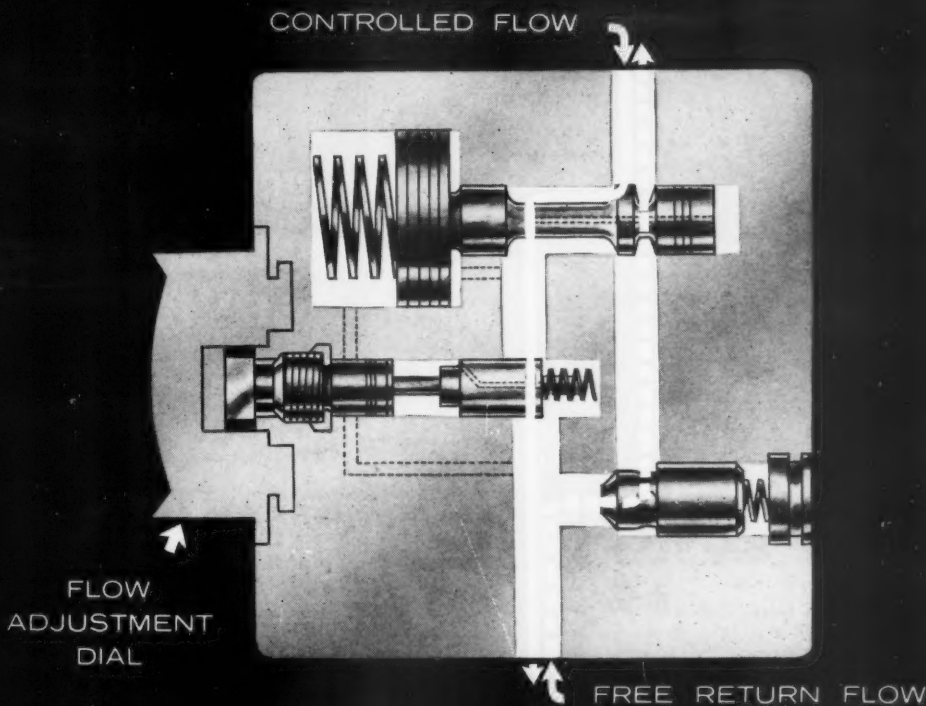
Postage  
will be  
paid by  
Licensee

No Postage  
Stamp  
necessary if  
posted in  
Great Britain  
or  
Northern  
Ireland

BUSINESS REPLY CARD  
Licence No. WL 69

**A. BULLOWS & SONS LTD.,**  
Long Street,  
WALSALL, Staffs





## VICKERS

### Flow Control Valves

The particular valve illustrated—model FCG -02 -1000 -30—is flow compensated to meet fluctuation of temperature and pressure.

It covers the entire flow range of 5-1000 cubic inches per minute at pressures up to 3000 p.s.i.



## Only VICKERS Hydraulics can offer . . .

. . . the world's largest range of hydraulic pumps and controls . . . the world's most reliable range of hydraulic equipment . . . the world's widest service.

These alone are sufficient reasons for the choice of VICKERS hydraulics by the majority of British machine tool manufacturers and by a host of other industries. Designers in every branch of engineering know that to specify VICKERS is to ensure continuous reliable performance at minimum operating cost.

But in addition, STEIN ATKINSON VICKERS offer a free circuit design service; the installation of complete hydraulic systems; and free tuition for your personnel at the Hydraulic Schools.

## STEIN ATKINSON VICKERS HYDRAULICS LTD

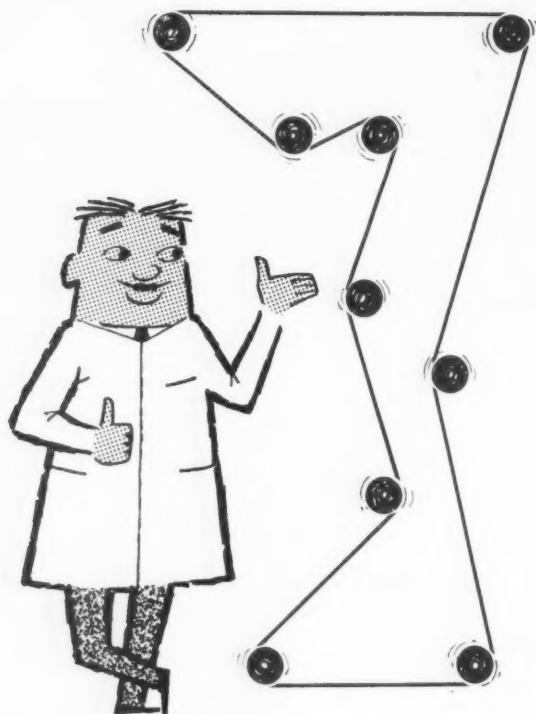
Division of Vickers Incorporated, U.S.A.

197 Knightsbridge, London, S.W.7 • Telephone: KNightsbridge 9641  
Technical Sales and Service at London, Glasgow, Birmingham, Leeds and Manchester

VISIT THE VICKERS  
STAND AT THE  
7th EUROPEAN MACHINE TOOL  
EXHIBITION AT BRUSSELS

MANUFACTURERS IN BRITAIN OF VICKERS HYDRAULICS





If you require  
a top performance  
lightweight flexible belt  
that won't slip,  
has enormous strength  
and elasticity  
with virtually no stretch,  
and with the grip  
only chrome leather can give,  
then you need  
a **Miraclo** nylon-core belt

**FREE.** Send for  
this new 12-page colour  
brochure No. 400  
which fully explains in  
word and picture the  
Miraclo Nylon-Core Belt  
— the Belt that  
performs miracles.



**STEPHENS**  
**Miraclo**

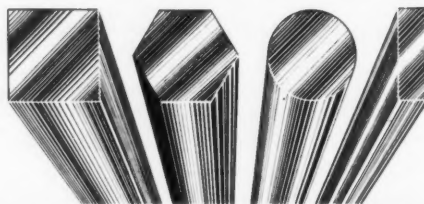
STEPHENS BELTING CO. LTD. SNOW HILL, BIRMINGHAM 4

IRA STEPHENS LTD. WHITELANDS, ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE



*Today more than ever,  
it can be said . . .*

**THE STEEL STOCKHOLDER  
KEEPS PRODUCTION FLOWING**



**MACREADY'S**  
METAL COMPANY LIMITED

*Specialists in the supply of*

**BRIGHT CARBON & ALLOY STEELS  
HOT ROLLED CARBON & ALLOY  
STEELS**

YOU CAN ORDER BY LETTER, TELEPHONE OR TELEX

**USASPEAD CORNER  
PENTONVILLE ROAD LONDON N.1**

Telephone: TERminus 7060 and 7030 (30 lines)  
Telegrams: Usaspead London Telex · Telex No. 22788

**E**  
ELCO





# AUTOMATION . . .



## STEP BY STEP . . .

# Photoelectric machine control

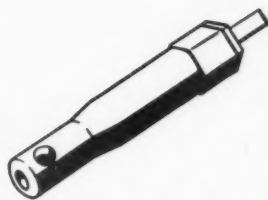
Packaging, wrapping, capping and filling machines are greatly improved when fitted with high speed high accuracy Photoelectric controls. So are many machine tools, especially drills and presses, where non-contact limit switching and automatic positioning are called for.

So are textile machines, where thread breakage and fraying should be immediately signalled.

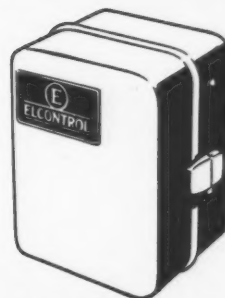
So are conveyors, processing machines, automatic ovens, moulding machines—we could go on for ever!



A reflex scanner  
for high accuracy  
reflection.



A miniature  
viewing tube for use  
where space is limited.



A standard control unit.

# ELCONTROL

## electronic control systems

ELCONTROL LTD · HITCHIN · HERTS · Hitchin 2411

### Appointed Agents

#### MIDLANDS:

A. M. LOCK & Co. Ltd., Newborough Rd., Solihull . . . . . Shirley 5703

#### N. WEST:

A. M. LOCK & Co. Ltd., Union St., Oldham . . . . . Main 6744

#### SCOTLAND:

A. R. BOLTON & Co. Ltd., Bankhead Dr., Sighthill, Edinburgh 11 . . . CRA 5235/6  
and Overseas Agents

Telephone



# *EaSiCut...*

**a cut above the ordinary**

The choice of experts wherever drills are used. Those who insist on the best, know the drill . . . Easicut.

**ESC**

**ENGLISH STEEL**  
**TOOL CORPORATION LTD**  
**Openshaw • Manchester**

*A wholly owned subsidiary of English Steel Corporation Ltd.*



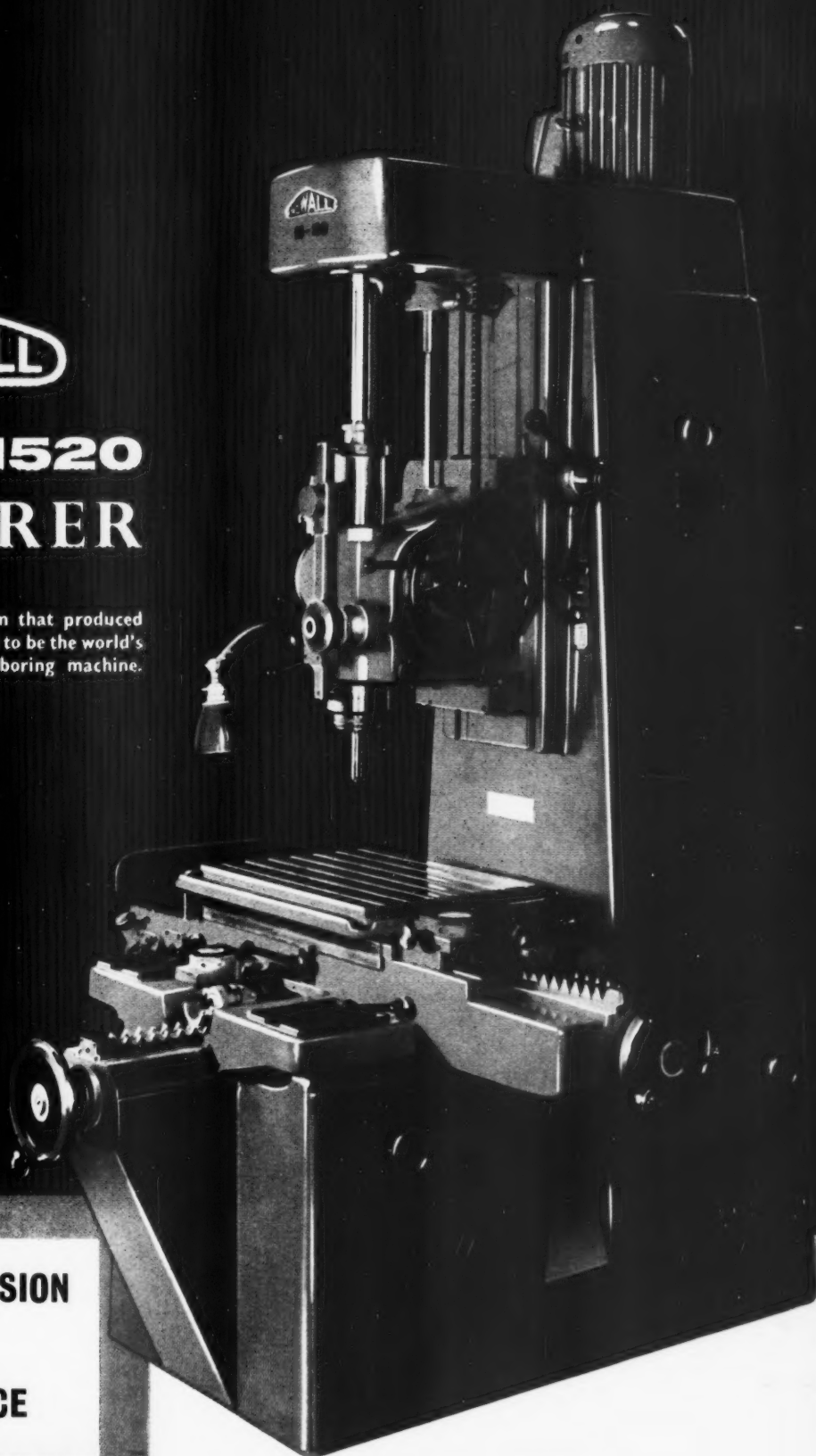
**N**  
**J**

Late  
the  
fast



## **MODEL 1520 JIG BORER**

Latest development of the team that produced the 'Spacematic'—acknowledged to be the world's fastest and most accurate jig boring machine.



**HIGH PRECISION**

**AT**

**LOW PRICE**

FULL DETAILS ON REQUEST FROM :

**NEWALL GROUP SALES LIMITED**

**PETERBOROUGH ENGLAND • TELEPHONE: PETERBOROUGH 3227**



You  
never  
see  
the  
end  
of



# MORSE

PRECISION  
CHAINS

... because they  
go on and on and on.

You'll find them on all types of  
equipment after 20 or even 30 years'  
continuous use—still working perfectly.  
That's the measure of Morse quality—the result  
of continuous research and development  
by one of the largest chain-making  
organisations in the world—

**MORSE CHAIN DIVISION • BORG-WARNER LIMITED**  
**LETCWORTH • HERTS • TEL: LETCWORTH 2170**

Manufacturers of Automatic Transmissions, Torque Converters,  
One Way Clutches, Morse Chains and Hartcliffe Chains





**Prolite**

**CEMENTED TUNGSTEN  
CARBIDE**

**TIPS &  
TIPPED TOOLS**

The range of 'Prolite' Cemented Tungsten Carbide products includes Tungsten Carbide Tips and Tipped Tools, Bar, Tube and Wire Drawing, Extruding and Metal Forming Dies and Die Pellets, Cold Heading Dies, Burs, Drills, Slitting Saws, Nozzles Guides, Bushes and other wear-resisting parts.

Also the new Mark II Square Blade FUTURMILLS—the first throw-away blade mills to be introduced into this country.

Our engineers are available at any time for consultation on your tooling problems and will be prepared to demonstrate the latest methods in your own plant.

Home Sales : **PROTOLITE LIMITED** (a subsidiary company of Murex Ltd.), **RAINHAM, ESSEX.**

Telephone: Rainham, Essex 3322. Telex: 28632. Telegrams: Protolite, Rainham-Dagenham Telex.

Southern Area Office: Central House, Upper Woburn Place, London, W.C.1. Northern Area Office: Norwich Union Buildings, City Square, Leeds 1  
Midland Area Office: Guildhall Buildings, Navigation Street, Birmingham 2.

Export Sales : **MUREX LIMITED** (Powder Metallurgy Division), **RAINHAM, ESSEX, ENGLAND.**

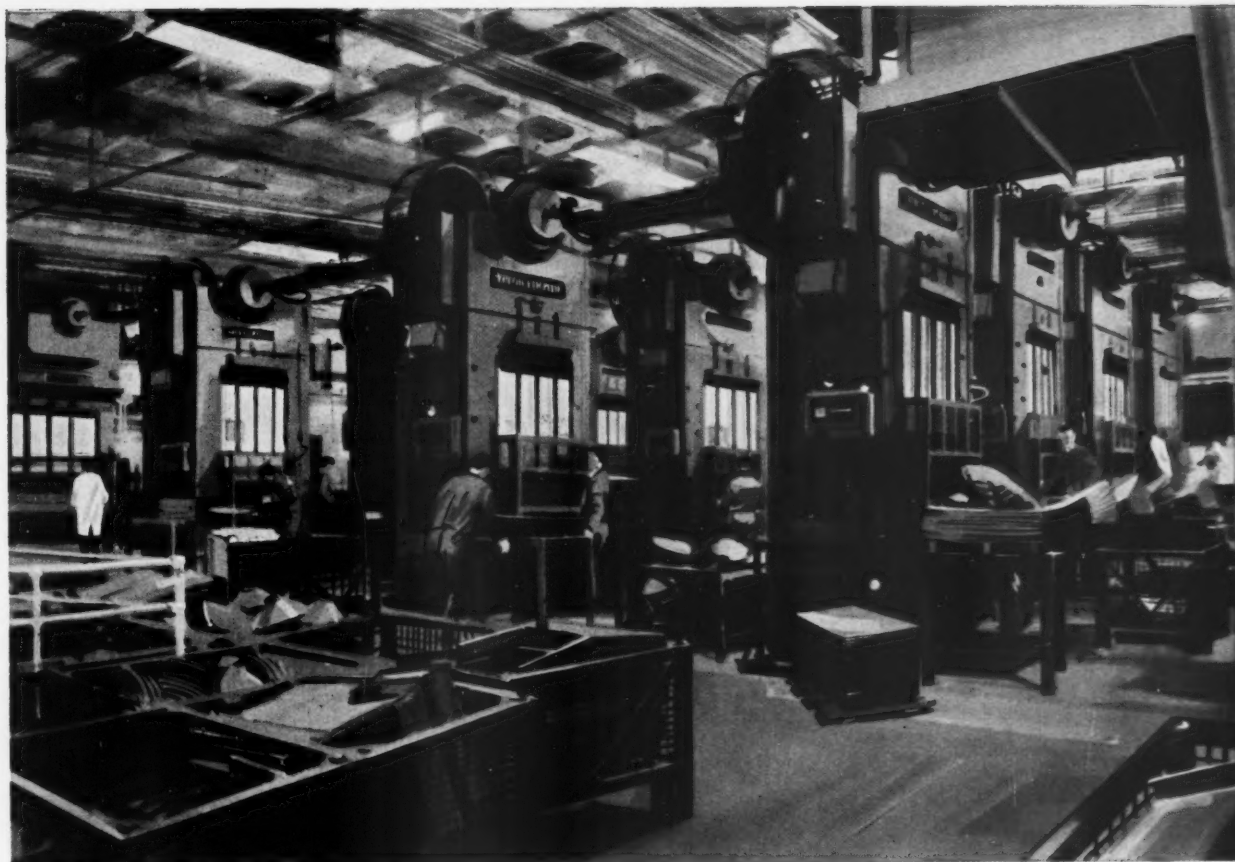
Telephone: Rainham, Essex 3322. Telex: 28632. Telegrams: Murex, Rainham-Dagenham Telex.



*The pressing assembly  
as produced by HOOVER Ltd  
for their KEYMATIC Washing Machine  
in their Merthyr Tydfil Press Shop  
illustrated on the opposite page.*

## • THE APPLIANCE FIELD

The preference of so many of the busiest manufacturers in the appliance industries for Wilkins & Mitchell Power Presses, especially in their most recent installations, is based on their need for higher productivity. Throughout the world, users have learned to rely on the design, dependability and built-in reserves of Wilkins & Mitchell Presses . . the complete press shop . . or the single press. Why not consult us on your press requirements ?



WILKINS & MITCHELL PRESSES (150 to 350 tons—36" to 108" between uprights) at work on HOOVERS latest washers.

# WILKINS & MITCHELL

*The Presses that cut costs*

WILKINS & MITCHELL LTD . DARLASTON . S. STAFFS . ENGLAND





## IMPROVED METHODS OF INDUCTION HEATING

### ADVISORY SERVICE:

Radyne Ltd are leaders not only in the theory of induction heating but also in the best ways of using it in practical, down-to-earth industrial problems. We will be happy to discuss your problems without obligation.

**Please use the coupon below.**

*A line of R.F. induction heaters in service with the Ford Motor Company, Basildon, Essex.*



Many high production processes are best carried out by radio frequency heating... best because of its inherent controllability; best for blunt indisputable facts of economics.

### INDUCTION HARDENING

R.F. heating will harden components locally with the greatest precision, and is far quicker and cheaper than conventional methods of surface hardening, localised through hardening, and tempering.

### SOLDERING AND BRAZING

Soldering and brazing by induction are quicker and cleaner than by conventional methods. Localised heating restricts the flow of solder to the joint area. Both parts to be joined are raised to working temperature together. Scale and discoloration are reduced to a minimum.

### THROUGH HEATING

In forging, stamping, and other processes, rapid through heating to forging temperature saves time and space, reduces scaling and in consequence wear and tear on dies, improves dimensional accuracy, and gives better working conditions.

### ANNEALING

Localised annealing between processes can be carried out with greater speed and control by induction methods than by any other.



Across  
new  
frontiers



WOKINGHAM BERKS ENGLAND  
TELEPHONE: WOKINGHAM 1030  
(12 LINES)  
CABLES: RADYNE ENGLAND



I am interested in the industrial applications  
of induction heating

NAME .....

COMPANY .....

P6306



# Can you beat that, Mr. Jones



When he's in the mood, Mr. Jones certainly gives those drums a beating. That's what they're made for, of course . . . to help him, and thousands of other jazz enthusiasts, to enjoy life to the full. As a matter of interest, though, pressure die castings play quite an important part in *everybody's* enjoyment of life. They are an essential part of an endless variety of consumer products as well as many musical instruments. Wolverhampton pressure die castings offer manufacturers of all kinds of products, high quality components at remarkably low cost in a variety of

pleasing finishes. And the massive scale of production that can be achieved helps everyone to enjoy a higher standard of living. Wolverhampton pressure die castings point to progress in a big way. Your enquiries would be welcomed.

**THE WOLVERHAMPTON DIE CASTING COMPANY LIMITED**  
GRAISELEY HILL, WOLVERHAMPTON

TEL: WOLVERHAMPTON 23831

**the machine  
you can't  
afford to be  
without!**

**A & S Model 2D  
Production Milling Machine  
with automatic cycle**

*Model 2B also available with  
normal automatic feed*

Somebody said "You cannot do today's job on yesterday's tools and still be in business tomorrow."

If you agree, how can you afford *not* to replace slow, out-of-date machinery by modern high-efficiency equivalents?

What this country needs is simple automatic-cycle tools like our model 2D, that save money by doing more work per man-hour.

Here you have a heavy, powerful miller giving you fast controlled production from a simple mechanical automatic cycle at an economic price. With its 23" automatic table traverse 20 table feeds and 12 spindle speeds it is capable of higher output per pound capital cost than either

(a) a general purpose machine with its high labour wastage or  
(b) a too complicated and costly fully automatic machine.

*Let us send you a brochure describing this machine fully.*



**ADCOCK & SHIPLEY LTD**  
P.O. Box 22, Ash Street, Leicester

Telephone: Leicester 24154-6  
Telegrams & Cables: Adcock, Leicester

*Built up to a standard - not down to a price*

**SAVE** wear and you **SAVE** money



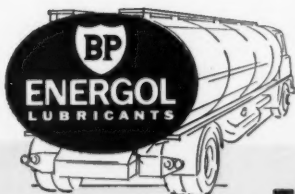
**invest**

**in quality**

use



**ENERGOL**  
**INDUSTRIAL LUBRICANTS**



*Distributed by*

**THE POWER PETROLEUM COMPANY LTD**

76-86 STRAND · LONDON W.C.2 (Branches and Depots throughout the country)



# BOC PROPANE MEANS POWER MORE WAYS!

Cutting! Space-heating! Lighting! Fuelling! Four of the ways in which BOC Propane proves itself the most resourceful fuel in industry today. More and more uses are being discovered. BOC PROPANE IS VERSATILE. Highly efficient and economical. Clean, low in moisture and sulphur content. British Oxygen pioneered the industrial development of Propane. They have the experience, and the resources. Their experts advise how to use BOC Propane most efficiently. SUPPLY all the equipment. INSTALL bulk storage tanks free of charge. MAINTAIN them. DELIVER promptly anywhere in Britain by tanker and in cylinders. BOC PROPANE!

## SOME WAYS OF USING BOC PROPANE

Furnace-firing • Profiling  
Flame-washing • Soldering  
Stress-relieving • Hardening  
Hand-cutting • Brazing  
Furnace atmospheres • Etc.



## SOME BOC BULK PROPANE USERS

Stewarts & Lloyds (Pipework  
Engineering Div.) • Glasgow  
Thos. W. Ward • Newport  
John Summers & Sons Ltd.  
Shotton  
Furness Shipbuilding Co. Ltd.  
Co. Durham

# BRITISH OXYGEN ARE PROPANE EXPERTS

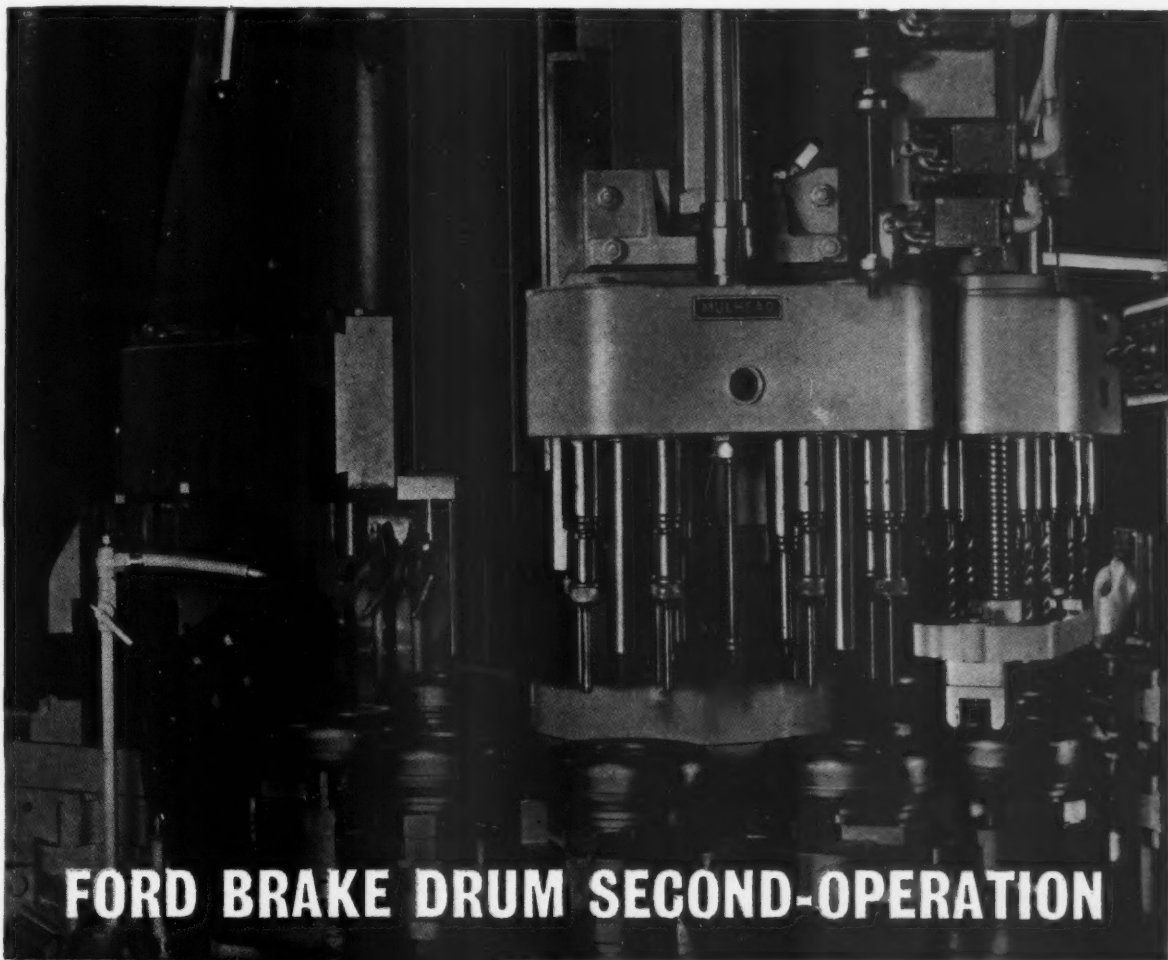


THE BRITISH OXYGEN COMPANY LIMITED

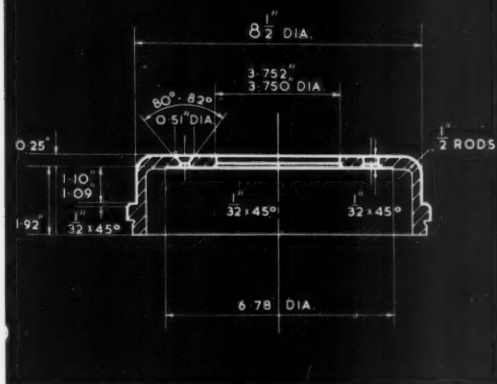


Light Industrial Department, Spencer House, 27 St. James's Place, London, S.W.1. Tel: Hyde Park 7080





## FORD BRAKE DRUM SECOND-OPERATION



## MACHINED IN 40 SECONDS

The use of special Mulhead multi-drill heads on the Ryder Verticalauto enables drilling, reaming, countersinking and back-chamfering operations to be performed in addition to standard boring and facing work.

The second operation on this Ford Brake Drum is completed at very high output rates on this 12-spindle No. 10 Ryder Verticalauto.

# Ryder

## VERTICALAUTO

Thos. Ryder & Son, Limited, Turner Bridge Works, Bolton, England  
Makers also of single spindle Rydermatics and Piston Ring Lathes





### THE SCIENTIFIC APPROACH

Multi-channel oscillograms being made of the performance under load of a Cowlishaw Walker steel frame eccentric press at the Manchester Works of Associated Electrical Industries Ltd. This meticulous graphical analysis of the performance of this new range of eccentric presses of advanced design guarantees to the user:— higher productivity, better pressings and longer tool life.

## COWLISHAW WALKER AND COMPANY LIMITED

BIDDULPH, STOKE-ON-TRENT • Phone: Biddulph 3254 • London Office: 117 Victoria Street, Westminster, S.W.1. Victoria 5472



**P**

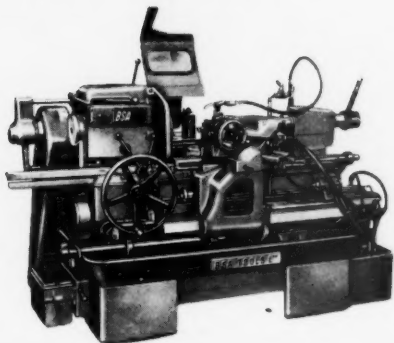
**B.S.A.**  
repet  
form  
slide  
copy  
for  
betw  
trave  
Diam  
Feed

**B.S.A.**  
sever  
Turro  
the l  
turre  
tappi  
for a

**B.S.A.**  
Sole  
**BUR**  
Mack  
Telep

# B.S.A.

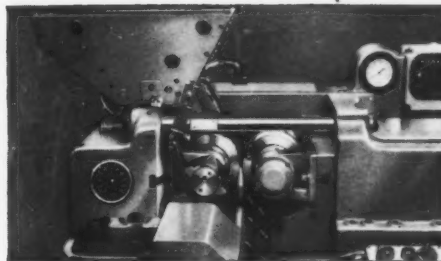
## production machines



**B.S.A. C.L.I. copy turning lathe.** For small batch or quantity repetition copy turning multi-diameter shafts, spindles and similar forms. The tracer arm is linked through the hydraulic system to a slide carrying a single-point turning tool. An attachment for copying from a flat template can be supplied as can a rear slide for facing and grooving. Swing over tool slide 8". Distance between spindle flange and tailstock centre 28". Longitudinal travel of tool 26". Transverse stroke of hydraulic slide 2 7/8". Diameter of Master 5 1/4" max. Spindle speeds 217 to 1810 r.p.m. Feed range 0.003" to 0.030".



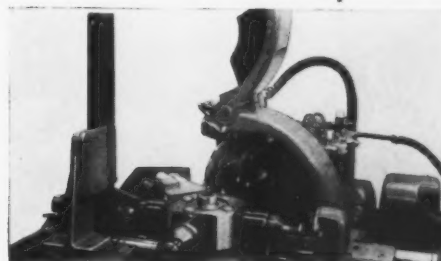
**B.S.A. single-spindle automatic screw machines** are made in several types including 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 3/8" and 2" diameter capacity. Turrets have six stations, but eight station turrets can be fitted to the larger machines. All sizes are arranged for double indexing of turret. A wide range of attachments includes screw-slotting, nut tapping, rear end drilling, cross drilling, spindle brakes and devices for automatic loading for second operation work.



**B.S.A. form generator** equipped for rolling threads 3/8" dia. on both ends of rod-type component. Two pieces rolled per revolution of the dies, output 90 components per minute. Components are fed from a hopper with an internal adjustable locating plate which permits feeding of parts varying from 4 1/2" to 6" long and holds 1,000 workpieces.



**Two B.S.A. No. 8 centreless grinding machines** linked for transfer of component for two operations. A chute type magazine gravity-loads workpieces to an endless chain conveyor. On completion of grinding on the first machine the components are passed by intermediate conveyor to the workplate between the wheels of the second machine for another grinding operation.



Cup type components delivered from a magazine are received by revolving collets on the turret faces and presented to the chuck for machining from the cross slides on this **B.S.A. 5M fully automatic chucking machine**. Turret index brings a finished component to the station where it is stripped from the collet pneumatically while the succeeding component is being machined. Cycle times: 9 to 15 seconds (depending on the size of the component for which the set-up is adjustable).

**B.S.A. TOOLS LTD., BIRMINGHAM, 33, ENGLAND**

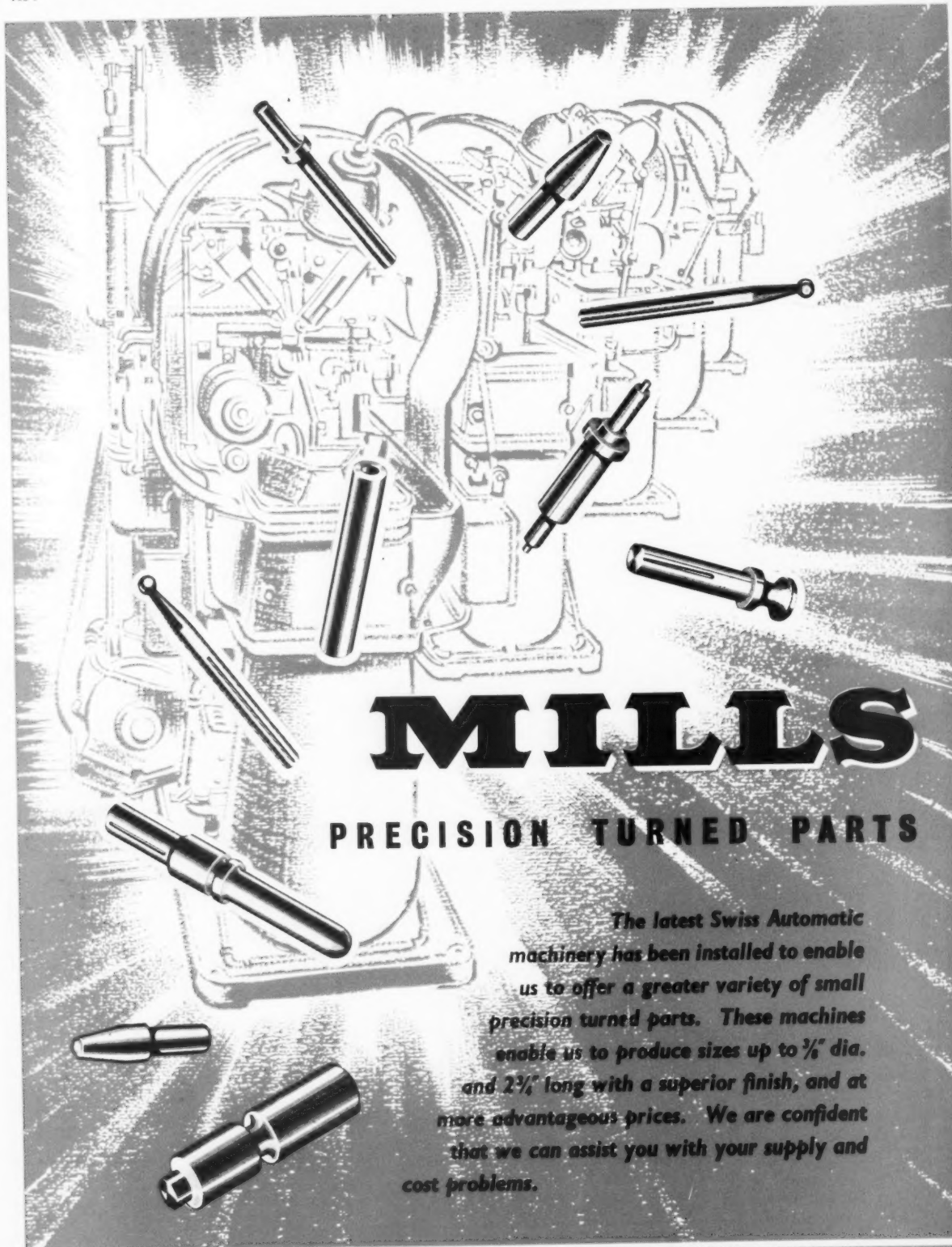
CABLES: MADRICUT BIRMINGHAM TELEX 33207

**Sole Agents Gt. Britain**  
**BURTON GRIFFITHS & CO. LTD.**

Mackadown Lane, Kitts Green, Birmingham  
Telephone: STECHFORD 3071







# MILLS

## PRECISION TURNED PARTS

The latest Swiss Automatic machinery has been installed to enable us to offer a greater variety of small precision turned parts. These machines enable us to produce sizes up to  $\frac{3}{8}$ " dia. and  $2\frac{3}{4}$ " long with a superior finish, and at more advantageous prices. We are confident that we can assist you with your supply and cost problems.

**EXORS OF JAMES MILLS LTD**

**BREDBURY STEEL WORKS • WOODLEY, NEAR STOCKPORT**

Phone: WOODley 2231 (7 lines) 3431 (7 lines)

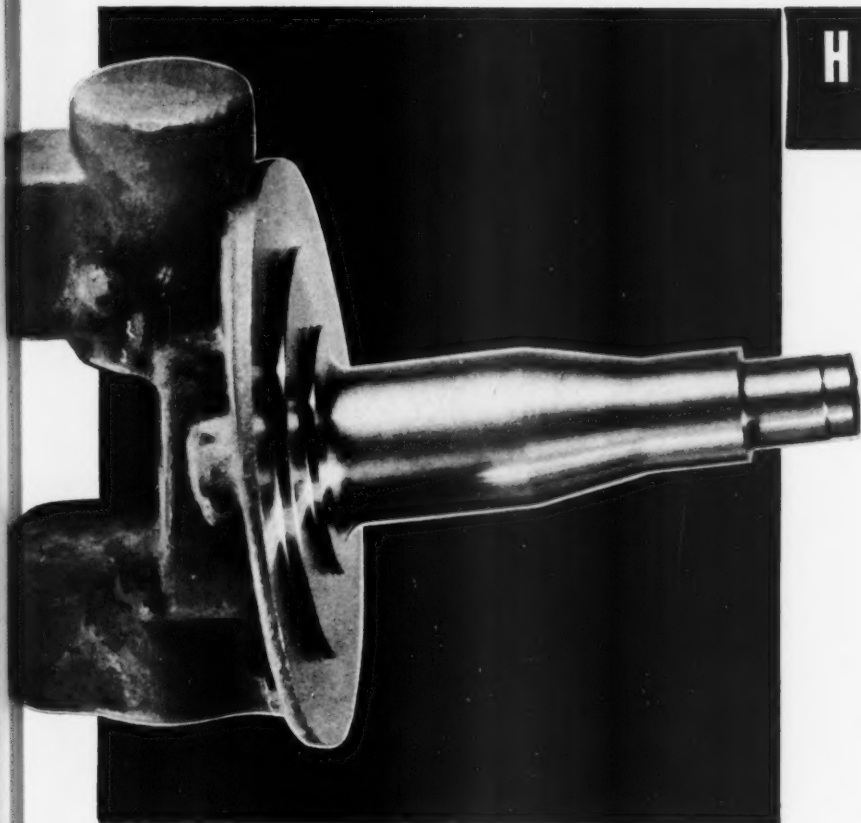
Grams: MILLS, Phone, Woodley









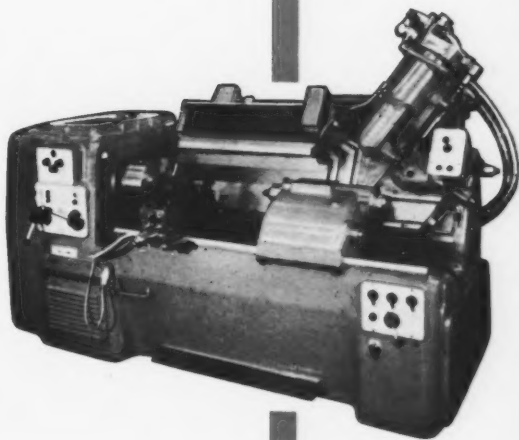


**HEYLIGENSTAEDT**  
G I E S S E N

## AUTOMATIVE STEERING KNUCKLE, COPY-TURNED ON A HEYCOMAT 2

is a representative example of the economical HEYLIGENSTAEDT Copy-Turning. The workpiece is machined all over in one pass, although it has several shoulders, tapers, radii and fits. The diameters varying from 30 to 224 mm. are turned by means of a built-in gearing which can be controlled under load, with nearly constant cutting speed. The feed is automatically and infinitely variable.

After loading the workpiece, the operator just pushes the START button; all the rest is accomplished by the automatic system of the machine.



# Bishop, Eaves & Sons, Ltd.

868, Alum Rock Road,  
Birmingham, 8

Telephone : East 4071  
Telex 33481 Bishaves Birmingham

# Shell achievement



One of Shell's recent achievements in Industrial Lubrication has been to reduce the risk of skin trouble for machine operators. Until the new Shell Dromus range, most modern soluble cutting oils contained phenolic compounds, which can cause skin irritation. They were used as coupling agents between the actual oil and the emulsifier. On high-speed machines, especi-

ally, the water evaporates and the emulsion concentrates. And that's when the trouble can start. Shell scientists found a better coupling agent, and made it work. And now, at no extra cost, management can reduce working risks for their staff. Write for the book, 'Selecting Your Cutting Oils', to Shell-Mex House, London, W.C.2.



## SHELL INDUSTRIAL OILS

# Shell demonstration



Two clean, bright pennies are placed in beakers of oil, of equal performance level, one Shell Garia Oil 21, the other a conventional cutting oil containing sulphurised additives. After three hours at room temperature one penny is still bright and stain-free, the other heavily stained with black copper sulphide. The bright penny is from the beaker containing Shell Garia Oil 21, the blackened one from that containing the conventional oil. While these were just pennies they

could have been bronze bushes in your machine tools—stained in less than half a shift. Sulphur is essential in heavy-duty cutting oils. Special additives in Shell Cutting Oils protect your machine tools and yet allow the sulphur to do its job. Write for the book "Selecting Your Cutting Oils" to Lubricants Department, Shell-Mex House, London, W.C.2.

DROMUS . . . PELLA . . . MACRON . . . GARIA



## S SHELL CUTTING OILS



**Speedier STAKING, RIVETING,  
CRIMPING, SWAGING, MARKING**



# ELECTRO PUNCH

These speedy, accurate, solenoid-operated Bench Presses are invaluable on a host of light assembly operations. Simply operated by a touch of hand or foot, they deliver **exactly** the right impact required — from a few ounces to four tons.

The versatile Electropunch increases productivity on all staking, riveting, crimping, swaging and marking operations. The Electrostake presses parts together before automatically staking. Illustrated is the Electrotable model combined with an Electropunch, the ultimate in efficient automatic operation.



## PRECISION ARBOR PRESS

Designed for accurate assembly work and similar operations, B.T.G. Precision Arbor Presses are produced in five sizes. The smallest and largest are capable of exerting, **without deflection**, ram pressures of 400 lb. and 1,800 lb. respectively.

*Fully illustrated literature on the Electropunch and Arbor Press is available on request*

**BIRMINGHAM TOOL & GAUGE CO. LTD**

**SOHO HILL, BIRMINGHAM, 19, and 26 HOLBORN VIADUCT, LONDON, E.C.1**

*A Member of the DENBRO Group*

★ T  
★ C  
★ N  
★ D  
★ P

*This motor  
has everything!*



**TYPE 'D' TOTALLY-ENCLOSED, FAN-COOLED**

- ★ Totally-enclosed, fan-cooled to BS 2960 Part 2
- ★ Cast iron exterior. Cowl openings meet the requirements of BS 2817
- ★ Non-corrodible, polyester resin external fan
- ★ Drain holes with removable plugs
- ★ Provision for earthing terminal
- ★ Unified threads throughout
- ★ Weatherproof type terminal box with 4-screw fixing
- ★ Rating plate with full details including bearing sizes and grade of grease
- ★ Class E insulation for 65°C temperature rise
- ★ All 'D' type motors can be designed to accept plugging switches, trifurcating boxes and all standard fitments

*Other 'D' Type motors available — Pressurised motors for Gas Group 4 • Dust-proof and carbon-black-proof motors  
Chemical Works and Gas Works Motors • Hose-proof, splash-proof and weatherproof motors*

For full information  
send for  
publication DM/299 to:—

**ENGLISH ELECTRIC**

**INDUSTRIAL MACHINES DEPARTMENT, PHOENIX WORKS, BRADFORD**

The English Electric Company Limited, English Electric House, Strand, London, W.C.2.



Registered Trade Mark in Great Britain.

## BED TYPE production milling machine

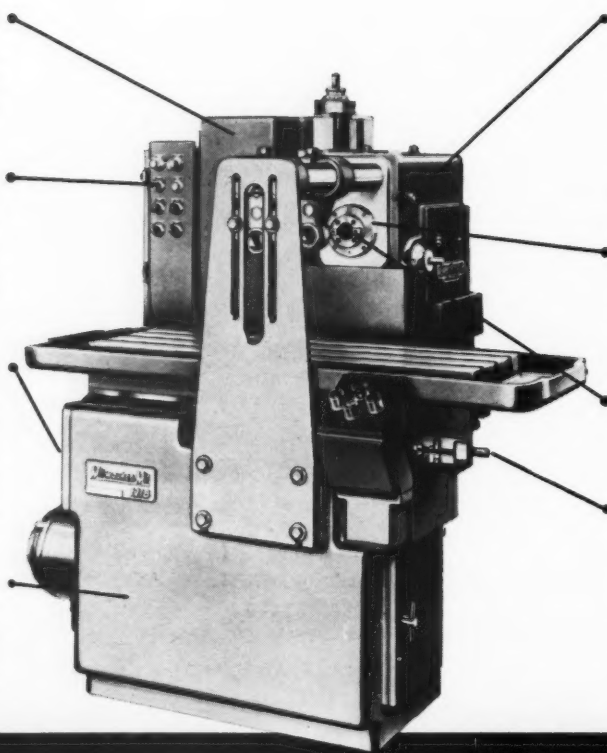
Designed for fast, accurate, profitable  
production of small to medium size parts.

**UPRIGHT**—rigid one-piece construction... heavily ribbed to absorb vibration and torsional stresses imposed by high rates of metal removal.

**POWER CONTROL STATION**—conveniently located, compact grouping of switches which include master, spindle, table and coolant control.

**TABLE FEED DRIVE**—self-contained gear driven unit... quiet, positive power transmission. Individual quick-action magnetic clutches control feed, rapid traverse and table direction.

**BED**—multiple box-section construction, heavily ribbed throughout at all stress points to absorb the heaviest cutting forces... Integrally cast "square-wrap" table ways.



**SPINDLE-HEAD**—rugged compact design... micrometer dial, graduated to .001", facilitates accurate manual positioning... 12" vertical range... double clamping assures rigid, positive settings.

**SPINDLE QUILL**—three inches of cross-adjustment... quick, positive clamping.

**SPINDLE**—No. 40 N.S. taper... three-bearing spindle.

**TABLE SCREW**—has 126,000 p.s.i. tensile strength and a yield point of 100,000 p.s.i. .... more than ample to move the load easily without distortion.

Choice of three horsepower and speed ranges available—2 h.p., 25-750 r.p.m.; 3 h.p., 50-1500 r.p.m.; 5 h.p., 100-3000 r.p.m.—independent  $1\frac{1}{2}$  h.p. feed motor—choice of three feed rate ranges— $\frac{1}{2}$  to 20 i.p.m.; 1-40 i.p.m.;  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -60 i.p.m.—horizontal feed range 18 inches—vertical feed range 12 inches.

**MilwaukeeMil**  
Model 1218

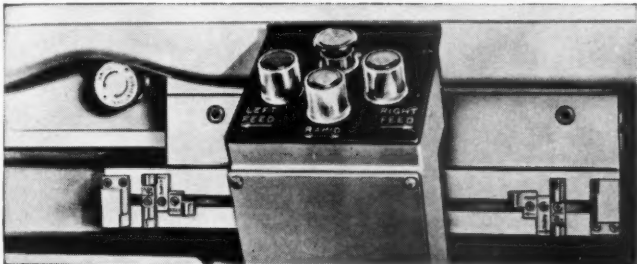
for SMALL, MEDIUM LOT  
and CONTINUOUS *Production*

## CUTS SET-UP TIME

### CENTRAL CONTROL GROUPING

An outstanding example of operating convenience. A "twist of the wrist" effectively eliminates backlash for either conventional or climb milling. The compactly grouped push-button Operator Control Station facilitates control of all table movements.

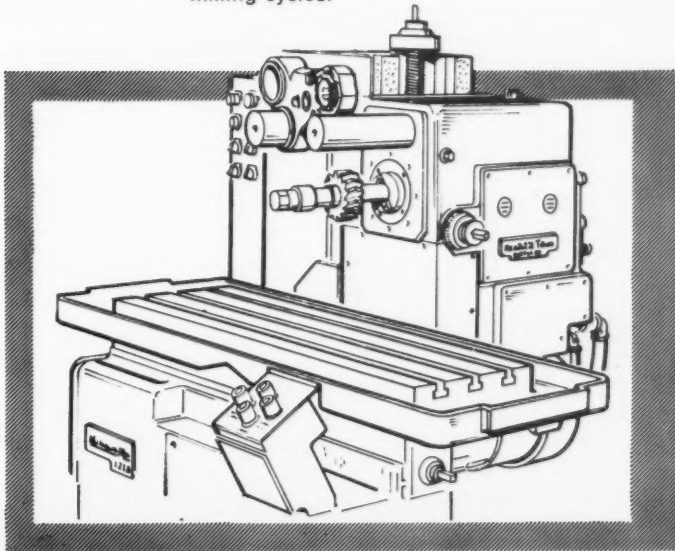
Either manual or automatic cycle. Automatic cycle table control is based on an electrically coded system, with a minimum of basic styles of trip dogs, to create a wide range of automatic milling cycles.



## EASE OF ACCESS

### ... TO CUTTERS AND ARBORS

Cutters and arbors can be changed WITHOUT removing arbor supports from overarms. Merely extend one overarm, slide arbor support forward on extended overarm, swing it up, move it back and rest it on the other overarm.



Manufactured and Distributed by . . .

**KEARNEY & TRECKER - C.V.A. LTD.**

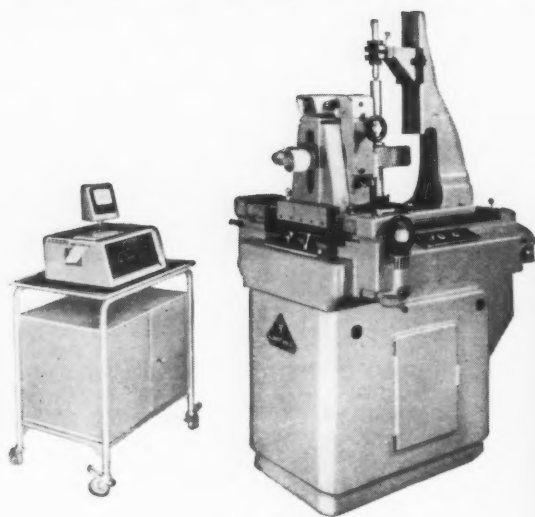
GARANTOOLS HOUSE • PORTLAND ROAD • HOVE • SUSSEX Tel: Hove 47253 Cables: Cevetools (Telex) Hove

LONDON • BIRMINGHAM • GLASGOW • MANCHESTER • BRISTOL



# Perfection by inspection

## with

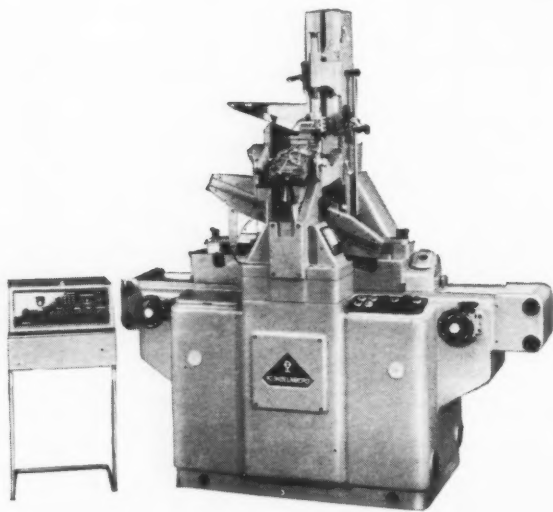


**Klingelnberg Involute & Helix Tester  
Model PFS 600**

For checking involute form, concentricity, surface finish, helix and base circle errors, etc., of spur or helical gears. Also checks lead angles of worm-type components. Capacity: 23½ in. component diameter, 1¼–34 D.P. Helix angles up to 90°, face widths up to 6.3 in.



## equipment



**Klingelnberg Hob Tester  
Model PWF 250**

For checking lead, pitch, flank contour, spiral angle, etc. Test results are automatically charted by an electronic recorder unit with adjustable magnification up to 1000-1. Capacity: up to 10 in. diameter, 1¼–10 D.P.

The Klingelnberg range of testing equipment covers all requirements in the field of gear and hob inspection. Please write for an informative general catalogue of Klingelnberg products or request details of models for your specific products.

SOLE BRITISH AGENTS

# SYKES

# MACHINE TOOL COMPANY LIMITED

Hythe Works, The Hythe, Staines, Middlesex. Telephone Staines 55474 (5 lines) Telegrams Sytool Staines



# AIRMEC

# AUTOSET

*Gets  
those  
Drilling  
Jobs  
taped*

## **AUTOMATIC PRECISION DRILLING (LARGE SCALE OR SMALL) WITH THE AIRMEC AUTOSET**

### **POSITIONS THE WORK**

AUTOSET automatic co-ordinate setting equipment provides accurate automatic control of the lead screws of a co-ordinate table. It enables the table to be positioned automatically by means of a punched tape (containing co-ordinate information for up to 400 operations) or manually by means of a series of knobs and dials.

### **SELECTS THE RIGHT TOOL**

Facilities are provided for selecting one of up to ten tools and for controlling a large number of other variables such as tool rates, feed depths and spindle speeds.

### **CUTS OUT ERRORS**

Autoset is highly accurate—automatic compensation is provided for table backlash and cumulative lead screw errors.

### **CUTS THE COST**

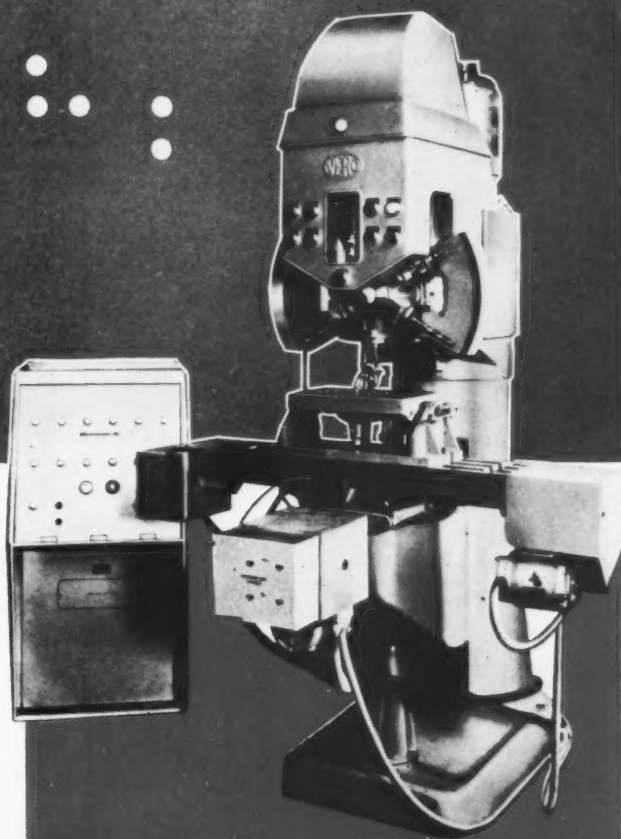
A complete equipment for automatic control in two dimensions costs only £1,500. Manual control considerably less.

### **ROBUST AND RELIABLE**

No electronic valves used.

### **EASY MAINTENANCE**

Autoset has been designed for trouble-free service and easy maintenance.



## **VERO AUTODRILL MODEL 5625**

This Full Automatic 6 Spindle Turret Drilling Machine has a maximum capacity of 9/16" in mild steel and enables components with up to 400 holes to be drilled, reamed, counter-bored or tapped without supervision.

Full details available from:  
Cammor Machine Tool Corporation Ltd.,  
103 Lancaster Road, London, W11

*Airmec*

## **AUTOSET Low cost tape control**

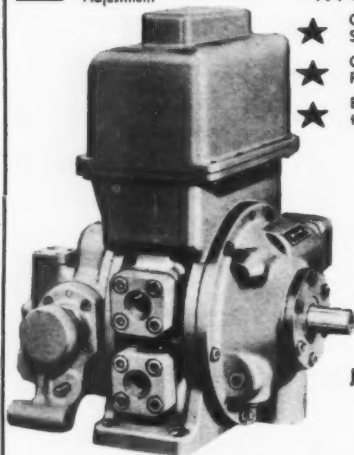
AIRMEC LIMITED High Wycombe Bucks  
Tel: High Wycombe 3301

# OILGEAR

"ANY FEED-SPEED PACKS"

## PROVIDE YOU WITH:-

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> SOL "JIC Fail Safe" Solenoid Operated Function Controls | <input type="checkbox"/> 125 psi Feed Stabilizing Relief Valve    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PV 0 to 240 cpm or 0 to 950 cpm Radial Piston Pumps     | <input type="checkbox"/> 2100 cpm or 3280 cpm Traverse Pumps      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 psi Feed Pressure Relief Valve                     | <input type="checkbox"/> 300 psi Traverse Pressure Relief Valve   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> COMP Automatic Feed Compensator for Load Variations     | <input type="checkbox"/> 35 psi System Back Pressure Relief Valve |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAN Micrometer Type Fine Feed Adjustment                | Flanged Connections; Only Two Pipes Required                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MAN Screw Type Coarse Feed Adjustment                   | Auxiliary Test Stations for Gages                                 |



J K TYPE

- Use with a double-acting cylinder and you need only install TWO pipes to complete the fluid power system.
- NO external valves or associated low and high pressure piping required.

YOU NEED OILGEAR!

*Weatherley*  
**Oilgear**  
*Limited*

HYDRAULICS DIVISION  
BIGGLESWADE, BEDS.

TELEPHONE: 2351



WOL4

# Keep progress in VIEW with PRODUC-TROL

visual  
control  
charts



**BUSINESS  
AUTOMATION**

—at its best!

Use Produc-Trol and put a stop to muddles, delays, missed deadlines. As Confucius said, a picture is worth ten thousand words! See at a glance the progress of every order or project, the exact position of every stage of your work programme. Once equipped with Produc-Trol you're ready for whatever tomorrow may bring.

**ON-THE-SPOT-SERVICE** from B & A branches in principal towns

**For further information post this coupon today:**

Please send me details of the following Business Automation Equipment.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Modern Duplicating Methods | <input type="checkbox"/> Standard and Portable Typewriters |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Systems Machines           | <input type="checkbox"/> Adding Machines                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Visual Control Charts      | <input type="checkbox"/> Book-keeping Machines             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Photocopying Equipment     | <input type="checkbox"/> Mail-Room Equipment               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Calculators                | <input type="checkbox"/> Addressing Machines               |
|   | <input type="checkbox"/> Banda Supplies                    |

Name .....

Position .....

Firm .....

Address ..... PE.P1.2.

**BLOCK & ANDERSON LTD**

Head Office: Banda House, Cambridge Grove, Hammersmith, London, W.6. Tel: RIVERSIDE 4121 (20 lines)



best!

7:

1.2.

LTD  
0 line0

G

27 18



U



B



**Enots**  
for the best  
in

**PNEUMATIC CONTROLS  
LUBRICATING SYSTEMS  
SOLDERLESS TUBE  
FITTINGS  
COOLANT FITTINGS  
FILLER CAPS**



**BENTON AND STONE LIMITED · ASTON BROOK STREET · BIRMINGHAM 6**  
Telephone: ASTon Cross 1905 Telex: ENOTS B'HAM 33-143

See Enots List of Stockists on page 108





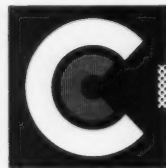
## CONCENTRIC COMPONENTS

... occupy a very special place in the motor industry, many special places to be exact. Designed and precision engineered to ensure economy of operation and a long service life, they "fit" into most assemblies.

Oil Pumps, Water Pumps,  
Steering Idlers,  
Clutch Plates,  
Gear Change Mechanisms,  
Bearing Boxes,  
Brake Drums, Brake Discs,  
Push Rods, Ball Pins,  
Shackle Plates,  
Axle and Hub Assemblies,  
Thrust Plates and Assemblies,  
Machined Components of all kinds.

FIT INTO *Your* SCHEME OF THINGS

Concentric specialists in the design and manufacture of Oil and Water Pumps, have achieved a new high standard of performance and production in this field.



**Concentric (Engineering) Limited, Tyburn Road, Birmingham 24**

TELEPHONE: EAST 2081-2-3-4-5

**There's 55 years' experience  
behind**

***GARDNER***

Here is the new design Gardner 2H30—  
now in full production in Britain.  
This versatile machine covers a wide  
range of work up to 4" width. Disc  
diameters 26" or 30". Disc Drive  
Motors of 20, 25 or 30 H.P.  
The Gardner 2H30 grinds two parallel  
surfaces simultaneously.  
Let us mail details by return . . .



**2H30 DOUBLE SPINDLE  
DISC GRINDER**

*With Automatic Size Control and Compensation*

**LANDIS LUND LIMITED**

CROSSHILLS-KEIGHLEY-YORKSHIRE

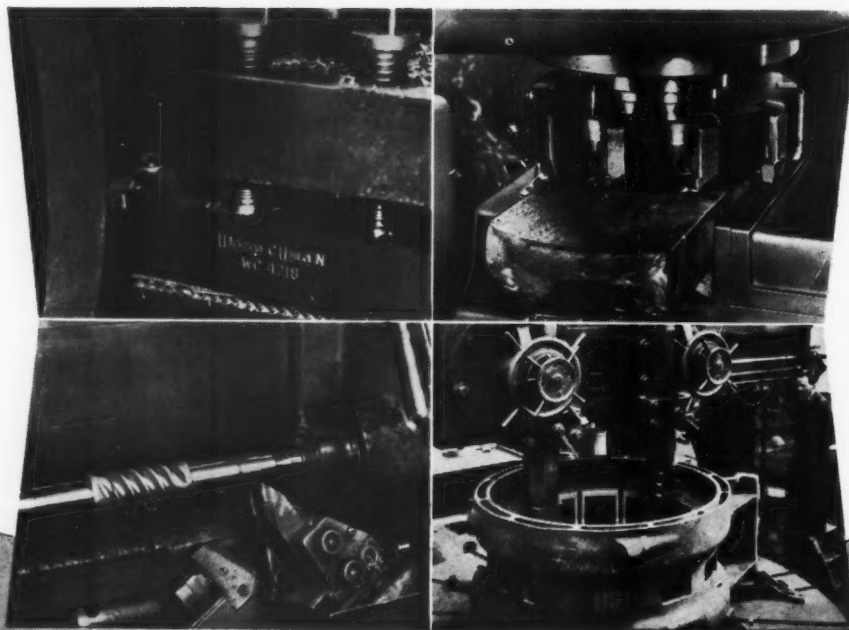
# Wimet

## Britain's First Carbide Tools

For

**Reputation** . . . indisputable  
**Quality** . . . incomparable  
**Service** . . . inexhaustible  
*and*  
**Production** . . . indefatigable

*Insist on Wimet Tools*



**WICKMAN LIMITED**

WIMET DIVISION, TORRINGTON AVENUE, COVENTRY

Telephone : Tilo Hill 66621

# The Production Engineer

THE JOURNAL OF THE INSTITUTION OF PRODUCTION ENGINEERS

VOL. 40

No. 7

JULY, 1961

## THE PROTECTIVE TREATMENT OF METALS AGAINST CORROSION

by H. SILMAN, B.Sc., F.R.I.C., F.I.M., M.I.Chem.E.



Past President,  
Institute of Metal Finishing;  
Director,  
Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.

★ ————— ★  
*Mr. Silman graduated in chemistry at The University of London. In 1937 he was appointed Chief Chemist of Wilmot-Breeden Ltd., and in 1940, Chief Chemist of Joseph Lucas Ltd. In 1952 he became Research Manager of the newly-established Ford Engineering Research Centre, Birmingham. He joined the Board of his present Company in 1956.*

*Mr. Silman's main interest has been in the field of electrodeposition and metal finishing; he has contributed extensively to the technical literature on these subjects. He has been closely associated with the work of The Institute of Metal Finishing, of which he was President during 1951-1953, and serves on several Government and other advisory committees.*

*This Paper was presented to The Institution of Production Engineers in London, on 26th April, 1961, as the 1960 George Bray Memorial Lecture.*

★ ————— ★

ONE of the most striking features of modern engineering practice is the constant emphasis on lightness and weight reduction. This trend is made all the more noticeable by the fact that until comparatively recent years, solidity was one of the hallmarks of quality, and even now there is something of a tendency to regard lightweight products with suspicion. The motor industry is an instance where weight reduction has led to economies in construction and cheaper running costs, and this also applies to other applications of metals in transport. Reduction in weight is not always easy to achieve since, as often as not, it involves a careful study of the physical properties of the metals being used and also of the strains and stresses to which they are subjected.

One of the outcomes of this trend is that there is a smaller margin of safety if metallic corrosion should take place, and for this reason a great deal of attention is now given to protective treatments for metals in engineering applications. To take a typical example, the relatively thin sheet metal used for the floors of modern motor-cars has to be protected much more adequately against rusting than where a heavy steel chassis is used, as was formerly the case.

In fact, as many of the metals employed in the manufacture of consumer goods today could not perform their tasks without some form of protection,



or if they did, they would become singularly unattractive in appearance, it can be seen that the importance of correct protective treatment cannot be over-emphasised. Of these treatments, electro-plated coatings of various kinds, and also chemical conversion processes, are especially important, and this Paper will deal primarily with them. It is a field where progress has been particularly great of late not only from the point of view of the processes used, but also in the plant developed for their application. Of course, paint and enamel finishes are also very widely employed, but where mechanically operating parts are concerned, their use is generally not practicable, and in a large number of cases there is no real alternative to electro-deposited coatings.

The electro-plating of metals is now carried out on a very large scale, and the trend is to employ automatic machinery, both for the protection of individual components and also, to an increasing extent, for the manufacture of pre-treated metal sheet and strip from which products can subsequently be fabricated. The electro-plating process is basically a simple one in that the article to be plated is placed in a bath and connected to the negative pole of a source of low voltage direct current, from a rectifier: the anode or positive electrode is generally made of the metal to be plated, although in some cases an inert anode is used, the metal being supplied by the electrolyte.

The composition of the solution used plays a profound part in the nature of the deposit produced. In recent years a great deal of research has been done on the mechanism of the plating process and the effect of specific addition agents on plating solutions. The result is that not only have plating rates become much faster, but the properties of the deposits themselves can be varied widely by modifications to the solutions employed. The complete sequence of operations used in plating is an extremely elaborate one, since careful cleaning is necessary, and this in itself can involve a good many separate processes.

The after-treatments, including rinsing and drying, must also be carried out with considerable care. Apart from the thickness of plating itself, design considerations play a great part in obtaining a satisfactory product, since the distribution of metal during the plating process is far from uniform, deposits tending to be thick on protuberances and sharp corners and thin in recesses and deep crevices, and good, uniform plating cannot easily be obtained where excessive variations of form occur. It is also important to avoid blind holes and seams which can trap the liquids used in the pre-cleaning operations, and cause trouble afterwards; likewise, provision must be made for the drainage of tubular and similar components. A small point sometimes overlooked is the fact that articles have to be suspended or racked for the plating operation to be carried out, and it is as well to bear in mind that their design should be such as to enable this to be done readily. It is in these respects that the designer can play a part in ensuring that the finished product is satisfactory for its purpose.

Electro-plating as a process originated well over a century ago, with the deposition of gold and later

silver for the purpose of decoration, and to enable base metals to simulate precious ones. Nowadays, however, the emphasis is more on protection and although gold and silver plating are still carried out to a considerable extent, other metals which have become of much greater importance are zinc, cadmium, nickel, chromium, copper and tin.

### **cleaning and pickling**

As an essential preliminary to successful electro-plating, metal surfaces must be very carefully cleaned, as imperfect cleaning can lead to poor adhesion and visual defects in the deposit; the cleaning sequence must be properly selected to ensure that a chemically clean surface is obtained.

The cleaning process has to remove both organic and inorganic contaminants. The first group can be sub-divided largely into mineral oils and greases and those of an animal or vegetable nature. The inorganic contaminants are largely composed of corrosion products and such substances as metallic oxides, swarf particles, and abrasive residues.

In many metal-forming and fabricating processes, lubricants are used which contain a large variety of constituents. Mineral, vegetable and animal oils and fats may be present and perhaps greases, which contain calcium and sodium salts or fillers, such as zinc oxide, which are often included in drawing compounds. The animal and vegetable oils are not soluble in water, but dissolve readily in many organic solvents and particularly in chlorinated hydrocarbons. To some extent these oils are also saponifiable by alkalis. Soaps and magnesium soaps are not soluble to any extent in water, and may be precipitated on to the metal surface from the soluble soaps when hard water containing calcium and magnesium salts is used. Many cutting oils are based on oils which are sulphurised, and the sulphur makes such oils more difficult to remove.

Other organic contaminants which may have to be removed are residues left from pickling or cleaning operations and can include such materials as strongly adsorbed pickling inhibitors and metallic soaps formed during the cleaning cycle.

Oxide residues and scale resulting from heat treatment are insoluble in water and alkalis but are attacked by acid solutions, and their removal in the main comes under the heading of a pickling operation. This is carried out in an acid, usually hydrochloric acid or sulphuric acid. Some oxides are also dissolved by cyanides, which often form part of a metal cleaning cycle for this reason where only thin films are concerned. Metal particles and other contaminants are generally removed simultaneously with grease and oil by alkaline cleaners.

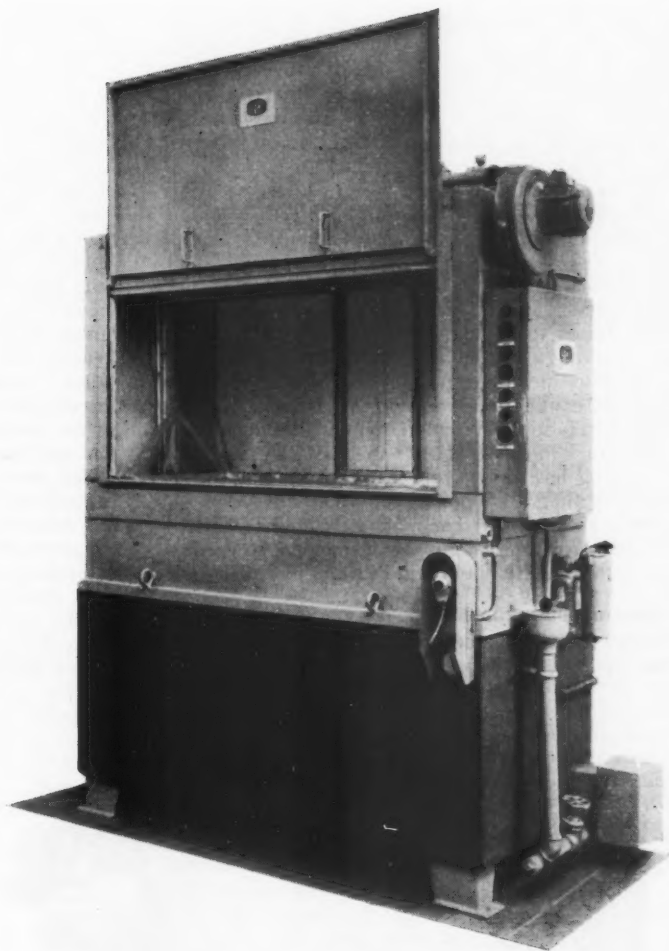
### **organic solvents**

Greases and oils are soluble in organic liquids such as trichlorethylene or paraffin, and grease removal can be effected by washing in these solvents. The ideal solvent for metal cleaning should be (a) cheap and readily available; (b) non-inflammable; (c) an effective solvent for all types of oils, greases, waxes,



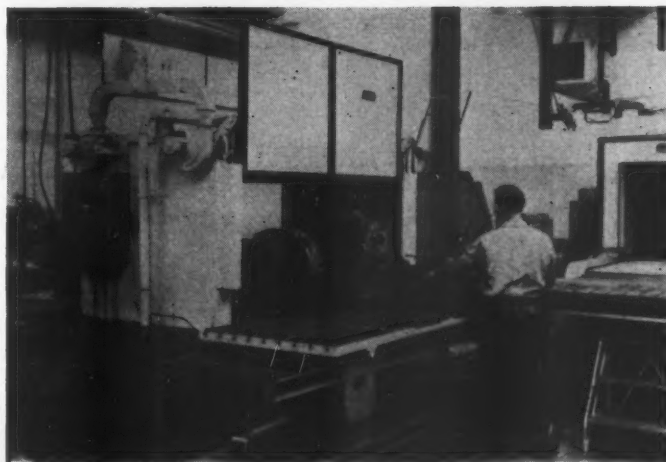
**Fig. 1. Automatic vapour degreasing plant,  
with door open ready for loading.**

(Courtesy: Electro-Chemical Engineering Co.  
Ltd.)



**Fig. 2. Automatic vapour degreasing plant  
in operation.**

(Courtesy: Electro-Chemical Engineering Co.  
Ltd.)



and tars; (d) substantially non-toxic; (e) of low viscosity and surface tension to facilitate effective penetration of greasy deposits; (g) non-corrosive to metals even at elevated temperatures. It is difficult to meet all these requirements, but they are most nearly approached by the chlorinated hydrocarbon solvents, such as trichlorethylene and perchlorethylene.

The most commonly used solvent for degreasing is trichlorethylene which is extremely effective, and is non-inflammable. It is a clear, colourless liquid, boiling at 87°C. The low specific heat and latent heat of volatilisation make it especially useful in hot solvent and vapour degreasing plants, since it is readily raised to boiling point with a small input of heat. Having a low surface tension it also penetrates readily into crevices, and as it is not affected by water, the contaminated solvent can be recovered by steam distillation. Trichlorethylene decomposes at temperatures in excess of 120° to 130°C, so that local overheating has to be avoided, whichever the means of heating that is adopted. Chlorinated solvents for degreasing purposes contains a stabiliser which greatly reduces the liability for the solvent to decompose by the action of light and heat.

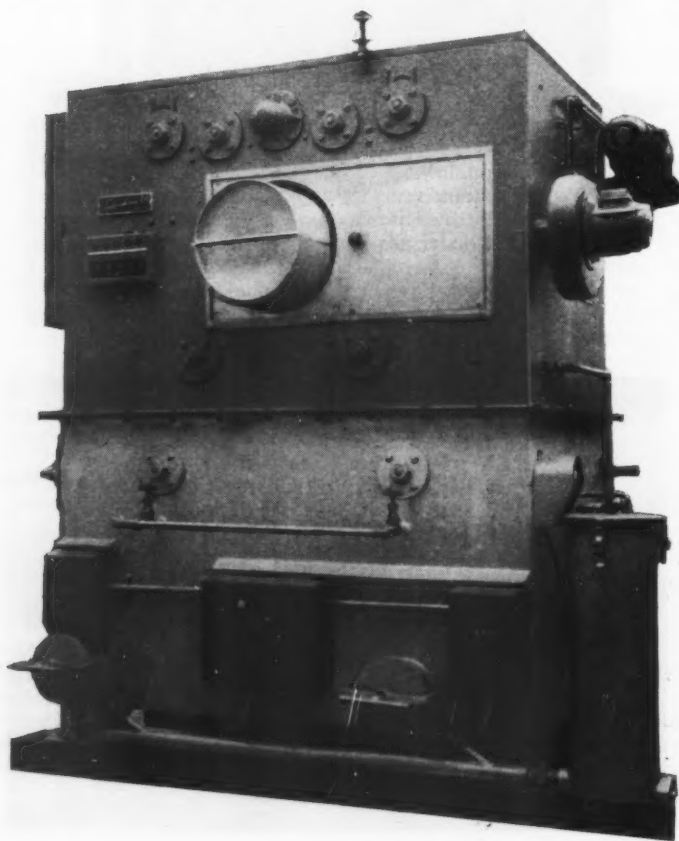
#### **degreasing plant**

Degreasing plants are of three main types: (a) vapour plants, (b) liquor plants, and (c) multiliquor

plants, and are usually constructed of galvanised iron or stainless steel.

The original type of vapour degreasing plant, which is still widely used, consists of an open tank in the bottom of which the solvent is boiled. Near the top, around the walls of the tank, is a bank of copper condensing coils through which cold water circulates to prevent the vapour level from rising too high. Such plants must be in a location free from draughts to lessen the amount of vapour carried into the atmosphere. Metal parts to be degreased are immersed into the solvent vapour in baskets or suspended from hooks when it condenses on to them, dissolving the grease and running off into the sump until the metal reaches the temperature of the vapour, when no further condensation can take place. As only pure condensate reaches the surface being cleaned there is no possibility of contaminated residues being left on the metal. In the case of the liquor type of plant there are two or more compartments, each containing boiling solvent. The articles to be cleaned are immersed successively in the various sections, the cleanest solvent being in the last compartment.

Modern degreasing plants are operated automatically, thus eliminating substantially the health hazard of the solvent vapour, and making them cheaper to use. A typical vapour plant is illustrated in Fig. 1, and a similar plant is shown in operation in Fig. 2;



**Fig. 3. Automatic vapour-liquor barrel degreasing plant for small parts. The barrel is shown in position ready for loading.**

(Courtesy: Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)

here the work is put on to a platform, is automatically lowered into the solvent when the doors of the plant are closed, and lifted out ready for removal only when the degreasing cycle has been completed. A fully automatic plant in which the work is transferred through vapour and liquor stages is shown in Fig. 3. This plant is designed to handle small components in rotating barrels, which eliminates the problem of the cupping of solvents when hollow articles are removed from the plant after treatment. Ultrasonics are also beginning to find their place in the cleaning of parts prior to plating, and ultrasonic transducers have been incorporated in automatic solvent degreasing plants.

#### **alkaline cleaners**

Alkaline cleaning is the oldest and most commonly used process for removing surface contamination, or, following on solvent degreasing, for producing a chemically clean surface suitable for subsequent plating. The different alkalis which are employed have various functions; as a rule, a combination of several alkalis is used in the formulation of a cleaner. This must take cognisance of the nature of the metal to be cleaned to ensure that it is not attacked. In addition, small quantities of wetting agents may also be present to aid the cleaning action.

The simplest way of using an alkali cleaner is to immerse the articles in the hot solution contained in a steel tank for a few minutes. The solution is kept as near to the boiling point as possible, the agitation thus produced serving to bring fresh solution to the metal surface constantly. Grease which is removed rises to the surface of the bath and care must be taken to see that the articles are not recontaminated as they are removed. This is achieved by either skimming the surface periodically or overflowing the surface solution over a weir either continuously or periodically.

Spray cleaning is another method which is useful, the mechanical impingement of the sprays helping the cleaning operation. A filter in the cycle is advisable to prevent clogging of the spray jets. Foaming is possible in some alkaline cleaners either as the result of the inclusion of unsuitable wetting agents, or due to the formation of soaps during operation, and cleaners used in spray plants must be formulated to avoid this.

The mechanism of the removal of grease by alkaline media is complex and a variety of chemical and physico-chemical reactions come into play. Fats may be partially saponified, whilst mineral oils are removed largely by emulsification. Alkalis also deflocculate the grease, i.e., they disintegrate the contaminant prior to its emulsification and suspension in the aqueous phase.

#### **electrolytic cleaning**

Electrolytic alkaline cleaning is extensively used for the treatment of metals prior to electroplating, the articles being suspended in the solution and made cathodic or alternatively, anodic, stainless steel plates constituting the other electrode. A potential of 6 to 12 volts is used, the current ranging from 30 to 100 amps per square foot of surface being cleaned; the

gas is liberated by the current at the metal surface and this disintegrates any surface film. The work is usually made cathodic, since twice as much gas is evolved here as at the anode, and consequently a speedier cleaning action is obtained. On the other hand, cathodic cleaning has the disadvantage that should any metals become dissolved in the solution, these will be re-deposited on the work by electrolysis; this can be avoided by making the articles anodic momentarily just before they are removed from the tank. The solutions used do not differ substantially from those employed in non-electrolytic cleaning, although higher concentrations of the alkali may be used to obtain good electrical conductivity.

#### **emulsion cleaners**

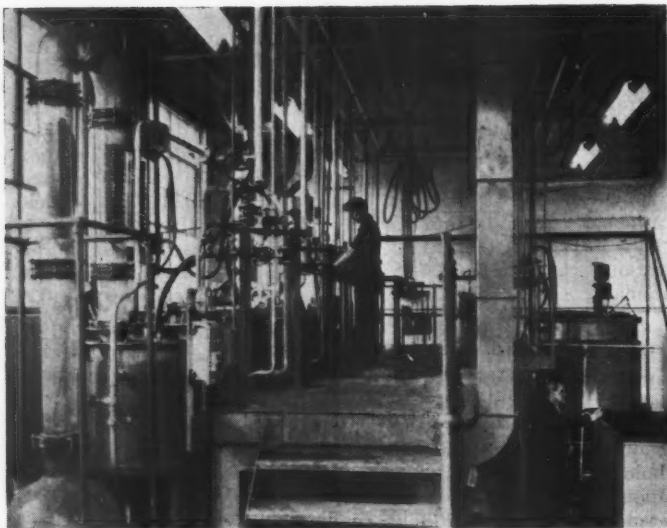
As their name implies, these cleaners consist of emulsions of some solvent, such as a petroleum solvent or a chlorinated hydrocarbon, for example, emulsified in water in medium to low concentrations. They are used at temperatures of 120° to 180°F, and are especially useful for the cleaning of sensitive metals, such as zinc or an aluminium which are attacked by some alkalis. They also find application in the cleaning of steel prior to phosphate treatment. In the case of the di-phase cleaners an unstable emulsion is used, the upper layer consisting of pure solvent and the lower layer of emulsion, the mixture being circulated by means of a pump and applied by spray. The take-off point is at the top of the reserve tank. The aqueous phase serves to wet the insoluble contaminants and to carry them away, whilst the solvent deals with organic materials. It is essential to use an alkali cleaner after emulsion cleaning where subsequent electro-plating has to be carried out, to avoid the carry-over of solvent into the plating tank.

#### **nickel-chromium plate**

It is not easy to realise that chromium plating, so universally employed, is a comparatively recent development, and only came into general use in the 1930's. Its versatility is such that so far as articles like motorcar and bathroom fittings are concerned, there is no really adequate substitute for this finish. Chromium deposits are almost invariably applied over a nickel undercoat on articles which are generally made of brass, steel, or zinc alloys. Chromium plated zinc-base alloy die-castings are extensively used for such parts as car door handles and motifs; the possibility of using them at all under severe conditions of exposure, either indoors or outdoors, is dependent on the fact that they can be plated with a protective deposit of nickel and chromium.

Brass castings are widely employed for bathroom and kitchen fittings, and are also generally nickel and chromium plated.

The nickel deposit is extremely important, being much heavier than the chromium, which is normally only about 0.00001 in. thick, the nickel, on the other hand, being 0.0005 to 0.0010 in. in thickness. Almost one-sixth of the world's production of nickel, i.e., some 30,000 tons per annum, is used in electroplating, the bulk of it being applied as an undercoat for chromium. The fact that this formidable quantity of nickel is electro-deposited on a wide range of



**Fig. 4. Plant for manufacture of organic brighteners for plating processes.**

(Courtesy: Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)

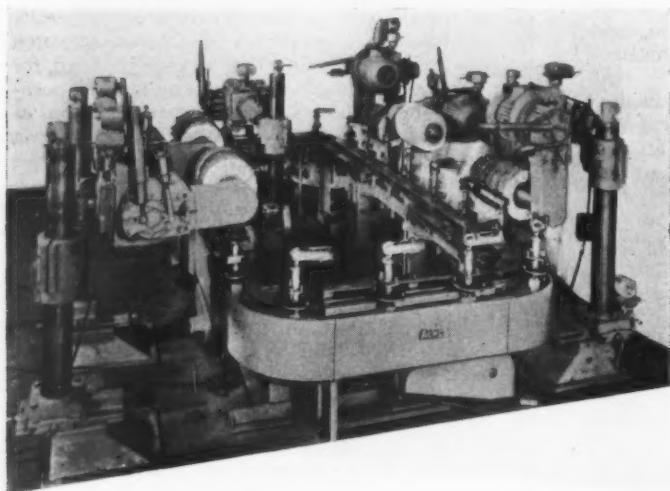
everyday products is a measure of the importance of the industry.

Steel is used as the base metal for such articles as car bumpers and other accessories, electric light fittings and a wide variety of decorative parts, and may or may not be thinly copper plated before nickel and chromium. The copper undercoat contributes little to the protective value of the plate unless it is a heavy one. In the latter case it is polished before the nickel is applied, since it is easier to produce a good finish on copper than it is on steel, so that the amount of polishing which needs to be carried out on the latter metal can be reduced by applying a copper deposit in the first instance. Brass and zinc-base alloy die-castings are more easily polished.

Polishing of the base metal is a necessary preliminary to almost all decorative nickel-chromium plating and is nowadays often carried out on fully automatic

machines which present different facets of the articles to a series of rotating fabric polishing buffs.<sup>(1)</sup> Suitable abrasive compositions are used in conjunction with the polishing buffs and these can be sprayed on to them in the form of a liquid suspension.<sup>(2)</sup> Solid bar abrasive compositions are almost invariably employed in conjunction with hand-operated buffing wheels and still, in many cases, with automatic polishing machines. Several successive polishing operations may have to be carried out, using progressively finer abrasives until the required finish is obtained. Fig. 5 shows a typical automatic polishing machine designed for the polishing of zinc-base alloy die-cast automobile tail lamps. There is a single loading point, the lamp bodies passing around the machine to return to the same position, where they are removed.

Nickel-chromium plate is highly durable under most indoor conditions of service, but when it is exposed



**Fig. 5. A 44 ft. perimeter open centre automatic polishing machine set up for the buffing of automobile tail light castings.**

(Courtesy: Acme-Efco Ltd.)



to the weather a satisfactory degree of weather resistance can only be obtained if rigid standards are maintained. This is especially the case on steel and zinc-base die-castings which are intrinsically very susceptible to corrosion. A great deal of research has gone into the development of methods of obtaining a high standard of corrosion-resistance under severe conditions of service and into methods of testing to ensure good performance.

Of all the plated coatings in current use, there is no doubt that the behaviour of nickel-chromium deposits has been the most subject to criticism, particularly on automobile parts. Since the most important single factor in obtaining a satisfactorily durable finish is the thickness of the nickel layer, a certain amount of trouble could be ascribed to a world shortage of nickel which prevailed until comparatively recent years. Nevertheless, it has been evident that there was some scope for improvement in the weather resistance of commercial chromium plating, and a great deal of effort has gone into endeavouring to achieve this. During the past two or three years much new knowledge has been gained as to how chromium plating corrodes in service, and this has changed a great many preconceived ideas. The results of these findings are slowly making their impact on the industry and methods of obtaining more lasting chromium plate are now available; the significance of these developments will be discussed in the present Paper.

#### *the nickel layer*

One of the most important changes which has taken place in the field of nickel-chromium plating in the post-war years has been the almost universal adoption of bright nickel deposits. Bright plating is achieved by the addition of small amounts of complex organic addition agents to the nickel sulphate plating

solutions, resulting in the formation of brilliant nickel deposits which do not require buffing before the final bright chromium layer is applied, as do deposits from the ordinary nickel sulphate bath. Fig. 4 shows a plant for the manufacture of organic brighteners for plating processes. Many hundreds of such additives have been patented, but only a handful have met the stringent requirements of large-scale plating operation.

The obvious advantages of this procedure are that the cost of polishing the nickel plate is eliminated, whilst automatic plant in which articles can be copper, nickel and chromium plated without intermediate uncracking can be employed. In modern baths, several addition agents are employed simultaneously, and are selected, not only to impart brightness, but also other desired properties to the deposit, notably "levelling" action.<sup>(3)</sup> This means that as the deposit builds up it is able to even out scratches or polishing marks in the base metal. By the choice of suitable substances the degree of levelling which can be achieved is remarkable.

The brightening agents, which are invariably sulphur-containing compounds, are occluded to a minute extent in the deposit and change its physical structure from a columnar one to a striated or laminar one. The structure of bright nickel makes it rather more susceptible to attack by chemical reagents than dull nickel, and this is thought to be due to the presence of the sulphur compounds. Under exposure to atmospheric conditions bright nickel may also in certain conditions be corrodible, as can be seen in Fig. 6, but the question as to whether dull nickel deposits are or are not superior to bright nickel so far as corrosion resistance is concerned is of somewhat academic interest, since it would be quite impracticable even to consider the introduction into the industry again of nickel deposits which have to be polished.

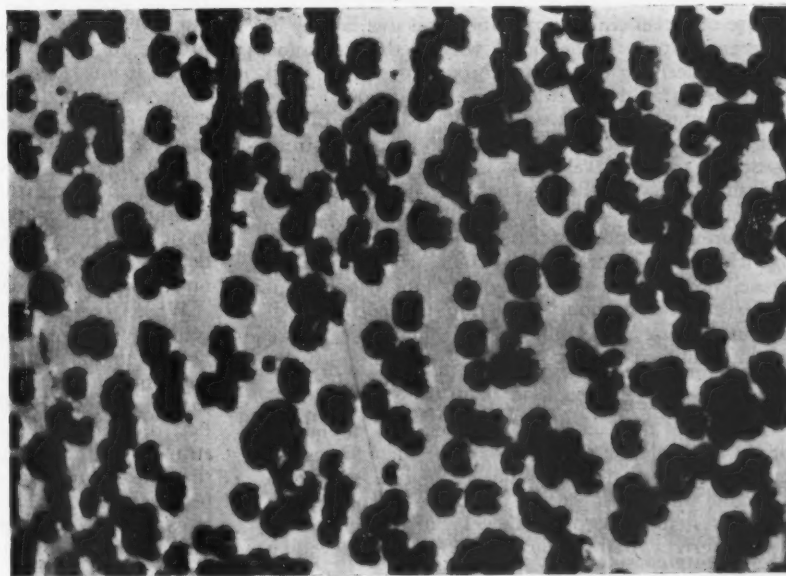


Fig. 6. Corrosion pits in a bright nickel and chromium plated steel pressing after exposure to London atmosphere.





Fig. 7. Pitting in double-layer nickel/chromium-plated steel after 216 hours in acetic acid/salt spray (X 750).

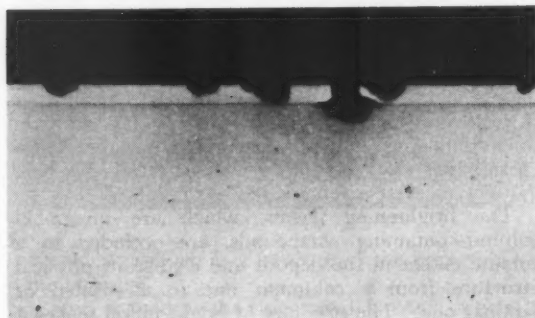


Fig. 8. Section through a pit in a corroded nickel-chromium plated specimen, showing the penetration of the nickel layer and spread of corrosion.

The thin chromium layer, which is plated on to the nickel coating from a chromic acid solution, using inert lead anodes, is now known to play a very important part in the durability of the combined deposit, and the significance of its structure and the conditions under which it is applied in relation to the corrosion-resistance of the product are only now beginning to be realised.

Until comparatively recently, it was believed that failure of nickel-chromium plating was due largely to inherent porosity in the nickel, which led to corrosion of the underlying base metal through the pores, with consequent failure of the combined deposit. The effect of the chromium was considered to be only a minor one, which served simply to impart tarnish resistance to the nickel layer. It is now realised that porosity of the nickel is of much less significance than had hitherto been believed, and that the main cause of failure is corrosion of the nickel itself by atmospheric agencies.<sup>(4)</sup> The important point which must be made, however, is that the chromium deposit can under some conditions accelerate the corrosion of the underlying nickel and hence lead to the failure of the combined deposit.

#### **dual nickel deposits**

In view of the fact that the presence of sulphur in bright nickel deposits appears to make them somewhat more susceptible to corrosion, there has been considerable interest in the use of a dual nickel deposit. In this system, a coating of nickel is first applied from a semi-bright bath, which may contain levelling

agents but is free from sulphur. The deposit so obtained is smooth, but is not fully bright, as no sulphur-free compounds capable of producing fully bright deposits when added to nickel solutions are known. The work is then transferred directly to another bright bath from which the final brilliant nickel is plated. The latter only constitutes some 25% of the total deposit, which must still be kept to full specification if satisfactory results are to be obtained. It has been found in this way that the advantages of bright nickel plating can be obtained with an improved degree of corrosion resistance due to the presence of the underlying sulphur-free semi-bright deposit.

This system of plating is being used fairly extensively in the U.S.A. on such articles as bumpers and zinc-base alloy die-castings, and also in the U.K. There is some divergence of opinion as to the extent of the improvement obtained by this technique which is more marked in certain atmospheres than in others, and shows up particularly well in accelerated corrosion tests. It is found on sectioning corrosion pits which have developed in dual nickel deposits of this kind that the rate of penetration is delayed, and that when it does occur the corrosion tends to spread laterally at the interface between the two nickel layers. Hence attack through to the base metal is considerably reduced.<sup>(5)</sup> Fig. 7 shows a section through a corrosion pit in a double-layer nickel and chromium plated steel plate after exposure to an acetic acid modified salt spray test for 216 hours; the fact that corrosion does not penetrate into the second layer is readily seen.

#### **the chromium layer**

The crystal structure of electro-deposited chromium is exceedingly fine, and cannot in fact be revealed by etching or seen under a microscope. It does, however, exhibit a cracked structure which does not appear to be related to any defined crystalline form. Electro-deposited chromium is highly resistant to the atmosphere and to most chemicals, but if it is to protect an underlying metal completely against corrosion it must be applied in considerable thicknesses, owing to its high porosity and tendency to develop cracks during the deposition process. In actual practice, it is not feasible to produce deposits sufficiently thick to provide complete protection which will, at the same time, be fully bright, and as the polishing of chromium is not readily carried out owing to its great hardness, the normal procedure is to deposit a thickness of only little more than 0.00001 in. on to the nickel undercoat.

When corrosion of electro-deposited chromium commences, the attack takes place at cracks and fissures in the deposit. There appears to be an incubation period, after which fairly rapid attack occurs showing a network effect. It has been found recently that the conditions of deposition markedly affect the structure of the chromium and its corrodibility. When the chromium corrodes, the surface of the metal becomes cathodic, and the underlying nickel, which is exposed in the pores or stress cracks of the chromium film, becomes anodic; hence very rapid localised

attack of the nickel takes place. The chromium also appears to become cathodically activated as a result of the action of electrolytes and other impurities, which results in the liberation of hydrogen beneath the surface of the deposit.

Once the nickel has been penetrated, it likewise becomes anodic to the base metal, so that lifting of the chromium and nickel layers and the anodic dissolution of the underlying basis metal, with consequent failure of the entire plated coating, takes place. Fig. 8 shows a section through a pit in a bright nickel plated surface such as is seen in Fig. 6. It will be observed that some of the pits have not yet penetrated the nickel layer, but one which has penetrated is spreading horizontally under the nickel, as the steel commences to corrode.<sup>(6)</sup>

The degree of polish of the base metal also has a definite influence on the corrosion resistance of chromium deposits, a high degree of polish leading to improved protection; electrolytic polishing is said to lead to particularly good durability. Polishing of the chromium usually has little effect, but excessive heat generation resulting from attempting to polish it can lead to reduced corrosion resistance. It is desirable, from a practical point of view, that the chromium be deposited within the bright plating range and although this does not coincide with the conditions necessary for maximum corrosion protection, a reasonable compromise can be reached.

Chromium is conventionally plated from a solution of chromic acid containing about 1% of a catalyst, usually sulphuric acid, at about 100°F. The ratio of chromic to sulphuric acid as known as the "sulphate ratio" and can be conveniently kept at about 100:1 for the production of bright deposits. Recent work in which nickel and chromium plated steel was subjected to outdoor and accelerated corrosion tests showed, however, that a considerable improvement in corrosion resistance can be obtained by the operation of the bright chromium plating bath at 130°F at ratios of chromic acid to sulphate of 150:1 to 200:1, a somewhat greater thickness of chromium than normal (up to 0.00008 in.) being deposited at the same time.<sup>(7)</sup> Fig. 9 shows a section through a corrosion pit in which has developed underneath a crack in a chromium deposit 0.00007 in. thick plated under these conditions. The corrosion has not penetrated the nickel (which is 0.0009 in. thick) after three years' exposure to a severe industrial atmosphere, and neither has the coating lifted or flaked away.

Under these conditions minimum porosity and minimum stress-cracking were obtained, as determined by exposing chromium plated brass panels to nitric acid vapour, which serves to show up the crack pattern. The main drawback to depositing chromium in this way is that the plating current required is rather greater owing to the need to work at twice or three times the conventional current density. There is also some tendency for the deposit to be rather more blue in colour, but this can be circumvented by allowing the work to enter the plating tank whilst at a lower voltage (2 to 3 volts) before applying the full plating voltage, or by working at a lower temperature of around 120°F.

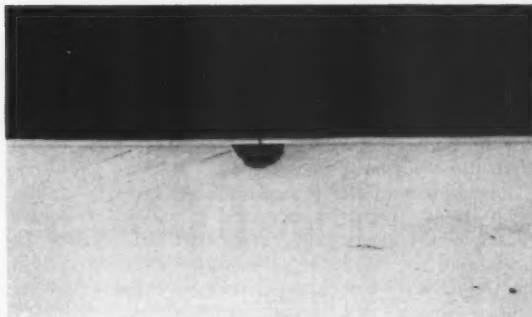


Fig. 9. Section through a corrosion pit in a bright nickel deposit under a crack in a chromium layer .00007 in. thick.

The location and nature of the cracks or pores in the chromium are important in determining the protective value of a chromium deposit, a large number of fine pores being less harmful than a smaller number of more widely dispersed large ones. This is because the relative sizes of the anodic and cathodic areas are more nearly equal in the former case, so that the rate of corrosion pitting is correspondingly reduced. Hence a fine stress pattern in the chromium deposit is less damaging to the durability of the plate than a smaller number of pores, which have the effect of emphasising the attack on the localised anodic areas beneath.

Deposits of more than around 0.00008 in. in thickness cannot be applied in this way without the initiation of cracks visible to the naked eye, particularly at high current density areas. This is a disadvantage, since owing to the poor "throw" of chromium it is sometimes necessary to exceed this thickness at such areas on articles of complex shape in order to secure an adequate deposit in recesses. A method of overcoming this problem, known as duplex chromium plating, has been developed and is now finding practical application.

#### duplex chromium

In this system a bright, crack-free chromium plate is deposited as described above, followed by an equal thickness of a bright, finely cracked chromium plate, the total deposit being not less than 0.00003 in.<sup>(8)</sup> Thicknesses up to 0.00010 can be employed with safety, and in fact this may have to be plated on high current density areas in order to obtain the necessary thickness in recessed zones owing to the poor distribution of chromium deposits. This makes the process particularly suitable for zinc-base alloy die-castings, which are often of very involved design. The first crack-free chromium may be obtained by plating from a solution of chromic acid and sulphuric acid, the chromic acid concentration being between 250 to 400 g/l. The ratio of chromic acid to sulphate is between 125 and 175 to 1, the temperature of operation being 120° to 130°F.

After plating this deposit, the cracked chromium layer is applied from a dilute bath containing about 200 g/l of chromic acid at 115° to 125°F immediately after the first chromium bath, the articles entering the

solution bath at a low voltage to prevent streakiness. Fluoboric or fluosilicic acid catalysts in the bath, in addition to sulphuric acid, are helpful in producing the required fine stress-cracking. This second chromium deposit also tends to cause the underlying chromium layer to crack, so that finer cracks occur than those normally present.

The object of the first chromium layer is, as has been stated, primarily intended to provide coverage of the nickel, particularly in recessed areas, since the bath used for producing the second cracked deposit has relatively poor "throw" and would not give an adequately uniform deposit if used alone.

A further advantage of the underlying crack-free deposit is that, being itself in a state of stress, it serves to promote the desired finer type of crack in the subsequent chromium layer which, being of microscopic dimensions, is not unsightly. Hence the combined deposit tends to become a finely cracked one. It is, however, essential that the fine cracking should develop properly, since a thicker chromium deposit which has numerous larger cracks or pores, can actually be worse from the corrosion point of view than the thinner chromium normally used, owing to the relatively large proportion of cathode to anode areas.

A further advantage which is claimed for the cracked duplex deposit is that it is naturally relatively stress-free, so that it has less tendency to crack or detach the underlying nickel plate than conventional chromium. Exposure tests indicate that a substantial improvement in corrosion resistance can be obtained by the use of such chromium deposits on nickel plate as compared with the normal type of chromium deposit.

It is evident, of course, that still greater improvements might be expected if the dual nickel deposit were used in conjunction with dual chromium. This combination is, however, not yet being employed to any extent because of the considerable complexity of the operations involved.

Another recent development directed towards the production of more durable plating is the use of a combined chromium-nickel-chromium or nickel-chromium-nickel-chromium deposit on steel or zinc base alloy articles.<sup>(9)</sup> An advantage of these systems is that the first chromium layer need not be plated within the somewhat narrow bright range of the chromium bath, so that plating can be carried out under conditions giving deposits of maximum corrosion-resistance; such conditions do not always coincide with those under which fully bright chromium plate is obtained.

When nickel deposits are sandwiched between chromium layers the type of corrosion which occurs differs from that of nickel-chromium deposits alone, in that it does not tend to penetrate downwards to the basis metal but proceeds much more slowly laterally within the nickel layer. Hence the durability of the combined plate is greatly increased. The system is particularly durable when applied over copper on complex-shaped zinc-base alloy die-castings where the deposits tend to be relatively thin in any case. A chromium deposit of 0.00001 in. from the

usual type of chromium bath, followed by 0.0005 in. of nickel and the same thickness of chromium again, gave protection equal to that of a nickel coating of double the thickness when applied in the form of normal nickel and chromium plate.

### **zinc and cadmium plating**

Both zinc and cadmium coatings differ from those of the more noble metals such as nickel and chromium in that their action depends less on complete coverage of the underlying steel (on to which they are generally applied), as on the fact that their protection is sacrificial. This means that at discontinuities in zinc or cadmium deposits, the coating metal is corroded away in preference to the ferrous metal, and protection is afforded in this way.

Zinc is a very much cheaper metal than cadmium, and is used extensively on fittings and components, such as switchgear, lock mechanisms, window channels and winding gear in motorcars, and the like, the deposit thickness being of the order of 0.0003 in. The thinness and uniformity of the zinc coating makes it particularly suitable for the treatment of screws, since the plating does not seriously affect thread diameters, and automatic machines have been constructed for the bulk treatment of nuts, bolts, and screws on a large scale in barrels. Electroplated deposits are very much thinner than those applied by hot dip galvanising, and are correspondingly less durable, but are nevertheless eminently suitable for their purpose. The deposit is generally applied from a cyanide solution which has a very high throwing power, so that a good coating is obtained in recesses. Cast iron or malleable iron parts are not readily plated from a cyanide solution and an acid sulphate bath is therefore preferred in such cases.

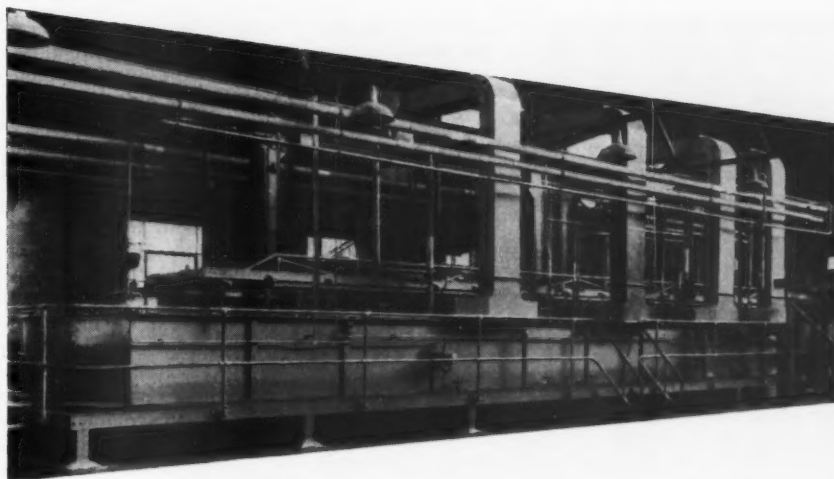
Zinc deposits are rather dull in appearance as plated, but it is possible by the use of various addition agents to obtain very bright zinc coatings which are much more attractive in appearance, and resemble chromium plating. Naturally, the zinc does not retain this brilliance indefinitely, but it can be preserved by the application of a lacquer, whilst after-treatments are also available which will make it last longer.

Cadmium is much more attractive in appearance than zinc, being whiter and more lustrous. The coating is also more ductile, so that it can be formed more readily after plating. It also has a lower coefficient of friction which is a useful feature when it is deposited on screws. Cadmium plating is most widely used on radio chassis parts, motorcar electric equipment, and on screws and nuts for many engineering accessories, notably aircraft parts. It is much easier to solder than zinc and having greater resistance to alkalis, is useful on domestic equipment, such as refrigerator shelves. Its resistance to acids is low, however, so that cadmium plating must not be allowed to come into contact with acid foodstuffs; this is particularly important because of the toxicity of its compounds. Cadmium also retains its surface conductivity longer than zinc, which makes it very useful for electrical applications. For outdoor exposure, somewhat heavier cadmium deposits are extensively employed on steel parts used in aircraft and



**Fig. 10. Automatic bright cadmium plating plant. Note automatic load-unload mechanism on the extreme right.**

(Courtesy: Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)



marine equipment, because it has better resistance to salt atmospheres than zinc; this applies particularly in tropical conditions. Zinc deposits appear to be more durable, however, in industrial atmospheres. Bright cadmium plating processes are also available, which are particularly attractive in appearance and have been used extensively in electronic applications.

One of the hazards which is liable to be met with in cadmium and also in zinc plating is a phenomenon known as hydrogen embrittlement. This is caused by the adsorption of hydrogen into the steel during the plating operation as this gas is liberated at the cathode. By entering the crystal lattice of the steel, it renders the latter metal brittle, making it liable to fracture in service. This is particularly likely to occur if the steel has been subjected to any hardening treatment. Methods of relieving the effects of hydrogen embrittlement are available, the commonest being some kind of low temperature heat treatment, but these are not always entirely successful.

Fig. 10 shows a fully automatic plant which cleans, bright cadmium plates and chromate treats a wide range of steel electronic components, and also valves and couplings amongst other articles; these are suspended on standard size racks, which take about an hour to pass through the machine, 100 of such racks being processed each hour. An automatic loading unit is also provided which hydraulically lifts each plating rack from the overhead factory conveyor and transfers it to the plant, so that no operator is required for loading or unloading it.

### **conversion coatings**

Zinc deposits, and to a lesser extent cadmium, are prone to develop white corrosion products consisting of basic salts under conditions of humidity. The corrosion products are both unsightly and likely to interfere with the operation of mechanisms which have been plated with these metals. For this reason, a good deal of attention has been devoted to after-treatments for zinc and cadmium plate, which will prevent this occurring. Many of these finishes are

based on the use of solutions of chromates which are slightly acidified, and are often termed "conversion coatings", because they are formed by the conversion of part of the metal to one of its compounds. This type of treatment is also often referred to as chromate passivation. On immersion of the plate in the solution, a film is obtained which can range in colour from yellow or drab to an almost transparent appearance.

The conversion coatings are highly useful and serve to improve the life of plated parts considerably. The effectiveness of the film depends on the liberation of traces of chromium compounds in any moisture which may come into contact with the metal and so reduce the tendency for white corrosion compounds to form. The deeper coloured films are more durable than the transparent ones, although they are, naturally, correspondingly less attractive. Nowadays, practically all bright zinc and cadmium plate is treated in this way; in the case of cadmium, the light coloured chromate films do not interfere with the solderability of the coating, even after relatively prolonged storage. Chromate treatment in the case of zinc is specially useful where the metal has to be painted, since it greatly improves the adhesion of the paint film.

There are other conversion coatings in widespread use in industry, of which the most important are the phosphating processes. These are mostly applied on iron or steel by treatment in a hot solution of an acid phosphate. This converts the iron surface to an insoluble tertiary phosphate which has limited protective value itself, but is a valuable basis for further protection processes.

The phosphate coatings are produced by two main types of process. The first group is made up of the iron and manganese phosphate processes which produce a heavy coating suitable for impregnation with oils, waxes or special lacquers; this type of coating is employed on tools and fittings of various kinds where a utilitarian and inexpensive finish is required. The second group is based on the acid zinc phosphate processes; the coatings in this case are much thinner

but form excellent bases for paint and enamel finishes, improving adhesion and reducing the spread of corrosion which can occur if the organic finish is damaged.

A British Standard Specification (B.S.3189, 1959) has recently been introduced for phosphate coatings and covers five classifications, ranging from the heavy-weight manganese or iron phosphate coatings for wear resistance (greater than 700 mg/ft<sup>2</sup>) down to the smooth extra lightweight coatings of 30 to 100 mg/ft<sup>2</sup> for use as undercoats for paint on items such as steel furniture, toys, etc.

Conversion coatings are also widely used on aluminium and its alloys. These coatings, of which the main groups are (a) alkaline chromate, (b) acid chromate-fluoride, and (c) zinc phosphate-fluoride, are designed to improve the paint adhesion on aluminium and its alloys, which is not normally very good. The treatments are applied from hot solutions, by immersion or spray, the time of treatment ranging from 1 to 10 minutes. The coatings are of a variety of colours, ranging from light yellowish-green to dark grey. Some of the treatments are also suitable for outdoor exposure alone, and serve both to protect the aluminium from attack by the atmosphere under adverse conditions, and to reduce its reflecting characteristics. This latter feature improves its appearance when the metal is used for building applications.

Many of the developments in conversion coatings on aluminium are relatively recent, and the performance of these finishes is excellent.

### **automatic plating**

Until comparatively recently, it was considered that automatic plating plant was limited in its application to conditions where large quantities of components of the same, or similar, design had to be dealt with. Hence, the majority of such machines were installed in factories where mass produced articles were being plated, particularly in the automobile industry. Where the work was more varied, or was likely to change considerably in form or type of finish required, mechanised plant was considered to be unsuitable. The present much more widespread use of automatic plating methods has been brought about by a variety of factors, not the least of which is the increased versatility of the electro-plating processes themselves. For example, the earlier bright nickel solutions were relatively restricted insofar as their bright plating range was concerned, so that unless conditions were carefully controlled and the type of work put through them limited, poor results could be obtained. Where a plant was designed for bright nickel and chromium plating in a single operation, it was not easily possible to remove the work after nickel plating to carry out a buffing operation if the work was not fully bright, as could be done in hand operated lines. Modern processes will produce bright deposits under an exceedingly wide range of conditions, so that this restriction no longer applies.

Automatic plants are now being installed even in the works of jobbing platers, despite the apparent limitations imposed by the fixed tank and rack sizes

and the process sequences. Whilst it is true that process cycles and times can be more readily varied in a hand-operated plant, modern cleaning and pre-treatment systems can be so designed that they will cope with almost any metal condition, and a wide variety of product sizes, designs and materials.

Automatic plating plant is not nowadays installed primarily with a view to saving labour, although this is a factor which was, at one time, considered to be the only justification for mechanisation. In fact, automatic plants are being installed in countries such as India and Japan, where labour costs are low and are, in fact, likely to be lower than capital charges.

In the U.K., plating processes, and particularly the allied polishing processes, are not attractive as far as labour is concerned, and yet to carry them out satisfactorily by manual methods demands a high degree of application and conscientiousness and hence a good type of labour. The conditions of work in a plating shop can be unpleasant, as operators have to wear protective clothing, stand on wet floors and work in humid atmospheres. For this reason, manufacturers are more and more inclined to look to mechanisation to give them consistency of production, and to use plating plants as machine tools strategically located in their appropriate positions in the production line.

The particular advantages in mechanising plating processes can be summarised as follows:

1. the elimination of the need for skilled personnel to carry out involved cleaning and plating operations;
2. the achievement of a high degree of uniformity in quality, and a reduction in the amount of substandard plating;
3. a reduction in the amount of damage caused by handling;
4. improvement in factory layout, and usually a substantial saving in floor space;
5. improved working conditions and reduced building maintenance by the elimination of the "plating shop";
6. a high percentage of plant utilisation, enabling an assured output to be maintained;
7. deeper tanks and larger racks than would be practicable with manual handling can be employed, resulting in substantial economies.

From the point of view of quality, mechanisation is almost essential in large scale production to ensure that none of the vital steps in the complex plating sequences is omitted or skimped.

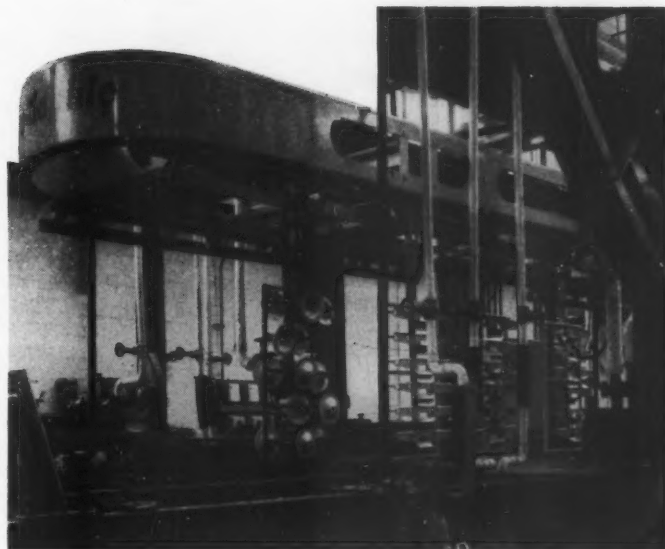
### **problems of mechanisation**

The problem in mechanising plating operations is to carry a series of articles on racks or sometimes in barrels through a number of processes successively, the time for each ranging from perhaps a minute or two up to hours. The work must be transferred through the tanks, sometimes with and sometimes without the application of current, smoothly and efficiently. As an indication of the elaborate sequence of operations which must often be carried out, a typical cycle of the requirements for the chromium



Fig. 11. Automatic plant for bright copper plating steel parts prior to nickel and chromium. The lifting frame is in the raised position.

(Courtesy: Jaguar Cars Ltd. and Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)



plating of steel automobile components is shown in Table I.

TABLE I

Cycle of Operations for Plating Steel Automobile Parts.

1. Alkaline clean (cathodic)	11. Bright nickel plate
2. Warm rinse	12. Cold rinse
3. Alkaline clean (anodic)	13. Cold spray rinse
4. Cold rinse	14. Warm rinse
5. Copper plate	15. Chromium plate
6. Cold rinse	16. Recovery tank
7. Cold rinse	17. Cold rinse
8. Hydrochloric acid dip	18. Neutralising tank
9. Cold rinse	19. Cold rinse
10. Cold rinse	20. Hot rinse
	21. Hot air dryer

In most present-day plants for the plating of individual articles, information regarding the cycle which the plant is to perform is built into a controller which forms part of the electrical control system. This controls the entire sequence of operations, and ensures that each article receives the precise treatment prescribed for it.

Automatic plants are of the "straight through" or "return type". In the former, the articles are loaded and unloaded at opposite ends of the plant, but in the latter they travel around the machine and are loaded and unloaded at the same point.

The automatic plating units currently employed are mainly of the return-type, in which the tanks are arranged in a closed system so that the work returns to one position where both loading and unloading are carried out by a single operator. This also eliminates the need for sending plating racks back to the loading end of the plant, which is a problem with "straight-through" types of machines. A widely used design of automatic plant of this kind for plating work

Fig. 12. The loading and unloading station of the plant shown in Fig. 11.





**Fig. 13. Automatic nickel and chromium plating plant for copper plated and brass automobile components.**

(Courtesy: Jaguar Cars Ltd. and Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)

on racks or frames utilises a hydraulically operated carriage running the length of the machine which is alternately raised and lowered, carrying sections of the cathode track (which may be a single or double one) with it. When the carriage is in the elevated position, the racks are moved forward by pushers attached to reciprocating T-bars acting on sliding

suspenders carrying the racks along the cathode track itself, thus transferring them from one tank to the next. The main plating tank, where this is a long one, can also be extended beyond the carriage, the movement within the tank being taken over by a separate mechanism. By the use of this modification the cost of the plant is reduced, since a shorter and lighter superstructure is needed.

In the longer stage processes the pushers move the racks whilst they are in the tanks, when the lifting frame is in the lowered position; hence an intermittent movement is obtained which usually takes place at approximately one minute intervals, the articles being stationary except when a transfer is being effected. At the ends of the plant segments oscillating in a horizontal plane guide the work suspenders around the machine. A ratchet mechanism prevents the racks from moving backwards as the pushers are reversed. A single-track return-type plant of this description will deliver from forty to eighty racks—equivalent to about 200 sq. ft. of work—per hour. Two-track machines deliver up to 160 racks per hour on an average but the cycle is to some extent variable and is controllable by a central selector switch box.

The raising and lowering of the counterbalanced carriage of the plant is carried out by means of chains, attached to horizontal hydraulic cylinders mounted on the lifting frame. Many hundreds of such plants, which can be up to 150 feet and more in length, are in operation through the world. Hydraulic machines have the advantage that the time cycle and the time of lift and drop can be readily varied if it is desired to alter the plating cycle.

A typical installation for the plating of steel motor-car parts<sup>(10)</sup> making use of pre-copper plating before nickel and chromium, is shown in the accompanying illustrations. Fig. 11 illustrates an automatic machine for bright copper plating miscellaneous steel components, such as boot lid fastenings, ash-trays and gear-levers, with the lifting frame in the raised position; the loading and unloading station is shown in Fig. 12. After polishing, the parts are then transferred to another automatic plant which carries out



**Fig. 14. Automatic plating machines for automobile parts (left); hoist-operated line of plating tanks (right).**

(Courtesy: Jaguar Cars Ltd. and Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)

**Fig. 15. Installation of return - type automatic machines for nickel and chromium plating automobile lamp components. (Courtesy: Joseph Lucas (Electrical) Ltd. and Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)**



the bright nickel and chromium plating stages; the loading of radiator grilles on this machine is shown in Fig. 13. The two machines are shown in line on the left of Fig. 14; on the right is a line of tanks for plating larger components in which the racks are transferred from tank to tank by means of a power operated hoist.

Another large installation is illustrated in Fig. 15, which shows one of three automatic plants for the copper, bright nickel and chromium plating of automobile lamp components in a single sequence.

For the plating of small components barrels are used, the parts being rotated in them through the complete cycle of operations. The anodes are suspended in the tanks and cathode contact is made by means of an electrode in each barrel. Fig. 16 shows a small automatic barrel type of plating unit in which the barrels are lifted by a cam and roller mechanism. Much larger machines of this type have also been built.

This design of plant can also be adapted for racked work.

### **pre-plated metals**

An important development in recent years has been the greatly increased use of the pre-plated metal, both in the form of sheet and strip for the manufacture of finished products by forming and pressing. Of the materials available, probably the most significant, apart from tin-plate, is zinc-coated steel. Other electro-plated metals currently produced are nickel plated steel and brass, copper plated steel, and to a lesser extent copper and tin plated brass. Nickel-chromium plated steel sheet is not produced, since it

is not readily capable of being bent or formed without cracking of the chromium layer. Articles which are to be chromium plated are first formed from nickel plated strip and subsequently chromium plated. Another form of plated steel for a special application is narrow copper plated strip which is used for making tubing by copper brazing; this process effectively joins the coppered surfaces together, resulting in strong continuous thin-walled steel tubing.

The advantages of using pre-plated metals are considerable. In the first place, there is usually an economic advantage, since plating costs are higher where individual components are concerned than when these are produced from plated metal. Such savings can amount to from 40% to 60%. Secondly, there is the saving of space and capital resulting from the elimination of the need for finishing plant and facilities. Pre-plated metal is also generally much more uniformly plated than is possible when finished articles are treated. This is chiefly because the anode-cathode distance is readily kept constant when flat metal surfaces are being plated. Thus zinc plated sheets up to 48 in. in width vary by not much more than  $\pm 5\%$  in coating thickness over their entire surface. Hence articles post-formed from plated sheet or strip are less likely to be thinly plated in recesses, particularly when they are of complex shapes, than when the finished product is plated.

Against these advantages, however, the use of pre-plated metals results in a certain necessary wastage, whilst only relatively thin deposits can be plated in the case of metals such as nickel if the strip is to form satisfactorily. Other problems such as welding and jointing also arise, and the protection of sheared edges must receive consideration.

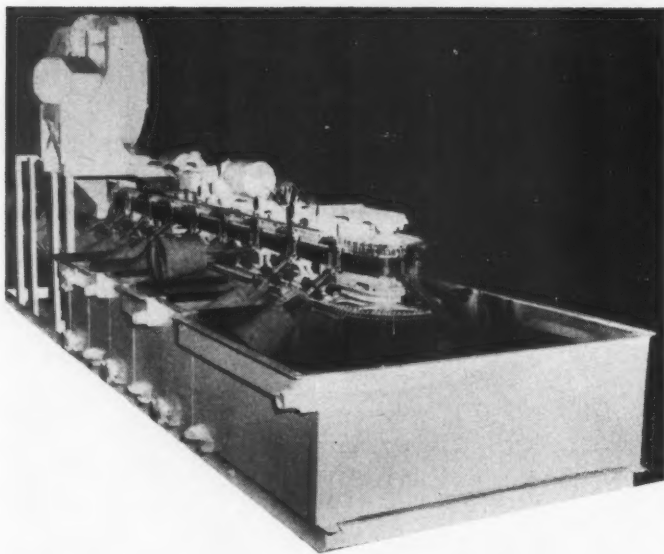


Fig. 16. Small automatic barrel-type plating machine.

(Courtesy: Frederic B. Stevens Co.)

Plated strip (other than galvanised) is produced on a relatively small scale, and in widths of not more than about 2 ft. The process consists in drawing the strip through a series of tanks where the cleaning, plating, rinsing and drying operations are carried out. The strip may be treated either horizontally or vertically and the plating speeds are usually quite low.

#### **electro-galvanised steel sheet**

Electro-galvanised steel sheet is nowadays an extensively used product and is produced on a large scale in fully automatic plants. It should not be confused with hot galvanised steel with which it is not competitive, having entirely different characteristics and applications. Electro-galvanised steel carries a zinc coating generally 0.0001 in. thick, which is only about one-tenth of the thickness of the hot dipped coating. However, by virtue of the method of manufacture, no brittle alloy layer exists between the steel and the zinc so that the product can be subjected to a considerable degree of deformation without damage to the coating, and can even be deep drawn without destroying it.

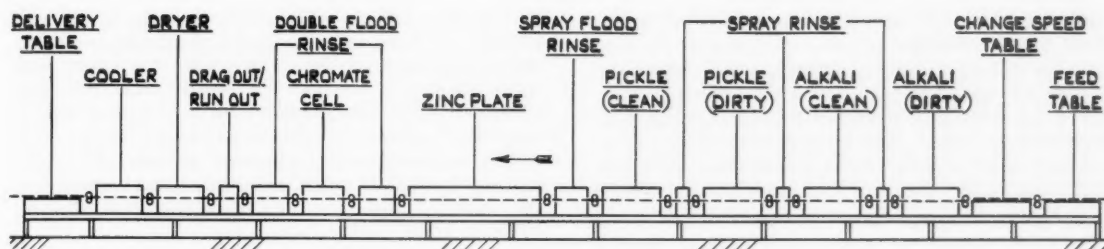
The material is primarily intended for use in steel products which have to be painted or enamelled, since the deposit is smooth and uniform, and when suitably treated, provides an excellent key for organic finishes. With untreated steel, local failure of the enamel film as a result of mechanical damage or for other reasons results in rapid rusting of the underlying steel, and flaking of the paint film due to the spread of corrosion products beneath it. When a thin zinc deposit is present, however, this is less liable to occur, since the deposit protects the underlying steel both mechanically and electro-chemically against further attack. Some products which only require a low degree of protection where the conditions of service are mild can be fabricated from electro-galvanised steel without further finishing,

but such applications are limited in number. The anodic protection afforded by the zinc coating extends for some distance; thus it is found that no progressive corrosion takes place at the cut edges of the material. Electro-galvanised steel is extensively employed for such articles as steel kitchen cabinets, refrigerators, office furniture, steel partitioning and door frames, and a wide variety of other parts. In the motor industry, the material finds application in the manufacture of petrol tanks, air-cleaners and silencers, and parts subjected to severe conditions of erosion such as under-bodies and the air-intake manifolds of car heating equipment. Differential coatings, thicker on one side than the other, can also be readily produced for special purposes, where a full coating on both sides is unnecessary, or may, in fact, be undesirable, as when spot welding is required. This operation can be carried out with less need for electrode dressing when the coating in contact with the electrode is thin rather than when it is thicker.

The fact that electro-galvanised steel can not only be formed, but also spot-welded and soldered, increases its versatility. In certain cases complete car-bodies have been made from it, since being clean and dry there is no grease to remove before painting is carried out, and neither does rusting occur in storage where painting is delayed for any reason.

The plant used for the electro-galvanising of steel sheet and strip is of a special nature, and a number of large installations are in operation throughout the world. Most of these lines are designed to process wide sheets rather than strip, since few users are capable of handling strip up to 52 in. in width. However, there is no essential difference between the two types of plant, apart from the fact that a strip unit has coiling and uncoiling gear at each end, which adds considerably to its cost. Strip plants are also provided with flying shears which cut the strip into sheets at the end of the line.





**CONTINUOUS ELECTRO-GALVANIZING LINE  
FOR STEEL SHEETS (DIAGRAMMATIC)**

Fig. 17.

The most practicable way of transferring the steel sheets from one processing tank to another is to keep them in a horizontal plane throughout the sequence of operations, which consists, in a typical installation, of eight alkaline cleaning tanks, eight sulphuric acid pickling tanks, eleven zinc plating cells and chromate treatment tanks. Rinsing is carried out between each operation, rubber scrapers being used to remove excess water. Finally the sheets are dried in a tunnel by means of hot air and cooled by cold air to prevent "sweating" in storage. All the cells are designed with a slot at each end running almost the whole width of the cell, with rubber strips to restrict leakage through the openings. The steel sheets then pass horizontally through them between slatted plastic tunnels which act as guides. In the case of the plating cells, provision is made for the cast zinc

anodes which are placed above and below the sheets. The solution which runs out of each cell through the slots is collected into tanks, filtered and pumped back to maintain the correct level of solution above the surface of the steel.

In the alkaline cleaning and pickling cells, both of which are electrolytic, the sheets form the anodes; the cathodes in the alkaline cells consist of perforated steel plates with plastic strips acting as insulators and sheet guides, whilst in the pickling cells, lead plates perform the same function. The distance between the sheets and the anodes is only  $\frac{5}{16}$  in. so that a high current density can be employed, and uniform deposits obtained.

Electro-galvanising lines are designed to operate at speeds of up to 60 feet per minute, but higher speeds are possible. At each of the transverse points between the cells (approximately 40 in number) pairs of driven rollers serve to move the sheets, the correct pressure being maintained on the rolls pneumatically. In the electrolytic sections of the plant, the bottom roller adjacent to each cell is a conducting stainless steel one, the plating current being fed to the sheets through suitable sliprings from the rectifiers; all the other bottom rollers and all the top rollers are rubber covered.

The plants are around 200 to 300 feet in length, the current being supplied by large rectifiers having

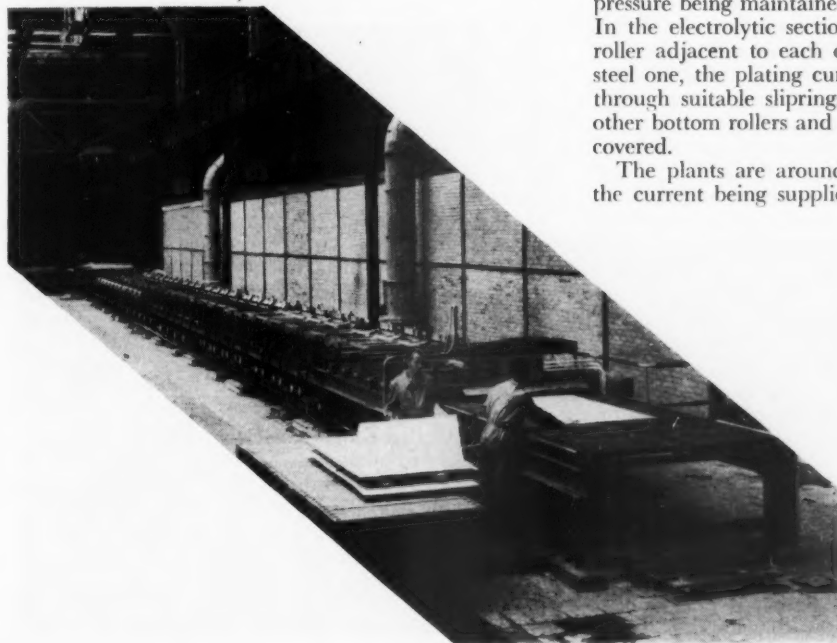


Fig. 18. Continuous electro-galvanising line for steel sheets. (Courtesy: Electro-Chemical Engineering Co. Ltd.)

a capacity of 60,000 amps or more, depending on the size of the installation.

A thin chromate conversion coating after plating is an essential part of the process and ensures that good paint adhesion will be obtained. Phosphating can also be carried out after galvanising instead of chromate treatment. Fig. 17 shows the layout of the plating line diagrammatically. In Fig. 18 a plant can be seen in operation.

The best method of paint treatment on electro-galvanised steel is to use an etch primer type of paint in the first instance to give good adhesion. The thickness of the paint film need not be as great as that required on plain steel to obtain adequate corrosion resistance. It is desirable, in fact, to limit the thickness of paint since heavier films have poorer adhesion characteristics, particularly under conditions of high humidity.<sup>(11)</sup>

### electro-tinning of steel strip

Perhaps one of the most remarkable developments in the use of electro-plated coatings has been the silent revolution which the process has accomplished in the manufacture of tin-plate. Tin-plate is produced on a vast scale and is the most widely used material for canning and for the packaging of food products because of its low cost, attractive appearance and the non-toxicity of the metal. Tin-plate has other applications where conditions of service are not too severe, by virtue of the moderately protective value of the tin coating (which can be improved by lacquering) and because it is readily soldered and joined by other methods, as well as lending itself to decoration by printing and lithography. Up until the last War, practically all tin-plate was produced by the traditional method of dipping previously cleaned and pickled thin steel sheets into molten tin, usually by hand, although some degree of mechanisation of the dipping process had been accomplished.

Apart from its slowness, the limitation of the hot dipping process is that coatings of less than  $1\frac{1}{4}$  lb. per base box cannot readily be produced. (The term base box is traditionally used in the tin-plate industry to denote 112 sheets of tin-plate 12 in. x 20 in. or an equivalent area.) The usual standard thickness is nearer  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. per base box corresponding to a thickness of about 0.00012 in. of tin coating. For most applications this amount of tin (which is an expensive metal) is unnecessarily lavish, and the shortage of tin which developed during the last War gave the impetus to the introduction of electrolytic tinning methods, since this enables deposits of almost any thickness to be produced. In practice, the bulk of the tin-plate produced in this way has a coating corresponding to about  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. per base box, or 0.00004 in. in thickness, and this is adequate for most general purposes. It is thus seen that the method results in a vast saving of tin, and nowadays well over 75% of the world's tin-plate is produced by electro-deposition. When it is realised that this amounts to more than 6 million tons per annum, the vast scale on which electro-tinning is carried out can be realised. So far as the user is concerned, the product is not visibly different from

that produced by the older method, whilst its fields of application have not changed appreciably. Hence, the introduction of the electro-tinning of sheet and strip has had a less marked impact than it might otherwise have done, and has in fact passed almost unnoticed outside the tin-plate industry itself.

The advantages of high-speed plating, the ready control of the thickness of the deposit and its uniformity, coupled with the fact that the steel can be handled continuously in coil form, have now made this to all intents and purposes the standard method of production.

The three main types of electrolytic tinning lines are based on (1) the alkaline sodium or potassium stannate bath; (2) the acid stannous sulphate-phenol-sulphonic acid bath; and (3) the acid stannous chloride-fluoride (halogen) bath. The great majority of continuous electro-tinning plants use the acid sulphate process.

The acid processes have the advantage that one-half as much current is required to deposit a given weight of tin from the bivalent electrolyte than from the quadrivalent stannate bath whilst efficiencies and current densities are higher; anode difficulties are also less likely to occur than with alkaline solutions.

As against these points, alkaline electrolytes are cheaper, have a greater detergent action, and being substantially non-corrosive, the cost of the plant and ancillary equipment is less. The bath is also somewhat easier to control.

In alkaline and tin sulphate processes, the strip passes vertically in front of the anodes in deep tanks. The halogen plants, on the other hand, are of the horizontal type, in which the strip passes over the anode placed below it, two tanks being used successively so that one side of the strip is plated at a time.

In one horizontal line which can run at a speed of up to 1,300 feet per minute, and uses the horizontal system, the steel strip arrives in the form of coils, about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter, the material being 0.005 in. to 0.015 in. thick and up to 36 in. in width, each coil containing about three miles of strip and weighing 12 to 15 tons. At the entry end of the line the strip is uncoiled and passes through a welding unit which serves to weld the end of each roll on to the beginning of the next. Pinch rolls then transfer the coils through the plating tanks, where each side is plated separately, after which the coating is "re-flowed" by induction heating, quenched, and recoiled. Finally, it is cut into sheets, inspected, classified and piled. Both acid halogen and alkaline solutions have been employed in plants of this type, the pre-cleaning cycles being modified according to the type of solution used.

In the United Kingdom all the electro-tinning lines are of the acid stannous sulphate type, such as have been described by Frenkel.<sup>(12)</sup> The strip travels through deep plating tanks in a vertical plane at speeds of about 1,000 feet per minute. Pre-cleaning is carried out in an alkaline cleaner, followed by pickling in weak sulphuric acid, spray rinsing and scouring with fibre brushes. It is then ready to enter the electrolyte, where plating is carried out at up to 400 A/ft.<sup>2</sup>.

The tin anodes are suspended vertically on both sides of the strip and are about 5 ft. long. They are inserted new at one side of the tank, whilst the worn ones are removed at the other; in this way they are moved horizontally across the face of the strip, which is travelling vertically. Provision is made for the additional thickness of the new anodes as compared with the worn ones to ensure that the anode-cathode distance is kept constant.

The current is conveyed to the strip through water-cooled conductor rolls. The anode efficiency of the plant is practically 100%, the cathode efficiency being seldom less than 95%.

The matt tin-plate as it emerges is "reflowed" by resistance heating to produce a bright finish as described below.

One of the advantages of electro-tinning is that it is practicable to produce coatings which are heavier on one side than the other. Hence, for the canning industry, a relatively thicker coating can be used on the internal side of the containers, the usual ratio being 4 : 1. A marking system is used to differentiate between the two sides.

### re-flowing procedure

The tinned sheet as it emerges from the bath has the characteristic matt surface of the electro-deposited metal. This finish is not acceptable to the tinplate trade, so that it is necessary to "re-flow" the deposit by momentarily melting by suitable means. This operation also causes the tin to alloy with the steel base forming an intermetallic compound,  $\text{FeSn}_2$ , and gives a highly reflecting, easily solderable coating.

Modern plants use either high frequency induction heating, or resistance heating, or a combination of the

two for "re-flow" of the tin deposits. In the resistance method, which is most widely used, the strip is passed between a pair of conductor rolls at the bottom of a melting tower, which is in the form of an insulated muffle furnace to reduce radiation losses. The heat input is controlled in relation to line speed, width and gauge of strip. The second conductor roll is immersed in a quench tank through which cold water circulates, so that the strip is quenched immediately after melting. This is necessary to ensure that only a thin alloy layer is formed, which results in an adherent, readily solderable coating. In higher speed lines where the required rate of heating cannot be obtained by conductor rolls, supplementary heating can be supplied by induction.

Electric resistance heating provides a satisfactory method of re-flowing the tin, provided careful precautions are taken to prevent damage at the contacts between the rolls and the strip. The power consumption is considerable, up to 3000 kVA and a furnace 60 feet long being required for a line speed of 1,250 feet per minute. (13)

For induction heating an oscillator of about 100 to 200 kW. capacity is necessary where a strip speed of 1,000 feet per minute is to be dealt with. The heating zone need be only about 10 to 12 feet in length.

### after-treatment

After re-flowing, the tin-plate is passed through an aqueous solution usually containing chromic acid or dichromates to eliminate the staining and darkening of the sheet which occurs in lacquering or printing unless this is carried out. Such discoloration is due to the porosity of the thin coat which exposes the lacquer to the underlying steel. The passivating effect of the treatment eliminates this.

The chromic acid treatment consists in spraying a jet of a solution of 0.5% to 1.0% of chromic acid at 180°F on to the moving strip, after which it is rinsed and dried. However, a more satisfactory method is to use a cathodic electrolytic treatment in a 40 g/l solution of sodium dichromate at 165 to 195°F. The anodes are of low-carbon steel, located about 1½ in. from the strip itself. The current requirements are 40

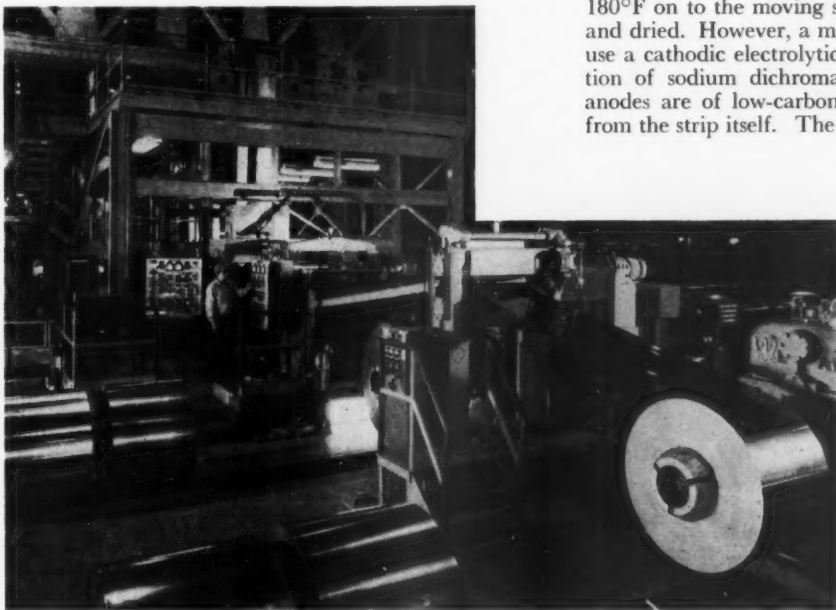


Fig. 19. Coil feeding system of the entry end of a continuous electro-tinning line. (Courtesy: Wean-Miles Ltd.)

coulombs/ft.<sup>2</sup> and the pH, which tends to increase during operation from 4.2 to 6.5, is checked and controlled by addition of chromic acid. The strip is then thoroughly rinsed and dried.

As a final operation, the strip is given a thin, uniform coating of cotton-seed oil, palm oil, or dibutyl sebacate. The oil, which amounts to about 0.15 g. per basis box, helps to reduce finger marking and corrosion, and facilitates sorting and handling of the sheet and any subsequent printing or lacquering operations. The usual method of applying the oil is to flood a dilute emulsion of the oil in water on to the surface of the strip at 130° to 150°F. The amount can be controlled by the temperature, the oil deposited being less at lower temperatures. Electrostatic oiling is also employed; in this system the oil is atomised through fine spray nozzles by compressed air in a separate chamber, and attracted on to the strip uniformly by the application of a high voltage electrostatic charge between the spray gun and the strip. The latter is at earth potential, the high voltage wire electrodes being at a negative potential of about 70,000 volts. Automatic control of the variables ensures the application of a uniform film. Sometimes a combination of the two systems is used.

Finally, the strip is either re-coiled or sheared into sheets; the latter procedure is more common as many users find sheets more convenient. The shears

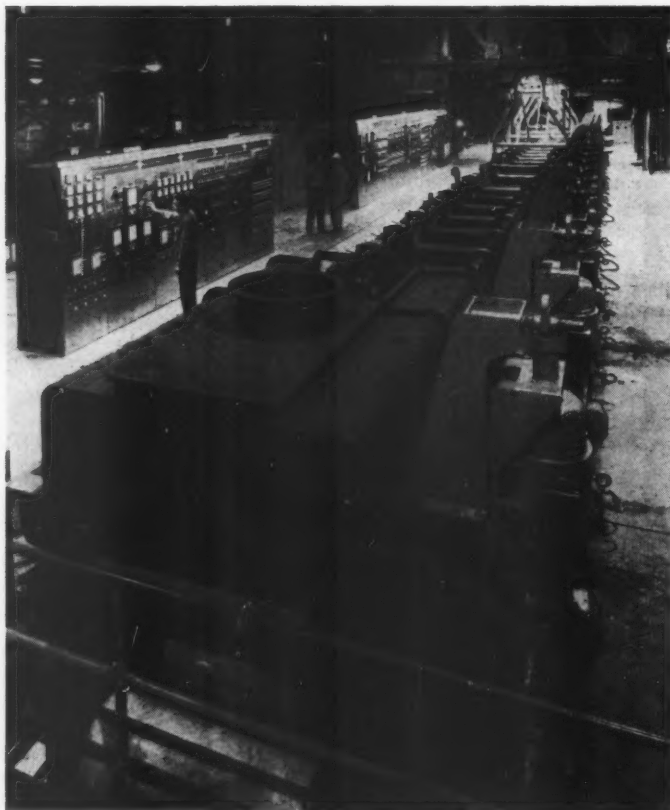
are of the rotary drum type and are equipped with roller levellers; they are capable of cutting lengths of 18 to 40 in. at speeds of up to 1,000 feet per minute with a length accuracy of  $\pm 1/32$  in. The sheets are automatically tested for thickness and pinholes using beta-ray equipment, and are also visually inspected. In this way defective sheets are automatically rejected and separately piled.

If the plate is to be sold in coil form, it is simply rewound. Provision can be made in this case for an autographic record of each coil to be made as it is automatically inspected, so that the user can arrange for pinholed or defective sections to be cut out on the can-making or printing plant.

Fig. 19 shows the entry end of a large electrolytic tinning line, a general view of the cleaning and plating tanks and the control panels being seen in Fig. 20.

#### **anodised aluminium**

Anodising is not an electrodeposition process, although the techniques involved in carrying it out are similar in many respects to those involved in electroplating. It is more in the nature of a conversion coating, inasmuch as the surface of the metal is converted to a highly protective and tenacious form of its oxide. Anodic treatments have been experimented with on a variety of metals, but anodising on a substantial scale is confined to aluminium because



**Fig. 20. Cleaning and pickling tanks, and control panels of a continuous electro-tinning line.**

(Courtesy: Wean-Miles Ltd.)



of the characteristics of the oxide film which can be produced on this metal.

Aluminium, although highly resistant to corrosion, can become an unsightly drab grey in colour on exposure to the atmosphere. Under more severe conditions, white corrosion products may also form with deterioration of the metal surface. The anodising process increases the thickness of the oxide film normally present on aluminium and is carried out by making the metal the anode in a suitable electrolyte such as chromic acid or sulphuric acid. It is particularly suitable for the treatment of some of the harder aluminium alloys which are especially susceptible to corrosive attack.

The colour, hardness and physical characteristics of the anodic film can be varied within limits by using different electrolytes or anodising conditions. Film thicknesses of up to 0.0015 in. are obtainable by the sulphuric acid processes, but the coatings employed in practice are only 0.0004 to 0.0006 in. in thickness. The earliest anodising process, based on the use of chromic acid, was developed by Bengough in 1924 primarily as a protection for aluminium-magnesium alloys exposed to seawater; the coatings which are yellowish in colour are very thin (about 0.0001 in.) since the chromic acid has only a slight action on the film. Sulphuric acid attacks aluminium oxide slowly and thicker coatings can be built up because of the porosity of the anodic film which enables the reaction with the underlying metal to continue.

The sulphuric acid process gives a colourless film which has a mordant action for certain dyes, so that attractive coloured finishes can be obtained by immersing the anodised aluminium in a boiling solution of a suitable dyestuff. Finally, the film is sealed by treatment in boiling water, or dilute solutions of certain chemicals such as nickel acetate, after which the dyestuff will not leach out. The sealing process is an essential part of the anodising treatment, and must be carried out whether the film is dyed or not to obtain the maximum protective value. The mechanism of sealing is apparently dependent on the hydration of the oxide film by reaction with the hydroxyl ions in the water.

A variety of attractive colours can be obtained by the dyeing of anodised aluminium, but most of these are not permanently stable on exposure to sunlight. Greater durability can be obtained by the treatment of the anodic film before sealing with solutions of inorganic salts, such as ferric ammonium oxalate, which give a range of gold and brown shades. The colours

obtainable in this way are limited in number, and the process is largely used for architectural applications of aluminium.

Anodic treatment is now extensively employed on aluminium where it is necessary that it should retain its appearance in service on such articles as domestic appliances, motorcar accessories, and builders' fittings. The importance of the process is such that in many fields the use of aluminium would not have attained its prominence but for the availability of the anodising process. Anodising also increases the durability of aluminium under the action of water and chemicals, and for this reason the interiors of such items as kettles and the bowls of washing machines have been anodised. For decorative applications anodising is often carried out after chemical brightening in suitable solutions.

### conclusion

The electroplating processes described in this Paper constitute the most important protective applications of electrodeposits, but there is a variety of other special coatings which are also used. Silver plate is not only decorative, but has the advantage of non-toxicity and besides being the most widely used finish for cutlery and table-ware, is also applied to other metals as an electrical contact material. Rhodium, a hard non-tarnishable metal in the platinum group, is also used as a deposit which is employed where durable electrical contacts are necessary; palladium is used to a lesser extent for similar purposes.

For resistance to sulphuric acid, lead plating is employed on brass accumulator terminals and foam type fire extinguisher parts. For bearings, lead or lead-tin alloy deposits are extremely useful, and these are sometimes further plated with indium which is infused into the lead.

The field of electrodeposition is a fascinating one, and its potentialities are constantly being explored on an extensive scale throughout the world. New methods and applications are being introduced at a considerable rate, and it is likely that even greater advances will be made in the coming decade than in the last one.

### acknowledgments

The author is indebted to Mr. C. Frenkel of Wean-Miles Ltd. for information on present day practice in the electro-tinning of steel strip, and to Mr. H. C. Castell of International Nickel Co. (Mond) Ltd. for some of the microphotographs.

### REFERENCES

1. H. Silman and R. G. Hughes, *Sheet Metal Industries* (1959), 2, 119.
2. H. Silman, *Electroplating* (1960), 5, 159.
3. S. A. Watson and J. Edwards, *Trans. Inst. Metal Finishing* (1957), 34, 167.
4. W. A. Wesley and B. B. Knapp, *Trans. Inst. Metal Finishing* (1954), 31, 267.
5. M. M. Beckwith, *Plating* (1960), 47, 402.
6. A. Smart, *Electroplating* (1959), 12 (1), 3.
7. H. Brown, W. Weinberg and R. J. Clauss, *Plating* (1958), 45 (2), 144.
8. W. E. Lovell, E. H. Shotwell and J. Boyd, *Proc. Am. Electroplaters' Soc.* (1960), 47, 215.
9. B. B. Knapp, *Trans. Inst. Metal Finishing* (1958), 35, 1.
10. *Product Finishing* (1961), 14, (3), 67.
11. S. Wernick, *Proc. Am. Electroplaters' Soc.* (1959), 16, 43.
12. C. Frenkel, *J. Electrodep. Tech. Soc.* (1946), 21, 129.
13. Garnet E. Jones, *Iron & Steel Institute* (1960), *Special Report No. 67*, p.105.

## DISCUSSION

In the chair: Mr. G. RONALD PRYOR, President

**Dr. G. S. Brosan** (*Middlesex County Council Education Committee and Vice-Chairman of the Institution's Papers Committee*), opening the discussion, said:

Mr. Silman has given us a Paper in which the main points of value, as far as I am concerned, are the descriptions of automatic plant. It is with this in mind that I would like to ask Mr. Silman one or two questions.

When, a good many years ago, I was running a plating shop, I could never get an accurate estimate of the time required to process an article. If we had an article which required pre-polishing, plating and final polishing, it was only by, in effect, a pre-production run, or by comparison with similar components which we had processed before, that we were able to make a reasonable guess at:

- (a) what sort of production one could get out of what facilities there were; and
- (b) what sort of cost this would entail.

The two obviously go together.

I would like to ask Mr. Silman if there is any experience on which we can draw to give us an estimate of output and of cost and compare that with the capital investment required on automatic plant. In short, how does automatic plant compare economically with the older methods? There must be an advantage, but perhaps he could elaborate on what it is.

Another thing I would like to know about is the maintenance of these plants. What sort of frequency of maintenance is required? What sort of reliability is there?

Another interesting thing that Mr. Silman has mentioned is duplex plating and triplex plating. I imagine that eventually we will have a whole multiplex of systems ending up with an infinite number of layers with zero thickness. Be that as it may, what are the economic advantages of this? From what Mr. Silman has said in the Paper, I imagine that another layer of nickel will involve not only another nickel plating but, in fact, a number of cleaning operations, which would seem to me to put the cost up substantially. Would it be more economic to put on simply the thicker layer of ordinary nickel plating to give the same life? In short, how does this tie up economically with the older methods?

**Mr. Silman:** Dr. Brosan has given me material for another Paper, equally long, if not longer, and he has raised a number of extremely pertinent points.

The first thing I would like to say is, as far as output is concerned in relation to a hand-operated line, it is absolutely impossible to guarantee the output of such a line. You can calculate the time during which an article should be in the tank, the time to transfer it, and the time to handle it, but the total output is indeterminate, depending to a large extent on the operator concerned.

The output on an automatic machine is absolutely guaranteed. That is one of the principal reasons for its installation. The day when automatic machinery for plating was employed simply to reduce labour has gone. In fact, if one were to attempt to justify the installation of automatic plant simply on account of direct labour saving, I do not say in every case, but in a good many cases, it just would not work out. The other advantages of mechanisation are the over-riding considerations.

The reliability of modern automatic plating machinery is extremely high. Originally, perhaps before the War or shortly after, automatic machines were designed individually, using many different mechanisms, so that considerable teething troubles were encountered in each particular installation. Today, automatic plating machines can be of a highly standardised design, and by a simple modification of the sequence, it is possible to use a similar basic piece of equipment to do almost every kind of job.

One of the ways in which this has been achieved is by developments in the plating processes themselves; a plating process which has a high degree of versatility can be fitted into the mechanical part of the system much more easily than is the case with a highly sensitive and specialised plating process, that can only operate within very close current density and other conditions. The reliability has been achieved largely as a result of a high degree of standardisation and the experience that goes with the use of standardisation.

So far as the dual nickel processes are concerned, let me say at once that the object of introducing them nowadays is generally to improve quality. The plating industry went through a long phase when the entire emphasis was on increasing output and reducing cost, and no one paid very much attention to quality. Now the emphasis is on quality, and many of these newer processes are, to a certain extent, more expensive to carry out than the older ones. In view of competition, and the need to improve the general products of the industry, manufacturers are increasingly prepared to expend more money and effort. This applies not only in this industry but to many

others, and standards are increasing all the time. It is possible, to some extent, to achieve a similar result by increasing the nickel thickness, because this is the biggest single factor in plating quality. It is satisfactory to find that this country has pioneered the first labelling scheme to enable plating quality standard to be recognised by the customer, and we now have in the shops goods plated to a standard and labelled accordingly. One of the difficulties about plating is that you cannot tell how it is going to last by looking at it.

**Mr. R. E. Mills** (*S. E. Opperman Ltd.*): I find it very refreshing to hear a Paper by someone who is obviously so much a master of his own subject that he is not frightened of voicing knowledge covering the whole field, from elementary principles up to the higher and obviously more complicated modern application of this information.

I am rather glad of this opportunity to say a few words, because I have rather a hobbyhorse on plating. I have been worried for many years by what, to me at any rate, appears to be a peculiar attitude of mysticism which surrounds plating people. As a designer, I always, like most designers, look for the engineering application of a material or process, but unfortunately, when it comes to plating, there never appears to be anything particularly precise or controllable. I will give you an example of that: plug gauges. If we want a plug gauge hard chromium plated, we cannot just plate a plug gauge. We have to grind it afterwards to obtain the correct dimensions. Similarly, when a component is built by plating, a further machining operation has to take place to produce the final dimensions. In your Paper, you talk about thicknesses considerably less than a tenth of a thou. Consequently, I cannot understand why tolerances to the order of, say, half a thou., cannot be easily maintained. I appreciate that plating does not build up the same all over, but I would like to point out that I have never seen any research work to try and overcome this difficulty. That is my first question and it is one I would like to hear answered.

There is another point in the Paper which I would like explained, primarily because I always understood, as illustrated by your title, that plating was developed to protect materials against corrosion rather than to be decorative. For the life of me I cannot understand why it is considered necessary to protect the protection, especially when the second protection is so unprotective. To put this in simple words, it appears to me most peculiar that one should want to protect plating with lacquer or something like that.

The second question is perhaps a little facetious. A constructive answer to the first question would, I think, be of value to a lot of people.

**Mr. Silman**: I do not think there is any mysticism today about plating. It is an extremely well-documented subject. In this country, there are some half-dozen journals which publish a vast amount of information at all times. If you find that there is any mysticism, it is because you are talking to mystics.

As far as plug gauges are concerned, there is a very simple answer to this. When one builds up any substantial degree of thickness of deposit, there is a real problem in getting the deposit uniform and accurate; it can be done. There is no doubt that, given the time and the trouble, one could get the exact dimensions that you want on a plug gauge, but it would be a very difficult and expensive operation. On the other hand, if you get an approximation to the thickness you want, and grind down, this is cheaper and you get the same result. It is as simple as that: just weighing up the relative costs of two different ways of achieving the same result.

So far as protection of plating by lacquer is concerned, I presume you refer to the people who put pink lacquer on their car bumpers to keep the rain off to prevent them going rusty. This is a policy of despair, and anyone who produces plating that requires lacquering to protect it should not be in business. Likewise, anyone who paints a car with a lacquer that requires waxing to prevent the paint from deteriorating, equally does not know his business. Such treatments should not be necessary.

**Mr. Lacey**: It is difficult not to ask questions about plating motorcars. I would like to refer to the introductory statement where Mr. Silman refers to the reduction in weight of motorcars by the production of plating: weight has been increased by having to add steel to support vast areas of plating.

In the bearing industry, we have to plate something like a thou. thick to very close tolerances, and we have not yet been able to go over to automatic processes; and we are very familiar with the troubles Mr. Silman talks of — the difficulty of control.

I wonder if Mr. Silman could say a little more on methods of testing, particularly non-destructive testing, because, where one is employing operators on these processes, it just is not possible to employ a high level of process control. At the moment, the only real way to test is destructively.

With regard to anodising aluminium, while one can readily anodise aluminium sheet, there are difficulties existing in anodising aluminium die-castings. The situation is that the alloys are the most readily die-cast and they are the ones most difficult to anodise. The presence of either copper or silicon in an aluminium alloy seems to result in grey or brown discolouration. Is there any possibility of the development of anodising work on this problem?

**Mr. Silman**: To deal with the question about non-destructive testing, there has been a good deal of research, and one or two devices are available which can enable non-destructive tests to be carried out on many base metals with certain coatings. Amongst these are a thermo-electric device, developed by the British Non-Ferrous Metals Association, and the well-known magnetic induction method. They are both commercially available. They have their limitations, one of the greatest of which is their price, but there is no doubt that they are finding increasing use.

On the question of anodising die-castings, as I pointed out, the durable anodic film itself is charac-

teristic to aluminium. Aluminium happens to produce an oxide of this tough and resistant form. Die-castings contain many metals such as copper and silicon which will not anodise, so that films on these alloys must inevitably be inferior in durability and also in appearance.

**Mr. McFarlane :** In a firm with which I was until recently connected, they had quite a lot of trouble with their machines in certain areas of the world due to corrosion in the damp, humid atmospheres. For these particular areas, their plated parts were of copper, nickel and chromium, in that order, instead of their ordinary nickel and chromium protection. Mr. Silman has spoken with regard to duplex nickel. Could he perhaps tell me whether duplex nickel and chromium would be better than copper, nickel and chromium?

**Mr. Silman :** This is the vital question which is at the back of the whole operation. Copper, nickel and chromium has been a standard process for many years; although frequently the copper undercoating is omitted. It has been found that the dual nickel coating gives better corrosion resistance than the earlier process under certain specific conditions. In view of the extreme difficulty of carrying out true comparisons, since outdoor exposure and accelerated tests vary so much, it is impossible at this stage, to make any catagorical statement that, under all conditions, dual nickel will be better than a copper-nickel-chromium deposit. I think it is safe to say that it is not likely to be any worse. The problem which arises, is whether it is worth all the trouble to introduce this system for a benefit which may well be only marginal. We shall know the answer to this in due course, no doubt, when more experience has been accumulated.

**Mr. G. Cubitt-Smith (Crompton Parkinson Ltd) :** We have a problem with tools used in the instrument works where the tools are handled frequently by the operators, are then stored for a short while, and a rust film develops on the tools. Is there any protective process that we can apply to the tools without giving a dimensional change on the tool?

**Mr. Silman :** Corrosion resulting from perspiration of the hands is a very formidable problem and a difficult one to overcome. Many plated coatings which are otherwise extremely good, such as cadmium or zinc, are susceptible to this form of attack. Other deposits, particularly chromium, are relatively immune. A measure of success has recently been achieved in Germany by the use of a cream which, when applied to the hands, inhibits perspiration, so that the plated articles are protected in that way. I know that this is transferring the onus from one place to another, but it is a method well worth looking into. There is, admittedly, some reluctance on the part of operators to use such creams, and I do not think they are much used in this country.

**Mr. S. Critchley (Skefco Ball Bearing Co. Ltd.) :** One aspect of corrosion which has not been mentioned in the Paper, which would not normally come into the protection range, is fretting corrosion. Has Mr. Silman any information on the effect of fretting on chromium plated surfaces? Has he any indication, in his experience, of the wear of a chromium surface on a shaft on which a bearing or a ring is fitted? If so, could I have some information on that?

With regard to the anodising of aluminium, what would be the coefficient of friction of an anodised surface? Is any information available of the surface height measurement after anodising, in regard to wear resistance? What would be the effect in regard to wear resistance of the material if that surface was to be used as a rubbing surface in a bearing or component of that type?

**Mr. Silman :** In the first place, I have no knowledge whatever of fretting corrosion occurring in the case of chromium plating. It may occur, but I have not heard of it being a problem with chromium.

The coefficient of friction of anodising surfaces is not particularly low, but I am afraid I cannot give you the figures off-hand. There are, of course, hard anodic coatings which are very useful for wear resistance, and have, in fact, been specifically developed for the purpose. They differ in appearance from the normal coating, being much darker, and they are usually applied from solutions kept at very low temperatures. There are companies which specialise in these processes, some of which are patented.

**The Chairman :** Can you give us a little more detail about the two processes you mentioned for inspection?

**Mr. Silman :** The thermo-electric method of measuring the thickness of a coating simply depends on the fact that when a temperature gradient is created between two different metals, a small electric current is generated. Heat is applied to the plated metal by means of a hot probe and the current produced as a result of the application of this heat, after thermal stability has been achieved, can be used as a measure of the thickness of the coating by calibration. The detailed operation of the method is, however, somewhat tricky and has taken a considerable time to work out. Such devices are available commercially.

Other methods depend on the magnetic characteristics of the coating in relation to the underlying metal, but are only applicable to magnetic coatings on non-magnetic bases and *vice versa*. They depend usually on the variations in the magnetic flux in the core of a transformer when it is placed in contact with the specimen, thickness readings being obtained from a calibrated meter in the transformer secondary coil.

**The Chairman :** The question I had in mind, of measurement of quality, was not of thickness but of quality of porosity of the overlay and the adhesion of it to the parent metal underneath.



**Mr. Silman :** As I indicated, the porosity of the coating is an exceedingly difficult thing to measure, because most of the methods of measuring it by actual tests on a coating which is not stripped off can actually create porosity in themselves. Methods of measuring inherent porosity have been developed in which the coating is stripped off and then tested. Such methods as gas permeability and beta ray penetration have been used but here again, there may be difficulties, because once a coating has been stripped off, it is different from a coating which is firmly adherent.

So far as adhesion is concerned, there is a variety of methods of measuring this, all of which are somewhat complicated and difficult. One method is to plate a very thick coating on to a deposit, which is then attached to a screw. The two metals are pulled apart, the force required being measured. Generally, the degree of adhesion of an electro-deposited coating is very high indeed and failure is very seldom due nowadays to lack of adhesion, unless there is something radically wrong with the plating process.

**Mr. Collins** (*London Transport Executive*) : Could Mr. Silman explain just what are the difficulties in respect of chromium plating on aluminium? In 1939, I bought an aluminium teapot which was chromium plated and it withstood every kind of mal-treatment in the kitchen for about 20 years. It was really the most satisfactorily plated article I have ever had anything to do with and yet today, in 1960, somehow chromium plating on aluminium does not seem to be a good thing at all. Could we have some explanation of what the difficulties are?

**Mr. Silman :** Let me say at the outset that, as a generalisation, I would say there has been no deterioration in the chromium plating of aluminium as a process. In fact, there is reason to believe that there have been considerable developments and improvements since those days. I think it is dangerous, if I may say so, to go from the particular to the general. We have all had experience with things that have failed. I would not like to say as a result of an unfortunate experience that nickel and chromium plating of aluminium is worse today than it was before. In fact, all the evidence I have is to the contrary.

**Mr. G. R. Blakely** (*G. A. Harvey & Co.*) : I would like to ask Mr. Silman whether it is not a fact that a far greater proportion of engineering products are protected, ignoring painted work, by hot dip galvanising than by plating? In the Greater London Area alone, something like 1,000 tons of work a week is, in fact, hot dip galvanised, and is therefore given protection against corrosion for anything from 10 - 15 years upwards on location.

I would also like to ask whether I would be correct in believing that fabricated and welded items and assemblies would be completely beyond the possibility of the electro-plater, either physically or economically.

**Mr. Silman :** I would not question the statement that a vast amount of steel is hot dip galvanised.

So far as the plating of assemblies is concerned, I do not think it is true to say that such a procedure is impossible. In fact, complex assemblies are frequently plated in the assembled condition. Ordinary brass taps, for example, are nickel and chromium plated regularly as standard practice in the assembled condition, as are even flexible metallic tubes. I might add, however, that platers do not like it!

**The Chairman :** On behalf of the Institution, I would like to thank Mr. Silman for preparing this Paper, for coming here to give it to us, and particularly for the way he has answered the questions, which I am sure will have satisfied all the questioners.

Before I ask you to signify your appreciation in the usual way, I have a pleasant ceremony to perform. It is our custom to mark the occasions of these important national Papers which are given to the Institution and show our appreciation to the lecturer, by presenting him with a memento of the occasion. In this case, we have a silver rosebowl, which I hope Mr. Silman will accept with our best wishes.

**Mr. Silman :** May I say how appreciative I am of this magnificent gift to mark the occasion, although I consider the invitation to present the Paper in itself to have been a great honour.

*The meeting was then closed.*

---

Correspondence and comment on published Papers and matters of interest to production engineers are invited.

Communications should be addressed to :

THE EDITOR,  
" THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER,"  
10 CHESTERFIELD STREET,  
MAYFAIR, LONDON, W.1.

# CONTRACT PLANNING IN THE BUILDING AND CIVIL ENGINEERING INDUSTRIES

by E. W. SPENCER



Head of Planning Department,  
John Laing Construction Ltd.

★ ————— ★

A Paper presented  
to the London Section of  
The Institution of  
Production Engineers  
on 21st April, 1960

“**T**IME shall be of the essence of the contract.”

We have all become familiar with this clause. Today, the emphasis on speed of construction is providing the building and civil engineering industries with an exciting challenge. Construction problems provided by modern structures are not eased by the increased demand for speedier contract completions. The introduction over recent years of new types of plant, improved working methods and modern materials, allied to the application of planning, costing and work study techniques is assisting the industry to meet the challenge successfully. For this reason, I welcome the opportunity to tell you something of contract planning methods which are in current use within the industries.

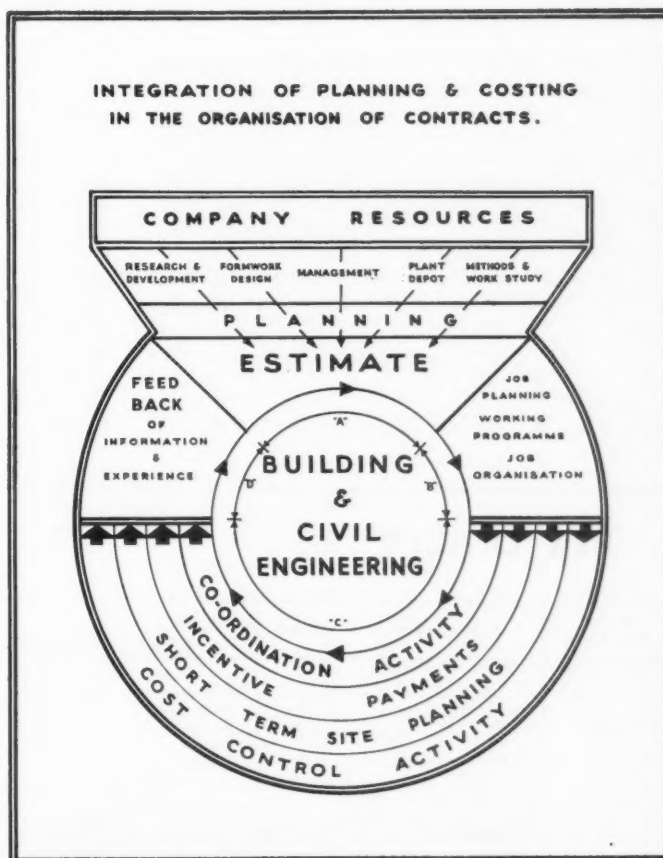
The introduction and development over the last decade of personnel who specialise in the provision of a planning service to both estimators and contract managers, has brought about a welcome change in the attitude of the industries towards the use of programmes and progress charts. They are no longer produced solely for display purposes but instead, their intelligent use as an aid to management is making a vital contribution to increased efficiency.

## **overall pattern of contract services**

It has become the practice to provide a planning service at three main stages in the execution of an average contract obtained by competitive tender:

*firstly*, to the estimators at the time of tendering;

Fig. 1



secondly, to contract management immediately following the award of a contract;

thirdly, to contract management during the course of a contract.

Fig. 1 illustrates how these three stages of contract planning combine with other contract services, e.g., costing and work study, etc. It shows how these processes are integrated and used firstly at the tendering stage, then throughout the progress of the contract, and finally by the estimator as guidance for the future.

Let us refer first of all to Section "A" of the diagram. The job plan at this stage will be finally illustrated in programme form upon which the Estimator will base his estimate. The production of a plan and estimate will involve calling upon the services of specialists within an organisation for instance, Plant Development Engineers would be called upon to advise on the best machinery for the job. They would recommend whether rubber tyred or crawler tractor scrapers were best suited to the particular earth-moving project. They would recommend and design batching and concrete mixing plants with outputs capable of meeting programme requirements. They would advise on which tower crane

out of a multitude of varying types would best suit the demands of the job in hand. Soils Engineers would also provide information regarding suitable aggregates which were to be found adjacent to the proposed contract. In the event of information being required concerning ground conditions, they would carry out a full scale soils investigation. The result of such an investigation might very well determine basic construction methods which in turn would govern the Estimator's prices.

A formwork design department would be asked to recommend and design shuttering which the estimator would price.

Contract management would be called upon to give advice on proposed methods, thus enabling them to draw upon their previous experience.

A plant depot would be consulted regarding the availability of suitable plant.

A Method and Work Study Department would supply standards obtained from various studies taken on site as well as giving advice on methods or calculating labour requirements for unusual operations.

These are examples of company resources which might be called upon to provide specialist advice when an estimate is being produced. Much of the information obtained would be presented in chart

form by the Planning Engineer to illustrate the job plan.

This, then, would be the first stage when a planning service is provided.

Next, let us refer to section "B" of the diagram in Fig. 1. We should assume that the contractor has been awarded the contract. The Contract Manager is now officially appointed and together with a Planning Engineer, a Master Works Programme or long term plan covering the whole of the contract period would be prepared, once again calling upon the services of those specialist departments referred to at the tendering stage. In this way, the Manager would become familiar with the scope of the contract. He would at the same time be making arrangements for an early start on site. Job organisation, at this point, would involve the Manager, amongst other things, in ordering site huts, making arrangements for staff and

labour to report to site, in addition to the ordering of plant and key materials. The existence of a programme at this difficult stage is vital to the success of the early job organisation and is the second stage when a planning and programming service is provided, this time to contract management.

Section "C" of the diagram indicates a few of the control procedures applied during the course of the contract, these being site functions as opposed to the previous which were head office functions. Firstly, there is the co-ordination activity which briefly is the work undertaken by site management to ensure that plant, labour, materials and drawings are made available to meet programme requirements. It might involve expediting the release of drawings from architects and engineers in accordance with agreed dates, and the notification of site programme requirements to sub-contractors and suppliers well in

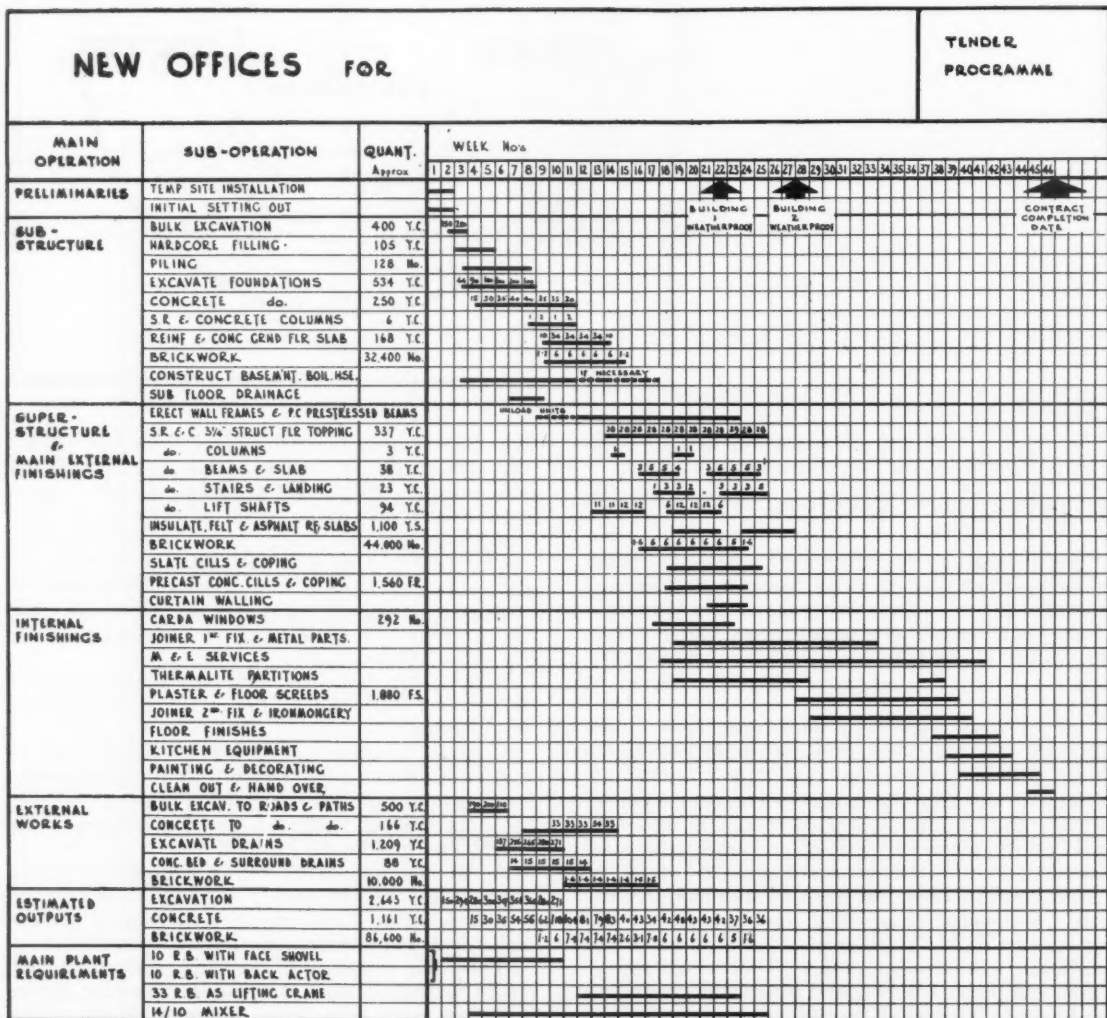


FIG. 2



advance, followed by periodic inspection visits to check on the progress of off-site fabrication.

Site meetings involving the architect, engineer, quantity surveyor, contractor and major sub-contractors provide an opportunity for frank discussion of site problems by each representative and a review of action necessary to avoid delay. The organisation of such site meetings, together with the efficient recording of matters discussed and action to be taken, make a vital contribution to maintenance of progress.

Next we have the payment of bonus based upon the amount of work done over and above an agreed target, which we find to be an incentive to greater production. This bonus is calculated and paid on a weekly basis for each gang on measurable work.

Then there is short term site planning, which is the third stage of contract planning and consists of breaking down the long term master plan prepared at the commencement of the contract into short term plans covering a particular stage of the contract, to show in greater detail the work content and the labour requirements. This short term plan would form the basis for the preparation of weekly plans or targets.

Next, there are cost control activities comprising weekly or sometimes daily measurement of actual achievements and comparison with the standards of output upon which the estimate was based. An analysis of the reasons for departure from standard provides the Contract Manager with information from which he can watch for adverse trends and take corrective action as necessary.

Finally, in section "D" we have the feed back of information and experience as a continuing process. Details of actual achievements are fed back to Estimators and Specialist Departments for guidance in the preparation of future tenders.

So much for the overall pattern; now to take each stage of contract planning in greater detail.

## **tender planning**

### **(a) objective**

The first stage, it will be recalled, is when a planning service is provided to the Estimator at the time of tendering for a contract.

We are very often invited to price a bill of quantities based on an incomplete set of drawings and specification. The best way in which we can provide a service to the Estimator in determining the economic price for the job, is by the careful preparation of a job plan illustrated in the form of a tender programme.

### **(b) description of typical tender programme**

Fig. 2 illustrates a typical tender programme prepared for a three-storey office block of about 28,000 sq. ft. By reference to the column headed "main operation", we see that the construction has been divided up into packages embracing first of all the preliminaries, these being the initial operations essential to the commencement of the permanent structure but relating to temporary works only. Next we have the sub-structure, which includes operations

contributing towards the completion of the foundations, usually up to and including the ground floor slab. The superstructure and main external finishings would relate to operations included in the erection and cladding of the building frame, on completion of which the structure can be regarded as watertight. The internal finishings are of course self explanatory and involve operations such as are undertaken by the plasterer, joiner, electrician, plumber, heating engineer and painter, bringing us up to the stage when the building is ready for hand-over to the client.

It can be seen that each of the main operations has been broken down into sub-operations to which quantities have been affixed. The time scale along the head of the programme is based upon week numbers only, since the actual contract starting date would not generally be known at this stage. The programme itself is of the bar line type, with the average weekly outputs of key operations indicated along the bar. These have been summarised at the foot of the programme to show estimated weekly outputs, in addition to the main plant requirements and the periods over which such equipment will be required on site.

### **(c) programme preparation**

The time available for the preparation of such a programme is, of course, related to the tender submission date and does vary.

The first step of a Planning Engineer is to gain a thorough knowledge of the job by careful study of the bills of quantities, specifications plus all available drawings and correspondence. This will provide an opportunity for the extraction of all major quantities, and to ascertain whether or not there are any priorities or completion dates to be adhered to within the contract period. Prior to the detailed preparation of the programme, a site visit would be arranged in conjunction with the Estimator and a Senior Contract Manager responsible for the area in which the contract is to be situated. Such a visit would provide the Planning Engineer with an opportunity to check on actual site conditions and see for himself the access problems, ground conditions, and the extent of site clearance or demolition to be undertaken. The degree to which such items are likely to influence the programme cannot be measured from drawings and contract documents back in head office.

The next task would be to prepare the framework of the programme, including setting down the main and sub-operations plus the approximate quantities and a time scale along the top, followed finally by the detailed calculation of time periods for individual sub-operations. The final chart may not be especially elaborate but a great deal of research will have gone into its preparation, involving the Estimator and Planning Engineer in numerous discussions with specialist services and contract management of the organisation.

### **(d) main benefits of the programme**

On completion, the programme should assist the Estimator in finalising his decisions on such items as :

*firstly*, the total contract period which he will require for inclusion in the form of tender;



in the column headed "location" an individual detail works programme is produced, a typical one being as illustrated in Fig. 4.

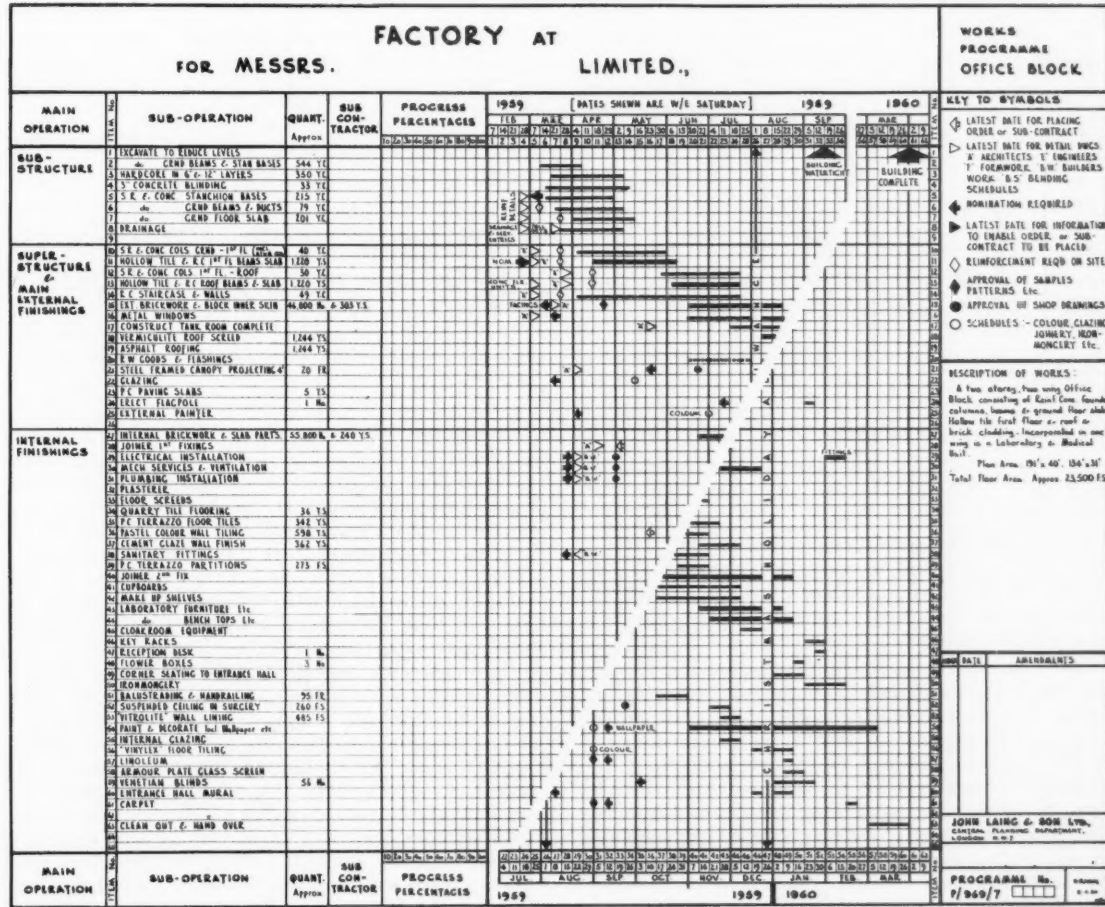
It can be seen that this programme is a far more detailed document than the tender programme, although the form is similar. It is the practice at this stage to include many more operations, particularly under the heading of "internal finishings", than it would be necessary to consider at the time of tendering. A column has been introduced for the purpose of entering the sub-contractor's name following his appointment. Dates and contract week numbers are added at the head and base of the programme in addition to a brief description of works on the right hand side of the schedule.

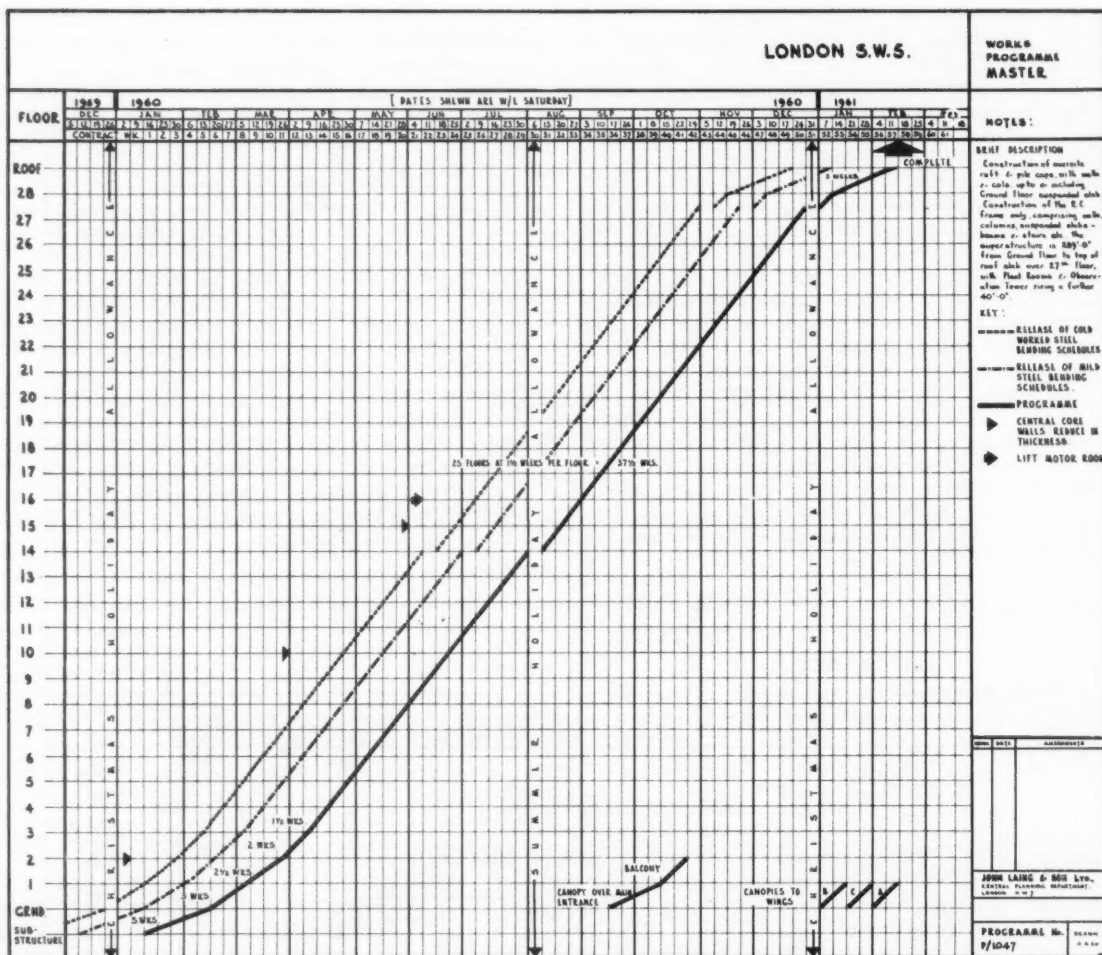
It is becoming the practice to provide in addition to the job description a small scale elevation or plan of the job, which is proving to be very useful during programme discussions. The introduction of a number of symbols in advance of the bar lines within the programme will have been noted. These, very briefly, are the latest dates by which drawings, schedules and nominations of sub-contractors are required to

enable progress to be maintained in accordance with the programme. I shall refer to these in greater detail at a later stage.

Fig. 5 shows a very different style of programme which is being applied on an increasing number of occasions. Very simply, it is the programme expressed in graph form and lends itself particularly to the contract of fewer operations involving large quantities, such as a motorway. It can also be applied successfully to the contract where operations are of a repetitive nature such as a multi-storey building and this is confirmed by the illustration. The outstanding merit of this form of programming is its simplicity coupled with an immediate indication of the trend which is produced whenever progress is recorded. The rapid realisation that to proceed at the same rate will result in the completion date being overrun will cause the efficient Manager to take immediate remedial action, the extent of which can be more readily measured.

There is no doubt that, applied correctly, this form of programme can be a most effective control document, despite its simplicity.





**(c) programme preparation**

Having described a few typical long term programmes, I should like to deal now with the preparation of these charts.

Having received notification of the contract award, the next stage would be to gather together all the latest available data, including drawings, correspondence, bills of quantities and specification, plus the programme produced at the time of tendering.

Next, arrangements would be put in hand for the Site Manager appointed to the contract to spend a period with the Planning Engineer on the preparation of the works programme prior to the commencement of the contract. It will be appreciated that the Manager is thus enabled to study all the available data, to investigate and assist in the preparation of the works programme, and, as a result, to acquaint himself with the job before becoming immersed in site administration duties which are particularly heavy at the start of a contract.

With the Manager beside him, the Planning Engineer is able to finalise the programme, which involves settlement of methods, timings for individual operations, and sequence of operations, plus the consideration of continuity of working for key trades and major items of plant. In this manner the Manager plays a leading part in programme preparation and will obviously assume a greater responsibility for ensuring that progress is maintained in accordance with the programme.

It is especially important at this stage that allotted time periods are discussed and agreed with all major sub-contractors and suppliers involved in the job. I am referring here particularly to those sub-contractors around whom the programme revolves in the initial stages of the contract; e.g., dewatering specialists, demolition contractors, piling contractors, structural steel erectors, and the like. It may also be necessary to contact those suppliers and contractors whose products are in short supply, in order to obtain their agreement to the programme, even though they may



In addition to the works programme, a comprehensive report would be prepared and circulated. The intention of such a report would be to provide a resumé of all information so far obtained under a series of 30 - 40 headings, typical ones being contract description, value, programme, materials and sub-contractors, plant, staff and labour requirements and the like. Any outstanding information, together with decisions required to facilitate progress in the early stages of the job, would be included. Such a report, prepared quickly before contract commencement, can make a useful contribution to the success of a job in the early stages by informing departments of the scope of the project. The headings of the report would form an agenda for a pre-contract co-ordination meeting.

**(d) key dates for release of drawings and nominations**

Fig. 6 is an enlarged extract from a typical works programme which is intended to highlight the key date system to which I referred earlier. These key dates indicated by symbols relate in the main to the latest permissible dates for the issue of outstanding drawings, nominations and schedules if the programme is to be maintained. You will appreciate that in order to arrive at these dates it is necessary first of all to have finalised the bar line programme and then to familiarise oneself with current delivery periods which will, of course, influence the length of time that orders have to be placed and in turn

The addition of these dates to the programme, and their subsequent agreement, is not the end of the story. They are being used by the contract management as a basis for progressing action and are included in the agenda of site progress meetings.

**(e) progress recording**

I should next like to tell you something of a system of progress recording which is in use. When describing the works programme I referred to the panel headed "progress percentages". As the work proceeds, the percentage of work is filled in and then transferred across to the bar lines on the chart bearing in mind that the time period allocated to any one operation is equal to 100% (see Fig. 6.). A line drawn vertically on the programme (from the time scale) at any stage (to which progress has been recorded) will immediately show the items which are either ahead or behind target.

It is then possible to estimate the number of weeks the contract as a whole is in arrears or ahead of the programme.

By arrangement between Head Office and the sites, a shuttle copy of the programme would be completed and returned to Head Office together with details of hold-ups, current and anticipated. The information drawn from the programme and the site progress

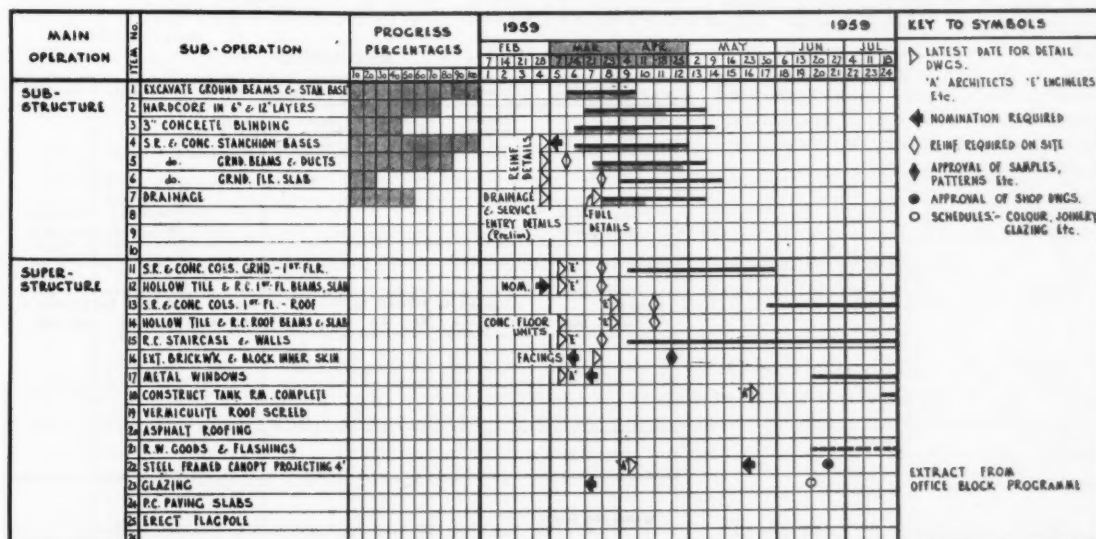


FIG. 6

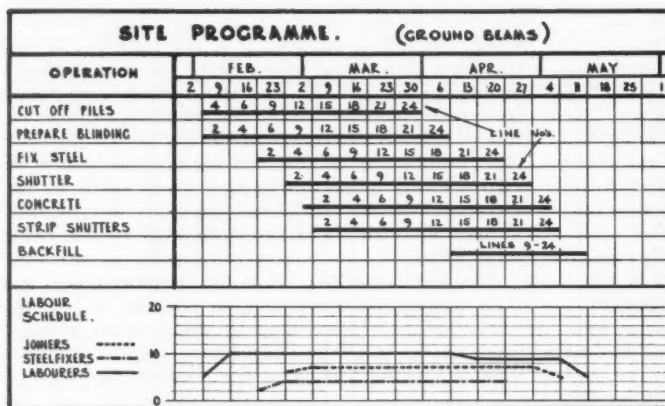


FIG. 7

report are put together in one overall progress report which becomes invaluable for chief executive staff at headquarters.

### short term planning

The third stage mentioned earlier was that of short term planning applied during the course of a contract and consisting of a break-down of the long term or master plan into detailed short term plans covering important stages in a contract, e.g., the work between contract commencement and a key date which might be the commencement of structural steel erection or alternatively be between the commencement of super-structure and the date scheduled for a building to be watertight.

A typical short term plan would be as shown in Fig. 7 and incorporating a labour graph.

The whole object of the exercise is to illustrate in greater detail than the long term master plan the work to be done over the next two or three months, at the same time calculating detailed plant, labour and material requirements to enable progress to be maintained according to schedule. Such a programme would be related to the master plan and would also provide a basis for the preparation of weekly plans or targets.

These targets are illustrated in the form of a daily programme covering the next week's work and whilst a Site Manager would receive technical assistance in their preparation the contents will represent his instructions expressed in written form. A typical weekly plan is illustrated in Fig. 8.

Every Friday, the Manager together with his technical assistant and his foremen would plan the work for the following week, the targets set having been based on actual achievements. This would be done in sufficient detail to ensure that:

- there will be no over-lapping or waiting between trades;
- the maximum use is made of machines, shutters, concrete outputs, etc.;
- the demands on concrete mixing and other major plant items are evenly distributed;
- the correct sequence of working is maintained;
- time is available for servicing plant, repairing and cleaning shutters, etc., without interfering with production.

When all the work has been allocated to gangs the total number of men involved would be checked

TRADE JOINERS						
Week Commencing... 4 April '66						
WEEKLY TARGETING						
Gang and Operation	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
SMITH SHUTTERING BEAMS	GROUND BEAMS LINE 7 to 8	GROUND BEAMS LINE 10 to 12	GROUND BEAMS LINE 13 to 15	GROUND BEAMS LINE 16 to 18		
SHUTTERING COLUMNS					COLUMNS to LINE 6	COLUMNS to LINE 6
JONES FLOOR DECKING	FLOORS to BAY 6A	FLOORS to BAY 6B	FLOORS to BAY 6C	FLOORS to BAY 6A	FLOORS to BAY 6B	FLOORS to BAY 6C
REASON FOR DELAY						

FIG. 8

against the weekly manpower return to ensure that every man on the job had been accounted for.

This internal weekly site meeting would provide an opportunity to review the progress of the past week followed by discussion and adjustment if necessary of the targets planned for the next week. In this way everyone knows the targets which have been set, the reasons why various lines of action have been taken and the detailed operations to be done by the men and machines in each section.

The site management would follow up the progress of the targets daily so that when difficulties arise which interfere with the achievement of targets, corrective action can be taken immediately to minimise the effect on the other sections of the work.

### conclusion

Key material and labour shortages, more complex structures, the tendency for drawing issues to overlap to a greater degree with construction, plus increased competition in the industry, were a few of the factors which prompted the introduction and development of contract planning methods over the last decade.

It used to be argued that the labour difficulties which beset every Contractor at the commencement of a contract, plus the marked affect of inclement weather upon progress, were such as to render any plan unworkable. Today these two factors are no longer a deterrent to the preparation of a programme, but rather an incentive, inasmuch as the plan provides a yardstick against which the extent of lost time

can be measured and the likely effect on the completion date calculated. The Contract Manager can then decide, together with the employing authority, on what special measures are necessary to recover lost time and get back on to programme. In addition to providing a yardstick against which to measure site progress, it will be evident that a programme is also used in the industry to indicate when drawings, materials and sub-contractors will be required as well as providing a basis for the calculation of labour and plant requirements.

As far as contract planning is concerned, a look into the immediate future is both exciting and encouraging. I see firstly an extension in the application of planning methods to include every contractor in the industry, irrespective of size, followed by refinements in present techniques, which will include an increase in the use of programmes expressed in graph form.

Planning techniques will be applied to a greater degree in the design stages before work starts on site. This will serve to reduce design time and ensure an adequate supply of the right drawings before the signal to start work is given.

More training schemes for future contract managers will include a period on planning and programming at both Head Office and on site. There is already a trend in this direction which is more than encouraging.

Such developments make me confident of the industry's ability to meet the challenge of even shorter contract periods in the future.

---

## WHITWORTH FOUNDATION SCHEME

### Awards offered to Practising Engineers

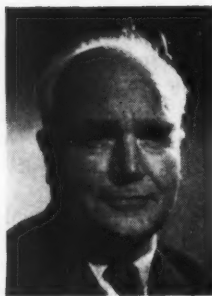
THREE Whitworth Fellowships for 1962 are being offered by the Ministry of Education to practising engineers who wish to follow a course of training, study or research at postgraduate level in an approved establishment or industrial organisation, in the United Kingdom or overseas. The awards are worth £1,000 a year, plus additions for dependents, travelling and subsistence where appropriate. In addition, three Whitworth Exhibitions of £100 will be awarded to unsuccessful candidates whose worth deserves recognition.

Applicants must be over 25 and in possession of a university degree in engineering, a Diploma in Technology (Engineering), a Higher National Diploma or Certificate in engineering with at least two distinctions, or of a qualification approved by the Minister of Education as of equivalent standard. They must have been subsequently engaged as practising engineers for not less than three years. Women who satisfy the conditions are eligible to compete.

Further details and forms of application are obtainable from: The Ministry of Education (FE3C), London, W.1, to whom applications are returnable by 31st July this year.

# RADIOISOTOPES IN PRODUCTION ENGINEERING

by W. G. BUSBRIDGE



Principal Scientific Officer,  
Isotope Division,  
A.E.R.E., Harwell

---

## Synopsis

The advent of the nuclear reactor and the nuclear power programme has facilitated the production, cheaply and in large quantity, of radioisotopes.

These are, at the moment, saving British industry over £3½ million per annum, and this saving could be increased many times if their advantages were better appreciated. The Paper details some applications of isotopes to production engineering, and suggests further methods of value in this field.

This Paper was presented to the Peterborough Section of The Institution of Production Engineers on 20th April, 1960.

THE first nuclear reactor in Britain commenced operation in 1948. The 12 years which have since elapsed have seen the growth of a new tool for industry, the radioisotope. Today, Britain exports radioisotopes to a greater value than those of all the other countries in the world combined.

The total British trade in radioisotopes, over £1,000,000 per annum, is not a true measure of their value, for the savings that they can achieve in industry and research of every kind is many times their cost.

## the nature of isotopes

If the atomic weights of the 90 elements found on earth are arranged in order, it is found that, taking the atomic weight of the lightest hydrogen as the unit, very few are whole numbers, but that if the atomic weight of oxygen, normally slightly less than 16 on this scale, is taken as 16 units, a great many more atomic weights become whole numbers.

The atomic weight of hydrogen, however, now becomes 1.008.

This was explained by Frederick Soddy, in 1913, by suggesting that some of the elements, including hydrogen, are mixtures of two or more varieties of the element, of different atomic weights, and Soddy proposed the name "isotopes" for these.

Today, we know that the atomic weight of hydrogen, 1.008, is due to the presence of one part in six thousand of the isotope hydrogen 2 or deuterium, weighing twice as much as the commoner variety.

So it is found that of the 90 elements, 70 are mixtures of two or more isotopes.

The atom was first postulated as a small, indivisible sphere of matter, but it is now known to be like a



**Fig. 1.** In the silver plating of the rotor-face of the fuel pump used in the majority of gas turbine engines, the thickness of the plating has to be controlled to .0001 in. The only non-destructive method is by use of radioisotopes, and an instrument was developed by A.E.R.E., Harwell and Joseph Lucas (G.T.E.) Ltd. as the only standard means of determining plating thickness. Here it is being used to determine the thickness of silver plate on a G.T.C. fuel pump rotor face while an operator is preparing the rotors for the next operation of rotor bore plating.  
(U.K.A.E.A. Copyright photograph)



miniature solar system, whose centre is the nucleus, and around which revolve a number of electrons.

The nucleus carries most of the mass of the atom, the electrons weighing some thousands of times less than the nucleus.

The nucleus itself is found to consist of two types of component: protons, each carrying a positive charge and normally equal in number to the encircling electrons, and neutrons, having no charge, but of almost the same weight, whose number can vary between narrow limits.

The naturally occurring isotopes differ from one another in respect of the number of neutrons in the nucleus, the "mass number" giving the total number of nuclear units—protons and neutrons together.

Thus iron is a mixture of four isotopes, Iron 54, 56, 57 and 58, which occur in a fixed proportion regardless of where the iron is found. Tin is a mixture of ten isotopes and mercury of seven.

#### atomic number

The number of protons in the nucleus is a very important characteristic of the element, the atomic number. It is this which marks the nature of the element and (because the encircling electrons, the same in number, take part in chemical reactions) controls its chemical characteristics.

#### radioactivity

The phenomenon of radioactivity, discovered by Becquerel in 1896, is due to the instability of nuclei which contain more or fewer neutrons than the limits between which stability occurs.

This causes atoms to disintegrate from time to time, emitting some nuclear particle which alters the mass and/or the electrical charge, thus bringing the nucleus nearer to a state of stability.

In 1934, Joliot and Curie discovered that it was possible to render normal stable elements radioactive by bombarding the nucleus with neutrons, thus altering the proton/neutron ratio. This was at first done using neutrons generated by bombarding appropriate targets with the radiations from radium.

Today the nuclear reactor, which supplies vast quantities of neutrons from uranium fuel, enables

artificial radioisotopes to be produced cheaply and in large quantity.

The fuel of the reactor is also a source of radioisotopes, as when it releases its energy it is broken down into a complex mixture of isotopes, of about 40 different elements, known as fission products, many of them radioactive.

Some of these may be profitably extracted for commercial purposes, or the mixture of fission products may be used as a source of radiation.

#### half-life

Every radioisotope has its characteristic half-life—the time taken for half the atoms present to disintegrate. Thus, in two half-lives, one-quarter of the atoms remain; in three half-lives, one-eighth.

In 10 half-lives the measure of radioactivity is reduced over a thousandfold, and in 20 half-lives over a million times.

Of the vast numbers of atoms in even a minute quantity of a radioactive isotope, every one is just



**Fig. 2.** Using a liquid gauge on CO<sub>2</sub> cylinders.  
(U.K.A.E.A. Copyright photograph)

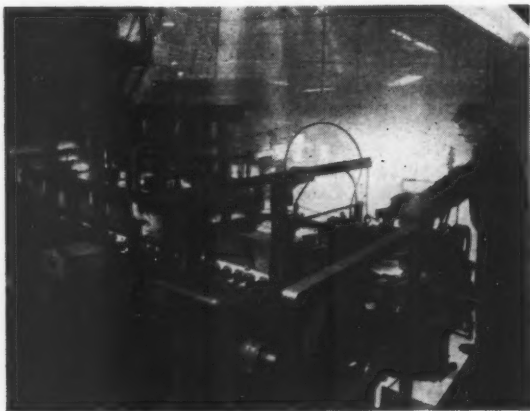


**Fig. 3. A Beta thickness gauge is used to grade a steel sheet at the Velindre Works of The Steel Company of Wales.** (U.K.A.E.A. Copyright photograph)

as likely to explode as any other—it may do so within the next second, or it may be a million years before it does so.

Radioactive decay, therefore, is a chance process and no chemical or physical changes can alter the rate of decay or, therefore, the half-life.

Three kinds of radiation are usually emitted by radioisotopes, and are known by the first three letters of the Greek alphabet. Alpha radiation consists of nuclear particles each composed of four units, two protons and two neutrons, and therefore identical with the nucleus of the element helium 4.



**Fig. 4. At the Rockware Glass Factory near Doncaster a nucleonic liquid level gauge made by Isotope Developments Ltd. records the level of the molten glass in the furnace. The gauge is designed to indicate the level of liquids in industrial plant under drastic conditions of temperature pressure and corrosion. Here the box on the left is a detector which measures the amount of gamma radiation from a radioactive source placed on the opposite side of the forehearth channel. The amount of radiation it indicates is proportional to the level of the molten glass. This enables the furnaceman to maintain the correct level of glass in the furnace.** (Crown Copyright photograph)

Alpha particles are only emitted by very heavy nuclei such as those of the natural radioisotopes, radium, thorium and uranium.

Beta radiation consists of high speed electrons manufactured in and emitted by the nucleus in an endeavour to achieve stability by getting rid of a negative electric charge and thus converting one of the neutrons in the nucleus into a proton.

The emission of an alpha or a beta particle therefore alters the proton content of the nucleus, causing a transmutation of the nucleus to that of a different element; in the case of alpha emission, to one with an atomic number two less than that of the original nucleus; in the case of beta emission, to one with an atomic number one higher.

Gamma radiation, which is often a sequel to alpha or beta decay, is an electromagnetic radiation similar in nature to X-rays, whereby the nucleus can dissipate excess energy remaining after the emission of an alpha or a beta particle.

Alpha and beta radiation can be slowed down and stopped by matter, alpha particles by a sheet of paper, or in their passage through a few inches of air; beta particles by a fraction of an inch of metal or a few feet of air.

Gamma radiation, however, being electromagnetic, is attenuated by matter, but may be detectable after passing through several inches of solid metal or stone.

#### **the detection and measurement of radiation**

The first instrument for detecting radiation was the spinthariscopes of Sir William Crookes, in which the observer counted the flashes of light resulting from the impact of alpha particles on a fluorescent screen in a darkened room.

Today a variety of instruments is available.

Among the most important are the Geiger counter, in which the passage of a single nuclear particle or a single quantum of gamma radiation initiates an electric discharge, the scintillation counter, in which flashes of light on a fluorescent screen or in a suitably transparent crystal are registered by a photomultiplier, and the ionisation chamber, in which the conductivity of a gas, such as air, is used as a measure of radiation to which it is exposed.

All these instruments can be connected to an integrating circuit, which records the total number of particles or the total amount of radiation received, or to a ratemeter which indicates the intensity of radiation.

#### **tracer techniques**

Just as a dye may be added to a liquid flow system to study the rate of movement, so radioisotopes may be used to study flow, movement, uptake or wear and can be "seen" through the walls of pipes or vessels by one of the many available forms of detecting equipment.

One gram of, for example, sodium 24, emits over three hundred thousand billion beta particles per second. If we can detect or measure one beta particle per second (which is not difficult to do) we can therefore detect or measure to one three hundred

thousand billionths of a gram of the isotope, an accuracy and sensitivity many millions of times greater than that prevailing in chemical or spectrographic analysis.

Radioisotopes have been used, therefore, to study the flow of blood in the human body, the mixing of foodstuffs and chemicals, the transit and leakage of gases and liquids in pipelines and chemical plant, the movement of silt and shingle in harbours and estuaries and the flow of water in rivers and irrigation systems.

The use of material of short half-life ensures, weight for weight, maximum detectability, while the effective duration of radioactivity is short and techniques of this nature may be used, if necessary, in the manufacture of commodities, with the assurance that no appreciable radioactivity will remain by the time they reach the hands of the customer.

In some cases it is more convenient to form the radioisotopes *in situ*.

Thus, by placing piston-rings in the nuclear reactor and irradiating them with neutrons, the radioisotope iron 59 is produced. When a piston ring is replaced in the engine, its rate of wear can be measured by the rate of growth of radioactivity in the lubricant by transfer of the iron 59. Such methods enable comparative wear tests to be carried out in a fraction of

the time normally required for tests based on weighing or micrometry, and during the short period of the test the relevant mechanical conditions, such as load, coolant temperature and dust feed can be accurately controlled.

Where material is transferred, irradiation analysis is sometimes of value. In this, the components are irradiated after use, and the transfer of foreign material can often be detected and measured as one of its radioisotopes. A typical problem that can be examined in this way is the examination of the transfer of material from a cutting tool to the work.

### thickness and depth gauging

The intensity of radiation received from a source diminishes with distance, in the same way as light, obeying the universe square law.

Radiation is also absorbed by matter, and some of it is reflected and "back-scattered".

These effects have been successfully applied to a variety of gauges for measuring the thickness of material or the depth of liquid in a vessel.

Continuously produced sheet materials, such as paper board, linoleum, sheet steel and plate, may be measured without any contact with the surface.

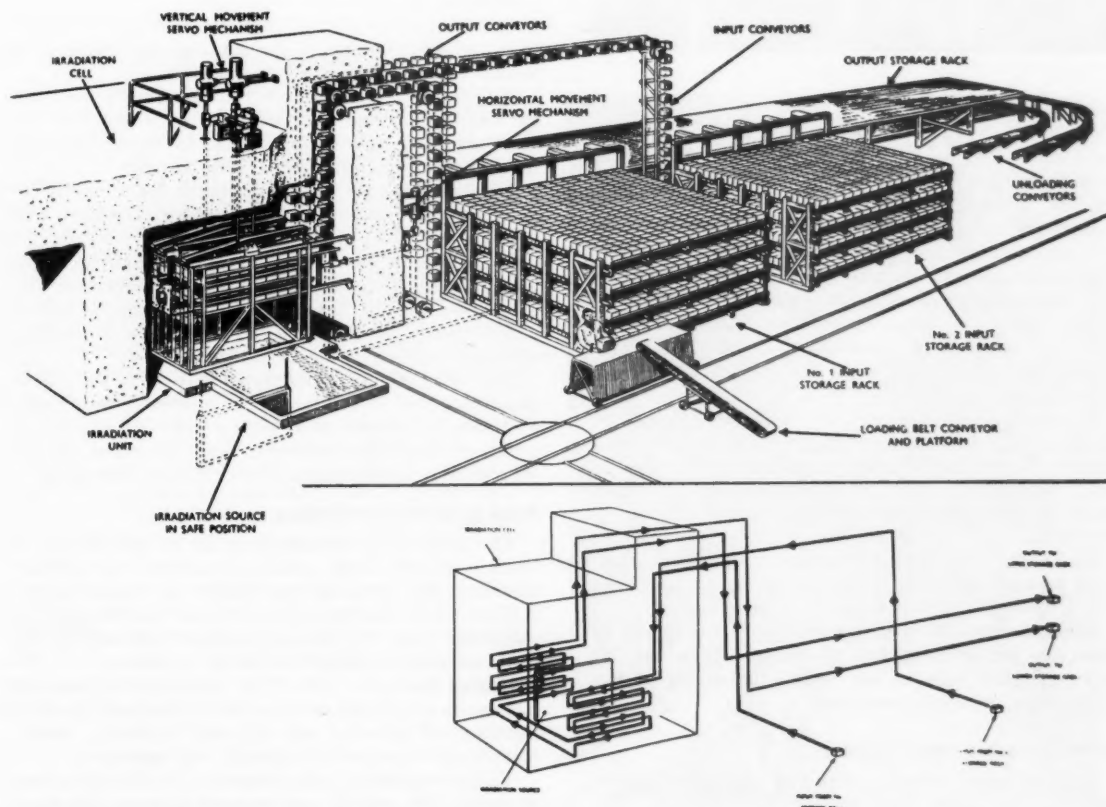


Fig. 5. Diagram of the pilot-scale gamma irradiation processing plant at the Wantage Research Laboratory for studying the commercial applications of irradiation to the sterilisation of packaged items. (U.K.A.E.A. Copyright photograph)



**Fig. 6.** A four-high rolling mill finishing brass strip, with a nucleonic thickness gauge in the measuring position over the running strip. When the tail strip has passed, it will be moved aside automatically for calibration before the next strip enters. Any thickness error is fed back to the screw-down motors which control the strip thickness. The Strontium 90 source is below the strip, the photomultiplier tube in the casting seen above. (Photograph by courtesy of Baldwin Industrial Controls, Baldwin Instrument Co. Ltd.)

The material may be measured in a soft or friable state, or in the case of a metal, while it is white hot, and the thickness reading may be relayed to the roll-spacing control to give immediate correction.

Such methods lead to quicker production because it is unnecessary to stop the production line for gauging; there is no loss of material of incorrect thickness; less manpower is necessary for gauging and inspection; supplies of bulk material go further because none is wasted in overweight production, and the guaranteed uniformity of the material gives it a higher market value.

Using "back-scattering" the thickness of platings of zinc, tin, chromium or nickel can be measured directly. A thickness gauge, operating from one side only, permits the direct measurement of boiler shell walls or pipe walls which may have been thinned by corrosion.

The measurement of liquid level in a closed vessel may present problems, particularly when the liquid is hot or highly corrosive, or is a liquefied gas.

By measuring the attenuation due to the liquid to the radiation from an isotope source, which may be mounted externally to the vessel, the depth of the liquid may be easily measured.

### photographic applications

A developable image is produced in a photographic emulsion by alpha, beta or gamma radiation. The emulsion is, therefore, an extremely simple and cheap method of recording and integrating radiation.

Much use is made in industry of small pellets of gamma-emitting radioisotopes, such as cobalt, iridium and thulium as substitutes for an X-ray set in industrial radiography.

The gamma radiation is selectively attenuated to different extents by the different thicknesses of metal in, for example, a casting, and by placing behind it an X-ray film in a cassette or dark slide, a radiograph is obtained which may show faults, flaws or blowholes.

The cost of such radiographic sources is only a fraction of the cost of the X-ray equipment which they replace, and their independence of electric power enables them to be used in the field, under water, and in many other circumstances in which the use of conventional high voltage X-ray equipment is impracticable.

A choice of sources of different energies is available and gives control of the contrast obtainable with subjects of different thicknesses.

Cobalt 60 is suitable for radiography of castings or forgings in iron and steel up to about 8 in. in thickness. For lighter objects, up to about 2½ in. in iron or steel, iridium 192 is very suitable.

For light castings in aluminium, or for such objects as electronic components, the isotope Thulium 170 is of value.

Exposures in gamma radiography are, in general, longer than those in X-ray practice, because the radiation from an X-ray tube is concentrated into a narrow beam, whereas the radiation from an isotope source is emitted in all directions.

However, where radiography is used as an aid to quality control in production, it is possible to arrange a number of objects, each with its own X-ray film, in a two- or three-dimensional pattern round the isotope source, thus facilitating a higher rate of handling.

### bulk gamma irradiation

The adoption of programmes for the generation of electric power from nuclear reactors has greatly increased the potential production of radioisotopes.

They may, as has already been mentioned, be extracted from the fission products into which the uranium fuel breaks down in the reactor.

During the early life of the fuel, also, the reactor has excess reactivity, and the excess neutrons need to be absorbed by some material such as boron, which has a large capture cross-section for neutrons.

This is replaced in some reactors by materials such as cobalt 59, which, on neutron capture, becomes cobalt 60, a beta and gamma emitter with a half-life of 5.3 years.



The facility to produce such materials cheaply and in large quantity enables gamma radiation to be used as a catalyst in chemical reactions.

Many reactions proceed faster and to different end points under gamma irradiation.

Polymerisation of long chain molecules is aided. Rubber molecules can be directly cross-linked without the need of sulphur or accelerators, giving a rubber whose cure is only progressed by the minute amount of natural background radiation, whereas thermally cured rubber continues to cure slowly at normal temperatures, causing it to become overcured, and thus limiting its life.

In the pharmaceutical industry, many materials, such as antibiotics, which are destroyed by heat, can be sterilised by gamma radiation after they have been packed in sealed containers, thus avoiding the need for aseptic conditions of working which are costly to set up and difficult to maintain.

Similar treatment may be applied to surgical goods, such as dressings, sutures, hypodermic syringes and needles or catheters, which are sealed into an impervious envelope or container before being sterilised.

Radiation, it should be stressed, is in no way infectious and materials exposed to gamma radiation of the energies emitted by radioisotopes do not become radioactive any more than they would become luminous if exposed to light.

#### the economics of radioisotopes

Many industrial processes can be aided by radioisotopes with resultant economies which are many times the costs of the isotopes used.

A recent survey has been carried out among British industrial users of radioisotopes by Dr. J. L. Putman of the Isotope Research Division of the U.K.A.E.A.\* to assess the savings which can be attributed to the use of radioisotopes.

Many firms were unable to make a firm estimate, but those who did so, with a total annual turnover of about 30% of the total of that of all the isotope users, returned a saving of over £660,000.

This represents a saving of about 79 times the costs of the isotopes used.

Since the survey was made, the price of isotopes has been raised, so that a saving of 50 times the cost of the isotopes is thought to be a reasonable obtainable result. The survey was conducted in very conservative terms, and excludes a great many intangible benefits, some of them of great financial value, accruing from the sale of radioisotopes.

Such a rate of saving spread over the British industrial users indicated a total net saving of over £3,500,000 for the year 1957-1958 and this could easily be increased to over £14,000,000 if the use of isotopes was universal in processes in which they have already shown worthwhile economies.

Sales of radioisotopes by the U.K.A.E.A. during the year ending 31st March, 1960, reached a total value of £1,100,000 of which 69% was exported.

\* "The Nuclear Goose Lays a Golden Egg" by J. L. Putman. *The Director*, June, 1959.

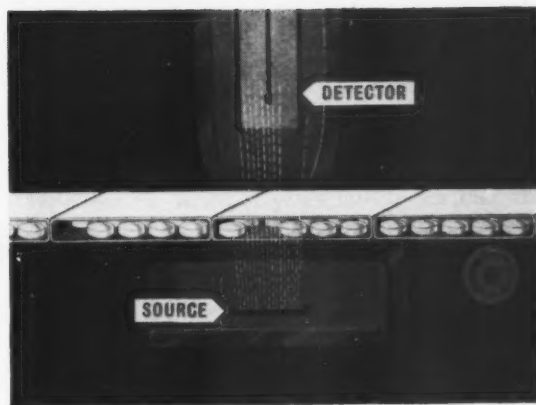


Fig. 7. Animation of tablet counting, showing detection of incompletely filled packages. (U.K.A.E.A. Copyright photograph)

There is no doubt that radioisotopes can be applied to production engineering, resulting in an increased production rate and a better and cheaper product.

In Britain, where our export trade is so vital to the maintenance of our standard of living, it is important that their potentialities should be studied and used to their fullest extent.

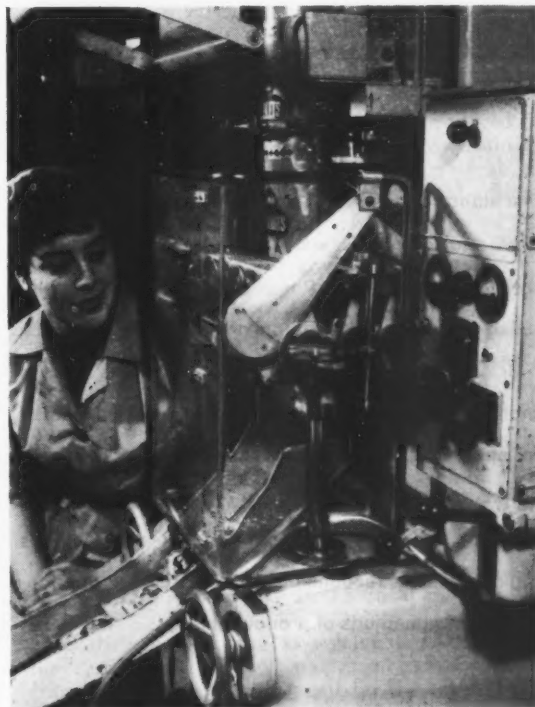


Fig. 8. A package monitor in use at a biscuit factory in Wales. (U.K.A.E.A. Copyright photograph)

# SOME ASPECTS OF APPRENTICE AND GENERAL TRAINING

by C. JONES, A.M.I.Prod.E.



Research Methods Engineer,  
Audco, Limited.

★ ————— ★

The author of this Thesis was formerly with Radiation Limited for over ten years. After a period in Work Study he was appointed Tool Room Superintendent and ultimately was responsible for tool design and manufacture.

Mr. Jones joined Audco Limited as Works Liaison Engineer and following the successful establishment of an apprentice training workshop he was appointed Works Superintendent of a new factory producing specials. He subsequently became Research Methods Engineer, and is responsible for research and development in new methods of production.

★ ————— ★

IN order to appreciate the full significance and importance of the practical side of apprentice training, a short sojourn into the background of apprentice training is necessary.

Even during the 20 years between the two Wars, when mass unemployment was a chronic feature of the British economy, it was in general not difficult for school-leavers to find their first jobs. The big expansion of mass production, particularly in the consumer trades, opened up many avenues of employment for untrained workers and the low wages commonly paid to juveniles gave them an advantage over their elders. It is significant that Arnold Freeman, writing in 1914 on boy labour, mentions "semi-skilled" as a new term, and even the New Survey of London Life and Labour published in 1931 thought it necessary to draw attention to the rise of an intermediate class of semi-skilled workers unknown in the past, who obtained their training by moving up a "ladder of progressively complex processes". For such process workers steadiness and care, rather than skill in the craftsman's sense of the word, were required, and young workers could easily learn to do most of these jobs. By the middle of the First World War the proportion of boys to men had almost doubled in the building industry and had increased by 50% in engineering.

Whilst mechanisation increased the proportion of jobs that can be done with little formal teaching or experience, it also brought into being the demand

for skill of the highest order to make the tools and to set and maintain the complex machines operated by the semi-skilled. For this highly skilled nucleus of workers, apprenticeship, supplemented by instruction in the technical schools, was still essential. There were other kinds of work which came somewhere between these two extremes, requiring more than careful repetition of a single process but not the comprehensive knowledge of those competent to deal with processes and intricate tools. For this group a period of learnership was customary; and these in their turn shaded off into occupations in which a worker without any definite instruction might be upgraded from simpler to more complex processes as he showed himself capable of undertaking more difficult tasks.

The First and Second World Wars did much to expand the proportion of repetition and process work to skilled craft work; for with the shortage of highly qualified men and the absolute need to increase production, particularly in the engineering industries, much inventive genius was concentrated on the task of breaking down skilled jobs into their constituent processes on which semi-skilled men and women might be employed. The Wars thus did much to accelerate the development which was already strongly under way, and opened the door in industries which had traditionally been considered highly skilled to workers with no particular qualifications. By the 'twenties, therefore, three separate ways of training recruits for skilled occupations were in force:

### **(1) apprenticeship**

That is, a contractual relationship in the traditional sense in which the employer bound himself to teach a boy—or cause him to be taught—the trade or business, and in which the apprentice undertook to serve for a stated period of time at graduated wages which finished below the standard rate for the job when it was done by a skilled adult. Such a contract did not necessarily take the form of an indenture, nor was it always a written agreement of a less formal nature. A verbal undertaking in which both sides recognised the customary terms was sufficient, and in practice, this "gentleman's agreement" was by far the most usual type of contract. The essential part of it was the obligation on the part of the employer to see that the apprentice was taught all that a skilled craftsman should know (though sometimes this was customarily limited by acceptance of the fact that the employer could teach only that part of the craft that was carried on in his business and that the apprentice might equally have a limited capacity to learn).

In the days when apprenticeship was the only legal means of entry to a trade, it had been usual for fathers to buy their sons in by paying a premium for an indenture and though this is falling into general disuse, there are still a certain proportion of such premiums paid. The practice varied from trade to trade and region to region. Over 16% of shipbuilding apprentices in the mid-twenties had had premiums paid on their behalf, whilst in engineering there were only 5% - 7%, and in printing and building between 2% and 3%. Even so, the premiums were usually so small as to be almost "token".

Apprenticeship was confined to relatively few occupations. It was found mainly in the engineering and allied industries, in shipbuilding, building, wood-working, printing and a few others.

### **(2) learnership**

A form of training of comparatively recent origin. The learner was not an apprentice but was taken on for a specific period of years, usually less than that required for apprenticeship, and was given definite facilities to learn a branch of the trade or a particular process. The agreement was extremely vague, but the most important characteristic was that there was no specific obligation on the employer to teach but merely to allow the boy facilities for learning by watching others with whom he was in contact. This form of training was usual in textiles, boot and shoe and paper-making and in the group of industries covered by Trade Board regulations.

### **(3) upgrading**

This was the practice of promoting labourers or unskilled workers to semi-skilled or even higher jobs as a result of learning by association with more skilled persons. A quick and observant man who had acted for some time as a "mate" to a skilled worker might, if there were a shortage of suitable workers, be allowed to try his hand during a sudden rush of work. If this happened fairly frequently, the less complex or less intricate parts of the craftsman's job might come to be left to him as a regular thing. During the latter years of the First World War this practice became more general, for the supply of fully qualified craftsman was so severely restricted. As many skilled men had joined the Forces, there were not enough to train apprentices and even those who remained were less willing to take time off to instruct young workers when piece-rates began to be introduced. At the same time, the higher wages that boys could get on unskilled or semi-skilled work, coupled with the knowledge that in any case their industrial training would be interrupted by the call-up at 18, lessened the readiness both of boys and their parents to undertake a long period of apprenticeship.

An enquiry into training for skilled trades made by the Ministry of Labour in the mid-twenties shows that in those occupations in which apprenticeship was supposed to be the rule, rather less than a quarter of all employers had in fact any apprentices to train. The proportion showed a wide variation from one trade to another, from shipbuilding at one extreme in which 88.5% had apprentices, to the brick and tile industry at the other with less than 8%. Printing with 62%, engineering and iron and steel with 53% and building with 36% come in the middle.

In engineering the proportion of apprentices to all male workers was 1:13.6 for firms of 600 employees or more, and 1:2.3 in those with less than five.

As the school-leaving age gradually went up, in the early years of the century, so did the age of entry into apprenticeship until by the mid-twenties 15½ - 16 was by far the most usual, and it seems as if for this reason and no other the period of apprenticeship has tended to fall slightly. For the period of

training was fixed not by the amount to be learnt (for it would be a remarkable coincidence if all crafts, however much they varied in nature, took exactly the same amount of time to master), but by Trade Union regulation. For some reason the age of 21 has always played a significant part in Union wage agreements and it was the insistence on the absolute necessity of paying a man of 21 the full adult rate for the job that fixed both the age of entry and the period of training. The seven-year training that had been usual was itself arbitrary and had been fixed partly by long-standing custom, and partly by the need to ensure that the apprenticeship ended at the age of legal majority when a boy might have the power to repudiate a contract made in his name if he wished to do so. As the school-leaving age was raised the period was reduced to five or six years so as to ensure that it still finished at 21, and unions were adamant that the age of entry should not be more than 16, in order to allow for a minimum of five years' apprenticeship before the age of 21 was reached.

It was the length of apprenticeship rather than the type of training given to which the Unions attached most importance. Some few firms had organised apprenticeship schemes with carefully systematised plans of training and had even in some cases established Works Schools; but the vast majority of apprentices learned their trade by being put under the charge of a skilled worker whose work they watched and to whom they acted as "mate". In almost all cases the first few months or even the first year was largely wasted. The boy acted as messenger or "tea-boy" and what he learnt depended primarily on his own enthusiasm and keenness of observation.

Not all of this was completely useless, for it was necessary for the young worker to learn the layout of the factory and to become familiar with the names of the tools, materials and processes, but this could have been done in a very much shorter time if any care had been directed to introducing the boy to the job and giving him a few weeks of tuition. Much of the time was wasted because of the unwillingness of the worker under whom the apprentice was theoretically training, to lay off his own work in order to instruct a beginner. In some firms an extra payment was made to the adult to whom that apprentice was attached, to compensate him for the interruption in his own work, but even so, the benefit to the trainee depended partly on the variety of jobs that the skilled worker had to do and very much on his ability to impart his knowledge to somebody else. Most craftsmen are more skilled with their hands than with their tongues and it is only rarely that a man who is master of his trade has the imaginative insight to understand the difficulties and problems of somebody going newly to it; so that even where the adult worker took his job of instruction seriously, it was not always very well done.

The whole system was haphazard and casual and it was nobody's responsibility to ensure that the boy had the opportunity to learn the various branches of his trade nor that, even if he had the opportunity, he had, in fact, managed to reach a certain standard of

competence. So long as he had put in the required number of years he was entitled to call himself a skilled worker and receive the appropriate rate of pay. Those who did not, in fact, receive a good all-round training or who had not the ability to profit from it, probably found it more difficult later on to get and to hold down a job; but this depended mainly on the demand for workers in their locality when they became adult.

The proportion of boys undergoing apprenticeship was, however, extremely small—only 13% of those under 21 in all industries. If we add to this number all those getting some form of training in manual work the proportion is still not very large—only 1 in 5 of youths under 21. The other 80% received no training at all but were employed in unskilled or semi-skilled operations. Of the 20% who were either apprentices or learners four-fifths were to be found in one small group of industries—shipbuilding, engineering and other metal industries, building, printing, wood-working and retail trade. But the vast majority of boys left school at 14 and took up whatever job happened to be available in the neighbourhood.

There was a great deal of disquiet about this situation amongst those whose work brought them into intimate contact with adolescence. But the tragedy of the period between the two Wars was that the immense shadow of chronic mass unemployment hung so black and menacing over the industrial scene as to blot out almost everything else. With so much adult unemployment in the basic industries and particularly in those such as shipbuilding, building and certain branches of engineering, in which as has been stated the largest amount of skilled work was to be found, little concern was felt about the flow of skilled workers for the future. It was not until the Second World War swept all adult labour into the Forces, or into essential industry, that the shortage of qualified men able to undertake jobs which required detailed knowledge and experience in handling precision tools began to force itself upon the attention. Skilled men were at a premium, and in many works the expansion of the repetition processes was held up because of the impossibility of getting hold of the nucleus of key workmen able to set and supervise the machines. The supply of men of such a type cannot however be rapidly increased, for it requires years of training, and whilst a certain amount could be done during the emergency to train people rapidly in certain branches of the work or to break down complicated jobs into their component processes, questions began to be asked about the future. Already early in the War it was realised that the end of hostilities would usher in a period of tremendous effort if industries were to recapture their export markets, and that this would be impossible without an adequate supply of trained workers. Unless the matter were taken in hand at once, these workers would not be forthcoming when they were most needed.

Let us now analyse a little of this background from the engineering point of view. What sort of engineer did we have in industry in the late thirties? The Planning Engineers, the Chief Draughtsmen and



Designers, the Toolroom Managers, the Machine Shop Superintendents, and so on—we have seen where practically all these came from and how nearly all started on the shop floor. We know they didn't have high-class instructors, and that they were left to fend and learn for themselves, but they had the one thing in common that money could not buy—practical experience. How proud they were of having started that way, and how good they were because of the years of practical experience they had had! These men were the nucleus of the production teams that served us so well in the Second World War.

How then can we take advantage from the lessons of history? Our Training Officers, and all who are connected with the training of apprentices, must be absolutely convinced of the utmost importance of practical training. Since the War the emphasis has been on technical training, even at one time to the near-exclusion of practical training, so that today we have draughtsmen in Drawing Offices on component and jig and tool design, and planning engineers in the Planning Office who are very good technically, having reached O.N.C. and H.N.C. level, but have had no practical experience worth talking about. The consequence of this is obvious. How can a draughtsman design a jig or fixture with any competence when he has never had the opportunity to make or even use one? The same handicap or disadvantage applies to the planner, production engineer and estimator, without this priceless experience.

#### **the training workshop instructors and instruction**

Most firms in Britain today realise the immense value of the apprentice training workshop, for here a boy can be kept under the critical eye of the various instructors. Instead of being pitched into the hustle and bustle of the machine shop he is put with boys of approximately his own age and educational standard. Here a syllabus is worked out, designed to teach him the uses, and how to use, hand tools and various machine tools. When one realises that a boy can get the same amount of practical tuition in one week as he would, say, on a City and Guilds course at a technical college, taking evening classes for one year, the value of the workshop speaks for itself.

Unfortunately the small firm cannot afford the luxury of a training workshop. These firms will no doubt welcome the announcement by Mr. Heath, Minister of Labour, in March, 1960, of the Government plan for apprentice training. New facilities were being made for boys to spend their first year of their apprenticeship at Government Training Centres. Mr. Heath stressed that places would only be made available to boys accepted as apprentices by firms, with preference being given to boys from firms which are either unable to undertake apprentice training, or to increase their present number of apprentices. No charge will be made for the training provided, but employers taking part in the scheme would be required to give an undertaking to pay the wages of apprentices during the year, and to continue the boy's training afterwards, under the normal industrial arrangements. The usual provision for day-release would apply

during the year. The first training places would be available early in the summer at eight Government Training Centres and he expected to set up classes at other centres later in the year; altogether some 300 training places would be provided.

Mr. Heath stated that the scheme had been approved as a whole by the British Employers' Confederation and the Trade Union Congress. The establishment of classes in engineering had been agreed by both employers and unions in the industry, and he proposed to extend the scheme to other trades. This announcement by the Minister will gladden the heart of everyone connected with the training of apprentices. Although there are some fine Group Apprentice Schemes, which have done and are still doing excellent work among the small firms, the scheme as announced by Mr. Heath was the move by the Government we had all been waiting for, for the more interest shown by the Government in apprentice training must increase the skill of our labour force to the ultimate benefit of our country.

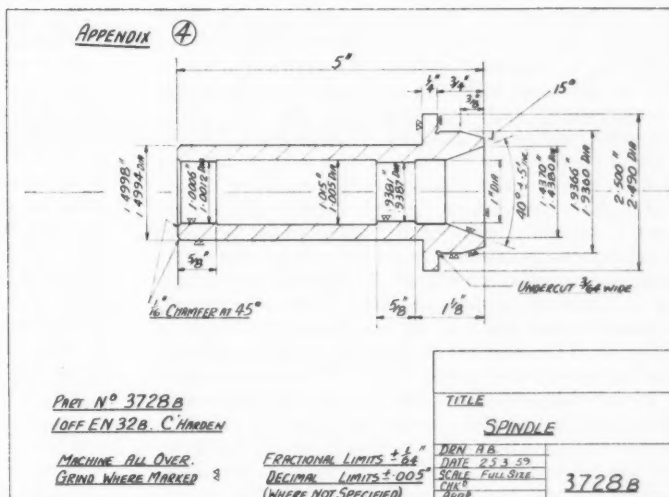
Apprentice training schemes have been described, and very aptly, as an investment for the future, and the training workshop is the department that absorbs most of the financial outlay. The management first of all must decide what end product they want from their training scheme. Are they looking for just machine operators for their own particular firm; do they want production engineers, planning engineers, designers and draughtsmen fitted out with the knowledge to suit just the particular product produced by them, or are they prepared to train youths for industry as a whole? The answer to these questions will determine the syllabus of training arrived at, the type of plant, etc., laid down in the workshop and the type of instructor that will be required. Type of plant is important, naturally, but the instructor and the quality of instruction given is one of the most important aspects of apprentice training. Apart from being expert in his own right, the prospective instructor should be taught the art of instruction. I use the word "art" with no reservations, for if every training workshop supervisor tells the truth this question of instruction to young people is most frightening. Even the presentation of facts has to be studied most carefully, for fear of misconstruction on the part of the apprentice.

It has been known for a boy, sitting on one side of a ciné camera, to have a totally different conception of the facts from a boy sitting on the other side, after watching a film on how to use a file. If we give this fact deep thought, it only proves how very important instruction in all its aspects must be treated.

Let us try and look at the instructor through the pupil's eyes, if you will pardon the pun. Now, despite his funny clothes, remember that he has passed quite a comprehensive selection test which tells us right away that he has some intelligence, and if our instructor is not what he should be, the boy after looking at him in the first instance as an expert, begins to have doubts when he is told to do something, but not shown how to do it. As an illustration and to hark back to using a file, if the instructor



**Appendix 4**  
Turning, boring, heat treatment, internal  
and external grinding



aim to engender the engineering and probing mind should be high in the Training Officer's lists of musts.

During his practical training the apprentice learns how to use hand tools and machine tools; he knows the purpose of each one eventually, but it is surely wrong to teach him all these things parrot fashion without encouraging him to question why we do this or that. Let us teach him to query everything that is told him and everything he sees. Firstly, why do we need a particular component; what is the function of it; how important is it to the whole job; what degree of finish and accuracy is required to perform the function it is designed for? This is the kind of thought that leads to the modification of mating components to allow for the possible complete elimination of one of the mating parts. He must be taught to treat each and every job on its own particular merits and to use comparisons only as a guide. He should ask himself such questions as, is it possible to redesign the component to save machining operations, or even cut out machining altogether? Is this operation really necessary, if so, why do we do it this way, couldn't two or more operations be linked together? Is there a better machine we could use?

This question of encouraging the critical mind can be an embarrassment to the people on the shop floor who work alongside the apprentice, but most supervisors today are in close contact with the Apprentice Training Supervisor, and between them they usually manage to convince the man on the shop floor that the boy isn't cheeky, but that he had been told to ask, and keep on asking, until he is satisfied with the answers.

The critical approach is something that must be inbred in all good production engineers. Therefore an early start must be made to introduce it and a good time to start is in the early production lessons set for first-year apprentices.

### **cost consciousness**

Allied with the early critical approach is cost consciousness, for it is of no use for a boy to learn to criticise and suggest different methods of production, unless he is conscious of the cost involved and whether or not the change would be justified financially.

The cost conscious problem should be a planned and carefully studied programme and should dovetail into the syllabus mapped out for the apprentice over his period of apprenticeship. According to the channel into which the apprentice is fed, so should the cost problem be planned to meet his required knowledge of the subject stage by stage. For instance, when the apprentice reaches a certain standard in his training, he could take part as a member of cost investigation teams.

Without getting complicated it is not too hard to prove to a boy that there are such things as "overheads". He must readily agree that such things as light, heating, water, gas and electricity must be paid for; the man who makes his wages up, the girl who brings the tea and the woman who cooks his canteen meal all have to be paid. Once he grasps the fact the less he is amazed when he is told the cost of such

things as the small tools, etc., he uses in the training workshop.

It is very hard to put across to a boy the cost of materials, such as the various tool steels. If we write on a blackboard "High speed steel 3s. 6d. per lb.," etc., the boy may copy this information into his note book, but has it registered? It very seldom does! Now if we show him a cubic inch of steel and mark the price on it, then say a 2 in. cube and mark the price on that, let him handle them physically along with two others of identical size machined all over, with the price, plus overheads added, he is much more impressed. A few jigs and fixtures with the actual cost of manufacture marked on, broken down into cost of material, labour and overheads, tend to make him think more deeply into the cost when he gets a production problem. It is also a good idea to have a tentative list of overheads for each machine in the machine shop posted in some convenient spot in the training workshop and the cost of each machine tool in the training workshop could have the prices, (when new) displayed on it, in a prominent position.

These are but a few ways to impress upon a boy the importance of being "Cost Conscious".

### **the importance of providing a broader education**

Non-technical education for apprentices is most essential for obvious reasons. Without a broader education the boy we have trained to be a first-class engineer will have damaging limitations. Therefore we must provide a balance to his education, teach the boy to think on a wider plane to enable him to speak clearly, logically, and with confidence, to provide in discussion a process of give and take, enabling him in later life to take his place in society as an equal number. Teach him the art of explaining to, and instructing other people. Get him on his feet during debates or discussions amongst his contemporaries, who are his biggest critics. Woe betide him if he is not sure of his facts — he soon gets shot down. The lesson from this very uncomfortable 10 minutes or so is obvious to him.

There are organisations who provide excellent instructors on non-technical subjects and character building courses — the Economic League Ltd. is one that readily springs to mind.

Let us not forget the value of works visits, where a boy can see apprentices of his own age working under different conditions. Let us teach the boy health forming habits — send him on Outward Bound or similar courses. These things make him self-reliant, breed tenacity, and makes him resourceful and altogether a much better engineer and citizen.

Most firms, during the 1920's, did not pay the full rate to an apprentice on completing his apprenticeship until he had served a term of improvership. This, in a lot of cases, induced him to leave and for reasons of financial gain some men during the next ten years or so of their careers had perhaps five or six, sometimes more, different jobs, sometimes moving to completely different industries.

We now know that this broadened their knowledge and made them better engineers. If we can then

*(concluded on page 483)*



## **Quarterly Newsletter to the Institution**

### **reaming research**

A research report has recently been issued on the effects of reaming conditions, reamer shape, cutting fluid and reamer wear on hole accuracy and surface finish when reaming low carbon steel.

In two previous researches PERA has investigated the influence of reaming conditions and reamer shape on the accuracy and surface finish of holes reamed in low carbon steel. In both investigations only a small number of holes was reamed under each set of test conditions to eliminate any effects due to wear of the reamer cutting edges. However, during the investigation covered by the latest report, a study was made of the effects of reamer wear under conditions similar to those used during the earlier investigations with the exception that a much larger number of holes was reamed, and the effects of using different cutting fluids were studied. The report contains a series of recommendations relating to three ranges of surface roughness values when reaming low carbon steel with standard straight flute or spiral flute reamers having a low helix angle. An empirical relationship was established between flank wear, cutting speed and the length of the cutting path; this relationship involves empirical constants which are dependent upon the tool material, workpiece material, reamer geometry, cutting fluid, hole dimensions, etc.

### **electrolytic machining**

The difficulty of machining the new ultra-strength alloys economically has necessitated some radical changes in the approach to metalworking processes. Some of the most promising developments have

occurred in the field of electrical machining, and the electrolytic machining process in particular seems to have great potentialities for machining ordinary and high strength alloys. In view of the increasing industrial interest in electrolytic machining, it has been decided that PERA shall carry out research in this field. Initially this research will be concentrated on contour forming operations such as cavity sinking, external contouring and hole forming rather than electrolytic grinding, which has already been the subject of considerable commercial development. Factors affecting machine design are now being studied and suitable equipment is being developed. A machine having a maximum power output of 1,500 amps at voltages between 6 and 15 volts d.c. will be constructed.

### **work study seminar**

Many companies now recognise the considerable practical and financial advantages that can accrue from work study. Nevertheless, PERA's experience in this field has indicated that even where a work study unit is in operation, the full potential of the many different techniques involved is not always realised, and thus opportunities to cut production costs and improve product quality are frequently lost. A Seminar entitled "Making Work Study Pay" was therefore recently held at PERA for directors and senior executives from member-firms. The main purpose of the Seminar was to describe the various steps that can be taken to ensure that method study and work measurement yield the largest possible gains in productivity. The programme covered the aims of work study, the practical application of

During the past 18 months, PERA has been investigating the use of high explosives for metal forming. Metals which have already been formed by this technique include alloy steels, stainless steels, Nimonic alloys and non-ferrous alloys in thicknesses ranging from 0.16 in. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. The main advantages of explosive forming are low cost of tooling and the relatively simple equipment required compared with conventional metal forming processes. Work which has already been done by PERA has shown that the process has great possibilities, especially in the forming of relatively thick materials.



## Materials Handling Group Discuss Town Planning

ONE of the most interesting meetings so far arranged by the Institution's Materials Handling Group Committee took place in Birmingham on 15th March last, when members of the City of Birmingham's Planning Department outlined the Corporation's plans for coping with their increasing problems of handling efficiently material, traffic and people.

The title of the discourse was "Town Planning for Freedom of Movement", and the speakers were **Mr. Leslie B. Ginsburg**, A.A.Dip., S. of P.Dip., A.R.I.B.A., A.M.T.P.I., Head of Birmingham's School of Planning; **Mr. N. P. Brand**, M.I.C.E., Engineer-in-Charge, Highways Section, Public Works Department, City of Birmingham; and **Mr. A. Geeson**, A.M.T.P.I., Principal Assistant Planning Officer, Town Planning

and Redevelopment Section, Public Works Department, Birmingham. The Birmingham Section Chairman, **Mr. J. Silver**, M.I.Prod.E., presided over the meeting.

Mr. Geeson and Mr. Brand presented Birmingham's plans for future development and described how it was intended to deal with increasing volumes of goods, traffic and people into, through and out of the City. A typical development project was described and illustrated, showing the stages to completion from acquisition of the area, progressive demolition of existing buildings, and the rebuilding programme.

Ideas developed in main cities in other parts of the world were illustrated by Mr. Ginsburg, together with many ideas of his own, including pavements at first floor levels, and pedal cycles for business men.

Models, photographs and charts kindly loaned by the City of Birmingham, as well as models of buildings prepared by students of the School of Planning, were also on show, and contributed to the success of unusual and well-attended lecture.



The photograph shows one of the models being discussed by (left to right): **Mr. F. E. Rattlidge**, Immediate Past Chairman, Materials Handling Group Committee; **Mr. A. Geeson**; **Mr. L. Ginsburg**; **Mr. J. Silver**, Birmingham Section Chairman; and **Mr. B. E. Stokes**, Immediate Past Chairman, Editorial Committee of the Institution.

---

### PERA NEWSLETTER — continued

method study and work measurement, and examples of the benefits achieved in industry. Consideration was also given to the organisation of work study activities, and a critical examination was made of the use of particular method study and work measurement techniques in various circumstances. Delegates were informed that results achieved in industry through PERA's work study activities include:

- annual saving of £20,000 in one department;
- production costs cut by three-quarters;
- number of scrapped parts greatly reduced — immediate saving of £2,500;
- five-fold increase in output;
- rate of production increased by one-third in three months;

net annual saving of £5,600 in production of one part;  
production costs cut by 35%.

As some companies are not in a position to employ experienced and qualified work study specialists continuously, PERA has recently enlarged the staff providing members with direct assistance in all fields of work study. On request, PERA's work study engineers visit factories for two or three days to assess efficiency in all departments, and then recommend what further action is required. Normally, a preliminary survey is followed by a full investigation which reveals sources of inefficiency and leads to action to cut costs and raise output, often with little or no capital expenditure.

# NEW BRITISH STANDARDS

Copies of the following British Standards, recently issued, may be obtained from the British Standards Institution, 2 Park Street, London, W.1, at the prices stated.

- B.S. 1828 : 1961** Reference tables for copper v. constantan thermocouples. 6s.  
**B.S. 2972 : 1961** Methods of test for thermal insulating materials. 15s.  
**B.S. 2973 : 1961** Classification and methods of sampling and testing of insulating refractory bricks. 6s.  
**B.S. 3284 : 1961** Polythene pipe (type 710) for cold water services. 6s.  
**B.S. 3366 : 1961** Dental cobalt chromium casting alloy. 3s.  
**B.S. 3376 : 1961** Open fire with convection with or without boiler. 4s. 6d.  
**B.S. 3377 : 1961** Back boilers for use with domestic solid fuel appliances. 3s.  
**B.S. 3378 : 1961** Domestic heating stoves using coke and other solid fuel. 5s.  
**B.S. 3381 : 1961** Metallic spiral wound gaskets for the petroleum and petrochemical industry. 5s.  
**B.S. 3382 : 1961** Electroplated coatings on threaded components. Part 1 Cadmium on steel components. Part 2 Zinc on steel components. 7s. 6d.  
**B.S. 3383 : 1961** Normal equal-loudness contours for pure tones and normal threshold of hearing under free-field listening conditions. 4s. 6d.  
**B.S. 3384 : 1961** Dental gold solders. 3s.  
**B.S. 3385 : 1961** Direct reading personal dosimeters for X and gamma radiation. 3s.  
**B.S. 3456 : —** The testing and approval of domestic electrical appliances. Part A Heating and cooking appliances.  
**B.S. 3456 : 1961** Section A5. Electric toasters. 4s. 6d. Section A6 Electric coffee percolators. 4s. 6d. Section A7. Electric washboilers. 4s. 6d. Part B Motor-operated appliances. Section B3. Electric dry shavers. 4s.

## NEW AIRCRAFT STANDARDS

- B.S. G 178 : 1961** Crimped joints (non-insulated) for general purpose electrical cables for aircraft. 6s.

## REVISED BRITISH STANDARDS

- B.S. 131 : —** Methods for notched bar tests. Part 1 : 1961 The Izod impact test on metals. 6s.

- B.S. 765 : 1961** Internal combustion engines, spark ignition type. 6s.  
**B.S. 1016 : —** Methods for the analysis and testing of coal and coke. B.S. 1016 Part 13 : 1961 Tests special to coke. 7s. 6d.  
**B.S. 2938 : 1961** Dental amalgam alloy (silver-tin). 3s.  
**B.S. 1928 : 1961** Gramophone records and reproducing equipment. 6s.

## AMENDMENT SLIPS

Please order amendment slips by quoting the reference number (PD...) and not the B.S. number.

- B.S. 529 : 1944/PD 4106; B.S. 537/PD 4154; B.S. 609/PD 4166; B.S. 665/PD 4156; B.S. 758 Part 2/PD 4139; B.S. 761/PD 4157; B.S. 825/PD 4134; B.S. 857/PD 4162; B.S. 887/PD 4137; B.S. 931/PD 4158; B.S. 1397/PD 4112; B.S. 1711/PD 4138; B.S. 1739/PD 4140; B.S. 1822/PD 4111; B.S. 1832/PD 4129; B.S. 2051 Part 3/PD 4122; B.S. 2655 Part 1/PD 4152; B.S. 2790/PD 5159; B.S. 3295/PD 4104 B.S. 3032/PD 4133; B.S. 3156/PD 4136; B.S. 3274/PD 4147.**

## STANDARDS WITHDRAWN

- B.S. 13 : 1942** Structural steel for shipbuilding.  
**B.S. 366 : 1929** Round strand steel wire ropes for oil wells.  
**B.S. 1016 : 1942** Methods for analysis and testing of coal and coke.  
**B.S. 1326 : 1955** Domestic electric wash-boilers.  
**B.S. 2607 : 1955** Electric coffee percolators and brewers for domestic use.  
**B.S. 2608 : 1955** Electric toasters for domestic use.  
**B.S. 2991 : 1958** Electric dry shavers.

## I.E.C. PUBLICATIONS

- Publication I.E.C. 91** Recommended methods of measurement on receivers for frequency-modulation broadcast transmissions.  
**Publication I.E.C. 123** Recommendations for sound level meters.

## "SOME ASPECTS OF APPRENTICE AND GENERAL TRAINING" — concluded from page 480

induce the boy to plan a period of "After Apprenticeship" designed to provide a wide and varied experience, by planned movement, our engineers and particularly our production engineers would benefit greatly and consequently the whole of industry would gain immensely.

## conclusion

Technical training has received little or no mention in this Thesis, mainly because the work done by our technical colleges with their vast number of part-time teachers, who give two and three

evenings a week in many cases, speaks for itself. The writer, having been one of these part-time teachers, cannot express too highly the praises of the entire staff of these colleges. When stressing the overall importance of practical training the "Technician" was uppermost in mind.

## references

- "Historical Background of Apprentices." *Recruitment to Skilled Trades* by Gertrude Williams.  
 "Government Plan for Apprentice Training." *Financial Times*, March, 1960.

# THE PRINCIPAL OF

## THE PRESIDENT

Mr. Harold Burke, who takes office as President for 1961/62, is a man with no time for half-measures. His decision to support a cause ensures his wholehearted co-operation and this characteristic has been displayed to the fullest extent since he joined The Institution of Production Engineers over 30 years ago. His work has aided to an inestimable degree the achievement of the Institution's present high standing and the expansion of its activities on an international scale, and he is perhaps best known to the membership as Chairman of the Special Committee on Reorganisation, 1951/52, which produced what has become widely known as "The Burke Report".

A Birmingham man, Mr. Burke is a prominent and popular figure in the Midlands, where he enjoys a well-deserved reputation for the successful exercise of industrial administration at all levels. He is a firm believer in the importance of good human relations in industry and practises this in his own organisation with excellent effect.

Educated at Birmingham College of Technology, Mr. Burke studied Economics, Industrial Organisation and Industrial Law at The University of Birmingham. He served his apprenticeship with Vickers, Ltd., and after holding appointments in several engineering firms, in 1947 he joined Elfson, Ltd., as Managing Director. When the Engineering Division of this Company was purchased by Concentric Manufacturing Company, Ltd., he accepted the appointment of Director and General Manager. He is now Deputy Chairman and Joint Managing Director of Concentric, Ltd; Chairman & Managing Director of Concentric (Engineering) Ltd; Chairman of Fletcher Bros. (Pressings) Ltd; and a Director of Concentric's other subsidiary Companies.

Following his election to membership of the Institution in 1932, Mr. Burke at once began to take an active part in the affairs of the Birmingham Section. For four years he was the extremely energetic Hon. Secretary and was subsequently elected Section President; he has served on the Section Committee for many years. He has been a Member of the Institution's Council since 1948, and has filled with distinction the offices of Chairman and Vice-Chairman. He has also served as Chairman of the Midlands Region of the Institution.

In addition to his industrial concerns and his unceasing work for the Institution, Mr. Burke has a wide range of interests and activities among the arts, in education and in social work. Among his principal hobbies are music and amateur operatics and dramatics. He is Chairman of the Manor Operatic Society; Chairman of Governors of Boldmere High School; Member of the Advisory Committee (Department of Industrial Administration) of The College of Advanced Technology, Birmingham; and Vice-President of the Infantile Paralysis Fellowship.

He is a member of The Institution of Mechanical Engineers; a member of the American Society of Automotive Engineers; and a Founder-Fellow of the British Institute of Management.

## THE VICE-PRESIDENT

It is with great pleasure that the Council announce the election to the Vice-Presidency of Mr. R. Ratcliffe, C.B., M.B.E. Mr. Ratcliffe, who is Controller of the Royal Ordnance Factories, is a man of forthright opinions and progressive outlook and the Institution can look to him with confidence for leadership of a very high standard.

He has been a member of the Institution since 1948, and is a Past Chairman of the Education Committee.





# L OFFICERS, 1961-62

## THE CHAIRMAN OF COUNCIL

Mr. R. H. S. Turner, M.A.(Cantab)., Director and Works Manager of Associated Electrical Industries (Manchester) Ltd., has been re-elected to a second term as Chairman of Council. Mr. Turner's first year of office has been marked by the outstanding wisdom and efficiency with which he has presided over the deliberations of the Council, and the particular attention he is devoting to the development of the Institution. Under his guidance, a Special Committee has been set up and has met regularly throughout the year, to consider the shaping of the Institution's policy in the near future.



Mr. Turner's contributions to the success and development of the Institution in the North-West Region are well-known. He is Past President of the Manchester Section, a Past Regional Chairman, and serves currently on the Section and Regional Committees.

Educated at King's College School, Wimbledon, and St. John's College, Cambridge, Mr. Turner was a college apprentice at Metropolitan-Vickers Electrical Company Limited during 1930-32.

Following appointments in the Erection, Instrument and Meter, and Plant Departments, he became Superintendent of the Plant Department in 1948, and was appointed Assistant Works Manager, Main Works, Trafford Park, in 1952. In 1954, he became Works Manager, and was elected to the Board in 1955.

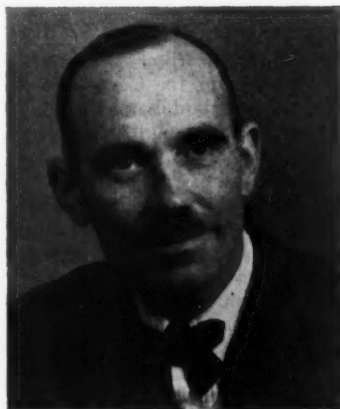
In addition to his Institution activities, he is a Member of Council of PERA, having previously served on the Association's Technical Policy and Metal Cutting Committees.

Mr. Turner is also a Governor of The Royal Technical College, Salford, and at the present time is a member of a Ministry of Education—U.K. Advisory Council Committee on Education for Management.

## THE VICE-CHAIRMAN OF COUNCIL

Mr. A. L. Stuchbery, M.I.Mech.E., has been re-elected Vice-Chairman of Council. Mr. Stuchbery, who is Chief Technical Engineer of The Metal Box Company, Ltd., and a Past Chairman of the South Eastern Region of the Institution, was one of the earliest members of the Institution, having been elected in 1924.

He has a long record of continuous service to the Institution and it will give immense satisfaction to the membership that he has been able to accept re-election.



# REPORT OF THE MEETING OF COUNCIL

27th April, 1961

THE fourth and final Council Meeting of the 1960-1961 Session was held at the Headquarters of the Institution at 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1, on Thursday, 27th April, 1961. The Chairman (Mr. R. H. S. Turner) presided over an attendance of 28 members. Also present, by invitation, were Mr. C. H. Hodgkins (Chairman of the Nottingham Section) and Mr. T. Young (Honorary Secretary of the Northern Region).

Before proceeding with the business of the meeting, the Chairman, on behalf of the Council, presented a silver tea service to Mr. Stanley Caselton, Deputy Secretary, on his 25th anniversary on the Institution's staff. With the presentation, said the Chairman, went the Council's appreciation of his loyal and efficient service, and their best wishes for another 25 happy years with the Institution.

After thanking the Council, Mr. Caselton asked the members to accept a new mahogany gavel and tablet for the Council table, to mark the occasion. In expressing appreciation of this gesture, the Chairman observed that the tablet bore the inscription *Dictum sapienti sat est* and hoped that future Chairmen of Council would bear this in mind.

## Election of Principal Officers 1961 - 1962

On the motion of Mr. G. Ronald Pryor (President), seconded by Mr. H. W. Bowen, Mr. Harold Burke was unanimously elected President of the Institution for 1961 - 1962.

Mr. Burke said that this was one of the days in his life which he would always remember; he had been accorded the highest honour that the Institution could offer to any of its members. When he had been elected an Associate Member in 1932 (proposed by his good friend Percy Edwards who was present that day) his ambition had been to be on the Birmingham Section Committee and to serve as its Secretary. He had since held other positions in the Institution, but it had never occurred to him that he would eventually be offered the Presidency. He was very conscious of the responsibilities of the office, and of his own shortcomings, but Council could be assured that he would do his best.

Mr. Burke then moved the election of Mr. R. Ratcliffe, C.B., as Vice-President, 1961 - 1962. Mr. Ratcliffe, he said, had done valuable work both for the Institution and for industry. He was a man of forthright opinions who would give leadership of a very high standard. Mr. A. L. Stuchbery seconded the motion, which was carried unanimously.

Mr. Ratcliffe, in response, said he accepted the Vice-Presidency with a good deal of humility.

On the motion of the President (Mr. G. Ronald Pryor), seconded by Mr. Burke, and unanimously carried, Mr. R. H. S. Turner, whom Mr. Pryor described as "our very well-loved and efficient Chairman", was re-elected for a further term of office as Chairman of Council.

In expressing his appreciation of the honour, the Chairman said it was extremely difficult for anyone in an executive position to do as much work for the Institution as he would wish, and it was a matter of regret to him that he was unable to visit the Sections and Regions. In the forthcoming year he would do his best to meet as many members as possible.

The Chairman, in moving the election of Mr. A. L. Stuchbery as Vice-Chairman of Council for a further year, said he was particularly happy that Mr. Stuchbery, who was an invaluable member of the Institution, found it possible to undertake the duties of this post. The motion was carried unanimously, and Mr. Stuchbery, in reply, said that he was proud to serve the Institution in any way he could.

## Finance

The Council adopted the statement of accounts as presented. The Chairman called attention to the fact that the excess of income over expenditure exceeded the budgeted amount, which indicated a healthy position. It seemed obvious that budgeting in the Regions and Sections was now a great deal more accurate than hitherto. There was also a most encouraging rise in subscription income.

## Aircraft Production Conference, 1962

The Finance and General Purposes Committee reported that the programme for the Conference to be held at the College of Aeronautics, Cranfield, in April, 1962, had now been drawn up.

## Secretary's Visit to Canada

The Secretary said that he was looking forward with great pleasure to his visit to Canada in May, and to addressing the National Productivity Conference organised by The American Society of Mechanical Engineers. The Canadian Section of the Institution was organising an entire section of the Conference.

The Secretary said he also hoped to call on The American Society of Mechanical Engineers in New York and on The American Society of Tool and

Manufacturing Engineers in Detroit. He would also visit Montreal, where the Institution had a number of members, to secure the appointment of at least a corresponding member, with a view to the eventual establishment of a Section.

#### **Retirement of Registrar**

The Secretary also reported the retirement, at the end of May, of Miss K. Allan, the Institution's Registrar, who had been on the staff for seven years. The Council recorded their appreciation of Miss Allan's services and conveyed to her their very best wishes for the future.

Mrs. J. Forrest, who has been Miss Allan's deputy, has been promoted to the position of Registrar.

#### **Education**

The Chairman of the Education Committee, Mr. W. G. Ainslie, reported a request from the National Council for Technical Awards to nominate a member to the Board of Engineering Studies, to fill the vacancy caused by the retirement of Sir Walter Puckey on the termination of his three-year period of office. It was unanimously agreed that Sir Walter should be re-nominated, coupled with a vote of thanks to him for the valuable work he had done during the past three years.

Successes for the last session for the Diploma of Technology in Production Engineering showed ten from the College of Advanced Technology, Birmingham, and seven from Loughborough College. The first award of the Sir Walter Puckey Prize was made by Sir Walter, supported by the President of the Institution, at the Welsh College on 10th March, 1961.

#### **The Lord Austin Prize, 1960**

The Council were pleased to adopt the recommendation of the Finance and General Purposes Committee that Mr. P. G. Varley, Grad.I.Prod.E., of the Rochester Section, be awarded The Lord Austin Prize for 1960 for his essay on "The Maintaining of Production Potential with shorter working hours by means of Advanced Management and Production Techniques".

The Chairman drew attention to the fact that this was the second time Mr. Varley had won the Lord Austin Prize.

#### **Membership**

The Council approved a number of applications for membership and transfer, details of which appear on pages 489 - 490.

#### **The Journal**

It was reported by the Secretary that a new advertising contract had been signed with the Institution's Agents. The terms of the new contract, which had been negotiated by the Chairman of the Editorial Committee, Mr. John M. Brice, would safeguard against possible loss incurred as a result of the steady increase in membership and, consequently, the number of Journals printed. The Chairman said that

Mr. Brice and his Committee were to be congratulated on the arrangement, which could save the Institution a considerable amount of money a year if applied in full.

#### **Publication of Research Papers**

It was reported by the Editorial Committee that agreement had been reached on the format and style of the new research quarterly, which it was hoped to launch towards the end of 1961. Professor N. A. Dudley, of the University of Birmingham, who had accepted the Institution's invitation to be Honorary Editor of the publication, was at present assembling his panel of Consulting Editors and gathering material for the first issue.

#### **Institution Papers**

The Council were advised by the Papers Committee that one Named Paper remained to be presented during the quarter. This would be The 1961 Viscount Nuffield Paper, which would be given at the University of Bristol on 14th June, by Sir Willis Jackson, Director of Research and Education, A.E.I. (Manchester) Ltd. The subject chosen was: "Some Human Aspects of Engineering Progress".

The 1960 George Bray Memorial Lecture, which was presented at Olympia on 26th April, 1961, by Mr. H. Silman, on "The Protective Treatment of Metals Against Corrosion", appears in the July issue of *The Production Engineer*.

#### **National Conference, 1962**

It was reported by the Papers Committee that preliminary arrangements had been made to hold a two-day meeting in London, in May, 1962, on the theme: "Design for Automated Production (Product, Tool and Method)". The co-operation of all Sections of the Institution had been enlisted in obtaining a selection of Papers for presentation at this meeting.

#### **Research**

The following reports were received from the Research and Technical Committee:

##### **Materials Handling Group**

The Group Committee is concentrating its efforts on the planning of a one-day Convention in London, in November, 1961, on the theme "Profit by Handling".

The London Materials Handling Section held its first general meeting in February last, providing an opportunity for members to meet informally. This Section also arranged a most successful visit to the E.M.I. Record Factory at Hayes on 2nd March.

The Birmingham Materials Handling Section held a lecture evening on 15th March, in collaboration with the Corporation of Birmingham, when a most interesting address was given on "Town Planning for Freedom of Movement" (see page 482).

The Group continues to participate in the Study Groups set up by the National Joint Committee on Materials Handling. The Chairmanship of the Group Committee has now passed to Mr. H. Bond, following

the resignation of Mr. A. E. Dupree in consequence of pressure of work following a new appointment.

#### **Computers and Production Control**

All the case studies required for the report have now been received and the Sub-Committee is finalising the report.

#### **Control of Quality**

As a result of representations by this Sub-Committee, the British Productivity Council has called a meeting of all organisations and Government Departments interested in quality control, to discuss the co-ordination of activities in this field. It is hoped that as a result of this meeting a national joint council may be set up.

The Sub-Committee feel that the greatest need at present is for propaganda on quality control, and they are planning a further series of articles for the Journal. A booklet explaining quality control in basic terms is also being drafted.

#### **Co-ordination of Production Management Techniques**

The members of the Sub-Committee continue their work on the draft report.

#### **Standardisation**

It was reported by the Standards Committee that work which originated from this Committee on the standardisation of unit heads has resulted in the issuing of a new British Standard (B.S. 3295 : 1960) for the slide type of unit head, and that this document will form the basis of discussions in the International Organisation for Standardisation.

The Sub-Committee continue to discuss the inch/metric problem and a statement has been prepared by the Chairman for general publication.

A recommended list of text books on the fundamental principles of standards is being drawn up for students.

The Joint I.Prod.E./B.S.I. Standing Advisory Committee on the Use of Standards in Industry had met twice during the quarter to discuss the arrangements for the 8th Standards Conference to be held in London in May, 1961.

#### **The Library**

It was reported by the Library Committee that the Supplement to the Library Catalogue should be ready within a few weeks.

Work on the history of the manufacture of the small electric motor was going forward, and the Committee would be most grateful to hear from any member in a position to assist in this project.

#### **Region and Section Reports**

The Council received a number of Regional and Section reports. The Chairman commented that the standard of the reports received continued to improve. For the past year the proposal that Sections should report to their Region quarterly, and Regions to the Council annually, had been under consideration, and a report on the views expressed was now being compiled, to place before the next meeting of Council.

#### **Liaison with Overseas Sections**

The Vice-Chairman of Council (Mr. A. L. Stuchbery) reported that among the visitors to Headquarters during the quarter had been Mr. Ian McLennan, Chief General Manager of The Broken Hill Proprietary Company, Ltd., and the newly-elected President of the Australian Council, with whom some interesting and useful conversations had taken place.

Other welcome visitors were Mr. T. Mudie, of the Melbourne Section; Professor Wright, of Trinity College, Dublin; and Mr. B. N. Ganguly, of the Calcutta Section.

Some valuable suggestions and comments had been received from a number of Sections outside the U.K. concerning the President's Memorandum on Policy, and these had been placed before the Special Committee.

#### **Obituary**

The deaths of the following members were recorded with deep regret:

*Members:* V. S. Bowman; W. Clegg; J. W. Codwell; J. J. Gleeson; J. Hargrove; R. Hunter; A. White; R. Kirchner; E. Mallalieu.

*Associate Members:* H. Brook; W. J. Godwin; J. C. W. Hall; F. W. Moore; J. L. Stevenson.

*Graduates:* J. M. Aubrey; C. P. Hogate; G. Kuruvila.

#### **Date and Place of Next Meeting**

It was agreed that the next meeting of the Council should take place on Thursday, 27th July, 1961, at 11 a.m., at the Headquarters of the Institution, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1.

---

### **BINDERS FOR "THE PRODUCTION ENGINEER"**

The Institution is able to supply the "Easibind" type of binder, in which metal rods and wires hold the issues in place, and which is designed to hold six issues.

It will be found that copies of "The Production Engineer" can be quickly and simply inserted into this binder, without damage to the pages, and that binding six issues at a time, instead of twelve, will facilitate easier reference and handling of the volumes.

The binders may be obtained from: The Publications Department, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1, price 10/6 each, including postage. Date transfers, for application to the spine of the binder, can be supplied if required, price 6d. each. (Please specify the year required.)



# ELECTIONS AND TRANSFERS

27th April, 1961

## ADELAIDE SECTION

As Member  
G. Trotter.

## BIRMINGHAM SECTION

As Associate Members  
G. B. Booth; E. V. Cole.  
As Associate  
R. W. Thomas.  
As Graduates  
B. P. Smith; S. G. S. Marris; C. J. Jackson;  
B. Chapman; D. E. Callow; T. N. F. Crick;  
K. P. Jagota; P. Tranter; C. C. Gallagher;  
D. T. Pangbourne; P. D. Bellingham.

As Students  
G. D. Moll; R. N. Paul; N. S. Knight;  
C. H. Whittaker.

### Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members  
L. A. Hoekens; D. W. Edwards;  
R. V. W. Forsyth; P. R. Bergson;  
J. P. Seward; P. Fineman; J. W. E. Walker;  
R. G. F. Lowe.

From Students to Graduates  
B. A. Jackson; W. K. Luk; R. B. Clark;  
M. L. Turner.

## BOMBAY SECTION

As Graduate  
N. C. Sukharamwala.

## CALCUTTA SECTION

As Associate Member  
G. M. Bhattacharyya.  
As Student  
P. N. Gupta  
Transfers  
From Associate Member to Member  
P. J. O'Leary.  
From Student to Graduate  
S. S. Gogia.

## CANADA SECTION

As Students  
D. M. Cowan; W. A. Grundman;  
R. E. Carter; H. A. Hill (Article 19).  
Transfers  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
A. M. Hand; J. C. R. Nicholson.

## CARDIFF SECTION

As Associate Members  
P. D. McGough; R. H. Matthews.  
As Graduates  
P. Williams; A. P. Cox.  
As Students  
G. B. Evans; T. J. Grayson; A. J. Brown;  
W. M. Gooding; A. H. M. John.  
Transfers  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
R. Beddoe.  
From Students to Graduates  
G. G. Hitchings; A. Williams.

## CORNWALL SECTION

As Members  
G. C. Lee; K. Farnell.

## COVENTRY SECTION

As Members  
R. S. Miles; C. H. Kirby.  
As Associate Member  
A. V. Manning.  
As Graduates  
N. C. Shannon; D. Harrison; B. W. Jeacock;  
D. E. Bromwich.  
As Students  
P. N. Hancock; D. W. Cooke;  
J. N. Cambray.  
Transfers  
From Associate Members to Members  
C. V. Clarke; J. H. Cribb.  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
W. Staniaszek; K. W. Metcalfe;  
B. F. Willetts.  
From Students to Graduates  
C. K. Clark; J. A. Wood.

## DERBY SECTION

As Graduates  
T. H. Emery; F. Dawson; A. A. Hinchcliffe;  
F. D. Redshaw; A. Whitehurst.  
As Student  
I. McB. Clay.  
Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
H. C. Hartshorne.

## DONCASTER SECTION

Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
T. Sanders.

## DUNDEE SECTION

As Students  
A. G. Reilly; D. McN. Mitchell.  
Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
I. R. H. Beattie.

## EDINBURGH SECTION

Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
J. L. Bland.

## GLASGOW SECTION

As Associate Member  
R. W. Murchie.  
As Graduates  
J. J. Milne; S. B. Beaumont; A. W. Tinto;  
R. Kerr.  
Transfers  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
G. M. Hayden.  
From Student to Graduate  
C. S. Murray.

## GLOUCESTER SECTION

As Graduates  
J. A. Williams; H. V. Grainger.

## HALIFAX & HUDDERSFIELD SECTION

As Associate Member  
K. C. Edwards.  
As Graduate  
D. Woolley.  
Transfer  
From Associate Member to Member  
H. Stansfield.

## IPSWICH & COLCHESTER SECTION

As Associate Member  
E. Mlynarski  
As Student  
A. R. Searle.  
Transfers  
From Associate Members to Members  
F. A. Clements; R. V. Taylor; R. P. Brown.

## LEEDS SECTION

As Associate Member  
D. E. Raine.  
As Graduates  
M. Child; G. Hunter; J. Harvey.  
As Students  
M. H. Walker; H. Pretty.  
Transfers  
From Associate Member to Member  
G. Ramsden.  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
F. Cawood; H. Handley.

## LEICESTER SECTION

As Graduates  
G. R. Slater; G. Town.  
As Students  
B. Narain; J. D. Bielby; W. M. Pearson;  
B. M. Tipping.  
From Associate Member to Member  
G. S. Cope.  
Transfers  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
C. R. Hewitt; E. G. Davis.

## LINCOLN SECTION

As Associate Members  
W. R. Collier; A. Sutherland.  
As Student  
W. S. R. Parry.

## LIVERPOOL SECTION

As Graduate  
M. Leedham.  
As Students  
E. Mason; D. Atherton.  
Transfers  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
R. Morris.  
From Student to Graduate  
P. H. Starkey.

## LONDON SECTION

As Member  
K. Trickett.

## As Associate Members

D. G. White; C. P. Turner; R. I. Hall;  
R. G. N. Hall; K. J. Bidston; H. Sanders.

## As Graduates

K. K. P. Lam; J. E. Hunt; J. L. Milton;  
H. K. Yung; M. E. Hodges; K. G. Eade;  
W. C. Baird; A. Bunting; A. W. Maitland;  
P. G. Hearne; I. K. Partington;  
W. Bloodworth; A. L. Beasall.

## As Students

D. E. Alleway; J. W. R. Chandler;  
P. J. Crawford; A. D. Eales; D. C. Evans;  
J. H. Saunders; R. S. Pratt; K. S. Elvery;  
E. H. H. Hiblen; G. Birchmore;  
J. G. Singh; M. T. W. Toulson;  
A. E. R. Grubb; M. H. Press; M. Williams;  
M. A. Popper; R. A. Rumens.

### Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members  
R. J. Cattle; J. H. Ede; R. Iredale;  
P. G. Fearfield; A. Aziz; S. A. Petch  
L. R. Rust; R. E. Thompson; L. Strauss;  
G. D. Evans; K. C. Gamston.

From Students to Graduates  
T. I. V. Blayney-Simpson; R. E. Hogben;  
J. B. Tuttle; W. G. Winder; B. R. Mills;  
L. A. Gaskin.

## LUTON SECTION

As Graduates  
G. B. Horsler; P. R. Stephens; M. F. Hall;  
J. E. Samuel.

## As Students

O. C. Smith; C. D. Firth; A. C. Tyler;  
W. B. Easton; M. Sharratt; P. Reilly.

### Transfers

From Graduates to Associate Members  
J. B. Gooderson; J. F. W. Walker;  
H. E. Coelho.

## From Student to Associate

L. D. Mathews.  
From Students to Graduates  
N. G. Fletcher; B. A. Hammond;  
G. J. Hill; P. E. Prosser; D. J. McLeod.

## MANCHESTER SECTION

As Graduates  
B. Greenhalgh; S. Corbett; C. Slowe;  
D. W. T. Hague; H. C. Jindal;  
M. J. Pennington; N. A. Ellison.

## As Student

D. J. Ellis.

### Transfers

From Associate Members to Members  
Z. Funt; D. I. MacDonnell.

## From Graduate to Associate Member

W. Hickling.

## From Students to Graduates

N. Rose; R. H. Thornley.

## MELBOURNE SECTION

As Graduates  
F. R. Bristow; B. E. Butt; J. D. Edwards.

## As Students

K. W. Hall (Article 19); R. J. Wallace;  
A. R. Membrey; K. K. Cheung;  
D. F. Leigh (Article 19); R. B. Hodges.

### Transfer

From Graduate to Associate Member  
E. K. Stephenson.

## NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE SECTION

As Graduates  
M. Holland; A. A. Kussad.  
As Students  
K. Armstrong; A. Howe; D. J. Lane;  
F. W. Hadfield; J. Maughan.  
Transfer  
From Student to Graduate  
R. Lamb.

## NOTTINGHAM SECTION

As Member  
S. V. Herrod.  
As Graduate  
R. Leivers.  
As Students  
T. A. Weaver; A. G. Gimson;  
K. C. Evans.

## NEW ZEALAND SECTION

As Associate  
A. J. Smail.

## NORTHERN IRELAND SECTION

As Associate Member  
D. H. Abbott.

Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
F. D. Duffin.

#### OXFORD SECTION

As Associate Member  
D. Jones.  
As Graduates  
F. P. Brough; B. R. Biggs.  
Transfer  
From Students to Graduates  
F. Mikaati; I. L. Slade.

#### PETERBOROUGH SECTION

As Student  
J. C. McCahill.  
Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
G. R. Ridgway.

#### PRESTON SECTION

As Graduates  
A. K. Potdar; P. Thompson; A. Hornby;  
W. J. White; I. Slater.  
As Students  
N. McKeand; W. M. Roberts.

#### ROCHESTER SECTION

As Graduate  
K. G. Hillman.  
As Student  
J. D. Norris.  
Transfers  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
J. R. Anderson; D. R. Lawson.  
From Students to Graduates  
M. J. Lucas; S. R. Croucher; P. D. Clayton.

#### SHEFFIELD SECTION

As Member  
J. F. Ross.  
As Associate Members  
L. J. Ford; H. J. Roake.  
As Associate  
E. W. Loftis.  
Transfers  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
S. G. Pardy.  
From Students to Graduates  
J. Almond; J. A. Idell; P. J. Wilson;  
B. D. Steel.

#### SHREWSBURY SECTION

As Associate Member  
A. T. G. Lee.  
As Graduate  
F. J. Howells.  
As Students  
N. Wagstaff; J. M. Dovey.

#### STOKE-ON-TRENT SECTION

As Graduate  
G. K. Darke.  
As Student  
G. T. Salvage.  
Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
R. J. Spencer.

#### SOUTH AFRICA SECTION

As Members  
M. E. Walsh; A. E. Marx; J. Astrup;  
J. C. Proudfoot.  
As Associate  
J. A. Cook.

#### SOUTH ESSEX SECTION

As Graduates  
C. W. Foot; D. Clarke; A. P. Bond;  
T. E. Chapman; W. A. T. White;  
J. A. Poole; L. E. Helsby.  
As Student  
A. A. Butcher.  
Transfers  
From Students to Graduates  
R. A. Cook; J. A. Cottrell.

#### SOUTHAMPTON SECTION

As Member  
P. F. Rogers.  
As Graduates  
J. A. Yates; A. Hind; J. B. Hooton;  
A. Wilson; D. C. Harrison; M. H. Rawlings.  
As Student  
R. J. T. Wood.  
Transfers  
From Associate Member to Member  
L. J. Service.  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
P. J. Orrick.

#### SWANSEA SECTION

As Graduate  
F. E. D. Mitchell.  
Transfer  
From Graduate to Associate Member  
B. D. O. Edwards.

#### SYDNEY SECTION

As Graduate  
R. K. Hackney.  
As Students  
B. G. Jones; L. J. Manning.  
Transfer  
From Student to Graduate  
W. M. Ward.

#### TEES-SIDE SECTION

As Associate Member

C. Smith.  
Transfer  
From Student to Graduate  
A. Wright.

#### WESTERN SECTION

As Graduates  
J. Greatrex; M. R. Beddingfield.  
As Students  
R. G. Stone; R. T. Webster; R. Evans;  
J. A. Price.  
Transfers  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
J. D. Collins; P. F. Jowitt.  
From Student to Graduate  
K. M. Charlton.

#### WOLVERHAMPTON SECTION

As Members  
J. O. Robinson; R. Clueit.  
As Associate Member  
E. R. Argue.  
As Graduates  
H. J. Richards; R. A. Besant; D. B. Legge;  
T. E. Dudson; T. D. Ford; N. E. Nicklin;  
C. F. Devision; D. Stone.  
As Student  
T. E. Beedle.  
Transfer  
From Associate Members to Members  
H. Matthews; L. Smith.  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
K. Knott; T. R. Blewitt.  
From Student to Graduate  
B. M. Cooper.

#### WORCESTER SECTION

As Student  
A. D. Truman.  
Transfers  
From Associate Member to Member  
W. F. Marshall.  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
A. G. Waters; D. H. Greenhill.

#### NO SECTION

As Member  
W. C. Coulton.  
As Associate  
N. R. Lewis.  
As Graduate  
B. Halman.  
Transfers  
From Graduates to Associate Members  
L. G. Landrock; L. W. Midgley.  
From Student to Graduate  
N. R. Robinson.

## FULL-TIME COURSE ON STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL

THE COLLEGE OF ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY, Birmingham, is again offering a full-time course of three weeks' duration on "Statistical Quality Control and Acceptance Sampling", commencing Monday, 11th September, 1961.

The course is primarily intended as an introduction to the subject. Nevertheless it provides the basic training necessary for Quality Control Engineers. The first fortnight will be spent in covering the general principles and procedures of quality control. The final week will be devoted to lectures by specialists from industry, and to visiting the works of firms employing quality control, where members of the course will be able to see the practical application of quality control methods, and discuss the techniques and associated problems.

The course will be directed by Mr. J. D. Morrison, Principal Lecturer in Metrology and Quality in the Production Engineering Department, and will be run in co-operation with the Mathematics Department.

Further details and application forms can be obtained from the Bursar, College of Advanced Technology, Gosta Green, Birmingham, 4.

## CANADIAN PRODUCTION CONFERENCE

A display panel of information on the Institution's aims and objects, together with copies of recent publications, was a feature of the Conference organised by the Production Engineering Division of the Ontario Section of The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and held in Toronto last May.

Photographed here with the Panel, which was organised by the Institution's Canadian Section, are Mr. S. Carroll, M.I.Prod.E. (left), Chairman of the Section, and Mr. Selwyn Pritchard, M.I.Prod.E., Past Chairman.

Mr. W. F. S. Woodford, Institution Secretary, who attended the Conference, also gave one of the theme addresses on "International Productivity Co-operation in the Future," which appeared in the June issue of "The Production Engineer."



## HALIFAX-HUDDERSFIELD DINNER

## APPOINTMENT OF ASSISTANT EDUCATION AND TECHNICAL OFFICER

Mr. W. S. Horwood has been appointed the Institution's Assistant Education & Technical Officer, replacing Mr. I. B. King who recently returned to industry.



Mr. W. S. Horwood

Mr. Horwood, who comes from Australia, holds a Bachelor's Degree in Industrial Engineering of the University of New South Wales. After completing his apprenticeship he obtained industrial experience in Australia in various capacities, including that of Methods-Time-Motion Analyst; Estimating Draughtsman (Electrical); Operations Research Engineer; and Supervising Production Planner and Controller.



The annual dinner of the Halifax & Huddersfield Section, held at the White Swan Hotel, Halifax on 7th April last, was a well-attended and enjoyable function. Among the guests were the President of the Institution, Mr. G. Ronald Pryor, and Mr. G. M. Butler, Joint Managing Director of the Butler Machine Tool Company, Ltd., Halifax. The Section Chairman, Mr. R. W. Asquith, presided and Mr. H. Crompton, Regional Chairman, replied to the toast of "Our Guests."

In the group above are (from left): Mr. Pryor; Mrs. G. M. Butler; Mr. R. W. Asquith; Mrs. Asquith; and Mr. G. M. Butler.

## Obituary

### F. W. Cranmer, M.I.Prod.E.

BY the death of Frank Cranmer, the Institution has lost one of its earliest members and certainly one of its most staunch and loyal workers. Indeed, his record of service over a period of 30 years in the North-West can only be truly assessed by those who knew and worked with him, for he never sought the limelight. As Secretary of the Manchester Section from 1934 - 1950, and then successively Section Chairman, North-West Regional Chairman, Member of Council and of the Membership and Educational Committees, he worked tirelessly in his main interest — membership matters.

Frank Cranmer was a personality. He was an authority and a stickler on correct procedure in Committee and left no point uncovered. He was a champion of the Ordinary Member and if he thought occasion demanded, he was a fearless critic of the Establishment either verbally or by letter. In addition to his I.Prod.E. work, he was a Member of Manchester Productivity Committee and a Life Member of the Manchester Association of Engineers.

No mean sportsman, he carried something of the zest and bonhomie of the playing field into his business and social life. In his youth he played hockey for his native county of Warwickshire and also for Northumberland and he played club cricket until well into middle life. He was a member of Ringway G.C. and a Vice-President of Bowdon C.C. and when his own playing days were over, he organised a Junior Section and coached and encouraged the young and aspiring.

For a period of 25 years he was my colleague in Institution matters and my respected rival in business.

Always keenly interested in educational matters, he was a Governor of Openshaw Technical College, a Member of the Engineering Advisory Committee of the Union of Lancashire and Cheshire Institutes and our own representative on the Court of Manchester College of Science and Technology.

Truly he lived the full life — who

*"Comprehended his trust and to the same  
Kept faithful with a singleness of aim."*

H. SPENCER SMITH.

---

### Dr. E. L. Diamond

IT was with deep regret that the Institution learned of the sudden death of Dr. E. L. Diamond on May 22nd at the comparatively early age of 59.

He was educated at King's College, London and held the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. In 1922 he joined the Midland Railway as a pupil of Sir Henry Fowler and was later, for a number of years, on the staff of The Institution of Mechanical Engineers. After service with the Inspectorate of Fighting Vehicles during the Second World War, he joined the British Iron & Steel Research Association, where he served as a Principal Scientific Officer. He went to The British Standards Institution in March 1949, as Head of the Mechanical Engineering Section and, following the reorganisation in 1955, he became a Divisional Chief Technical Officer.

Ernest Leontine Diamond will be remembered in the Institution chiefly for his work with the Standards Committee, on which he had represented the British Standards Institution since 1951. He was a man with a high standard of values and, although essentially patient and tolerant, was often impatient of trivial discussion and had been known to express himself forcefully when asked to undertake tasks which he felt to be of little moment. He established a relationship between the Institution and The British Standards Institution which was of inestimable advantage to both.

To his widow and three sons the Institution offers its deepest sympathy.

H. STAFFORD

*Chairman, Institution's Standards Committee.*



# DIARY FOR 1961-1962

## 1961

- AUGUST 29 - SEPTEMBER 1** Summer School, Cranfield (see Journal Supplement)
- OCTOBER 17** ... .. **The 1961 Sir Alfred Herbert Paper, London.**  
Speaker: **Mr. David Donne**, Charterhouse Industrial Development Co.  
Subject: **"Finance in Industry"**
- NOVEMBER 1** ... .. **Annual Dinner, Dorchester Hotel, London.**  
Principal Guest: **The Rt. Hon. the Viscount Chandos, P.C., D.S.O., M.C.**
- NOVEMBER 3-4** ... .. **Materials Handling Convention, London.**  
Theme: **"Profit by Handling"**

## 1962

- APRIL 5-7** ... .. **Aircraft Production Conference, College of Aeronautics, Cranfield.**  
Theme: **"Building Aircraft for the Competitive World Market"**

---

## NEWS OF MEMBERS

**Mr. A. E. Clifford**, Member, formerly with the David Brown Group and with Crittall Luxfer Ltd., recently joined Armstrong, Stevens & Son Ltd., of Willenhall and Birmingham, and has now been appointed Joint Managing Director. He is a Past Chairman of the Halifax and Huddersfield Section, and was a member of the East and West Ridings Regional Committee, and Nottingham Section Committee. He now serves on the Wolverhampton Section Committee. He has also served on the Council of the Institution.

**Mr. F. B. Coombes**, Member, Chief Designer of compressors, hoists and pneumatic tools for Holman Brothers Ltd. since 1952, has been appointed General Manager of Holman's subsidiary company, Maxam Power Ltd. Mr. Coombes, who has been with Holman Bros. for 32 years, is Chairman of the Institution's Cornwall Section.

**Mr. G. M. Hayward**, Member, Technical Director of F. J. Edwards Ltd., London, has been appointed Joint Managing Director of Chard Machinery Manufacturing Co. Ltd., Chard, their subsidiary Company.

**Dr. F. Koenigsberger**, Member, has been appointed Professor of Machine Tool Engineering at the Manchester College of Science and Technology, University of Manchester.

**Mr. J. Milwain**, Member, has retired from his position at George Angus & Co. Ltd. (Gear Division). He was Chief Inspector for four years and latterly Works Manager. He served an indentured apprenticeship at Rolls-Royce Ltd. He was Chief Inspector at David Brown & Sons Ltd., Huddersfield, for 20 years, and subsequently Assistant Production Manager in charge of light and heavy engineering departments. During this time he spent six months at the Company's factory in South Africa. He has served on both the Yorkshire and Halifax Section Committees and is a Past President of the Halifax Section.

**Mr. J. R. Roberts**, Member, has been appointed Head of the Production Engineering Department at the Stretford Technical College. He was formerly Senior Lecturer at the College of Technology, Bristol.

**Mr. C. W. J. Downs**, Associate Member, has relinquished his appointment as Assistant Lecturer at Farnborough Technical College and has now taken up an appointment as Editorial Assistant on the staff of *Machinery Lloyd*.

**Mr. A. Gilmore**, Associate Member, has been appointed Works Manager of the Wakefield factory of British Ropes Ltd.

**Mr. W. R. Jones**, Associate Member, has taken up an appointment in the Production Engineering Department of the College of Technology, Swansea. He was formerly with the Gorseinon College of Further Education.

**Mr. S. D. Malhotra**, Associate Member, has been transferred from Calcutta to take up the position of Officer-in-Charge, Ordnance Factory, Bhusawal.

**Mr. G. H. Newton**, Associate Member, has been appointed Works Manager, Meter, Relay and Instrument Division of the English Electric Co. Ltd., Stafford.

**Mr. S. Parnell**, Associate Member, has been appointed Deputy to the Chief Engineer of the Holman Group of Companies.

**Mr. S. A. Petch**, Associate Member, formerly Production Superintendent of M.O. Valve Co. Ltd., has now taken up an appointment as a Senior Methods Engineer with Morphy-Richards (Cray) Ltd.

**Mr. D. Priestley**, B.Sc., Associate Member, has been appointed Senior Lecturer in the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the Stafford College of Technology. He was formerly Lecturer in Mechanical and Production Engineering at Hatfield Technical College.

**Mr. M. E. Rosner**, B.Sc.(Eng.), Associate Member, has relinquished his position as Senior Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering at Hendon Technical College, and has taken up an appointment as Head of the Mechanical and Production Engineering Department of the Mid-Essex Technical College at Chelmsford.

**Mr. F. B. G. Sammons**, Associate Member, formerly Technical Sales Representative in Yorkshire and Lancashire for The Moore Manufacturing Co. Ltd., Bradford, has been appointed Sales Manager.

**Mr. L. J. Saunders**, Associate Member, formerly Unit Manager, Stock Products Organisation, Glacier Metal Co. Ltd., has taken up a position as Works Manager at Celotex Ltd., London.

**Mr. M. J. Silver**, B.Sc.(Hons.), Associate Member, formerly Assistant Works Manager of the Mostradio Works, of Radio & Allied Industries Ltd., is now a Divisional Controller with Associated Automation Ltd. (Elliot-Automation Ltd.), London.

**Mr. D. R. Smith**, Associate Member, has recently relinquished his position as Manager with the Michelin Tyre Co. and has taken up an appointment as Chief Works Engineer of the Burton-on-Trent factories of B.T.R. Industries Ltd. Mr. Smith was an active member of the Stoke-on-Trent Section.

**Mr. G. Smith**, B.Sc.(Eng.), Associate Member, will be taking up, on the 1st September, the post of Senior Lecturer in the Department of Aeronautical and Mechanical Engineering at the College of Science and Technology, Bristol. He is at present a Lecturer in the Mechanical, Civil and Production Engineering Department at the Harris College, Preston.

**Mr. J. R. Thompson**, Associate Member, has taken up an appointment as a Sales Engineer with Rockwell Machine Tool Co. Ltd. in the Midlands area. He was formerly with The Churchill Machine Tool Co. Ltd.

**Mr. P. F. Thorpe**, B.Sc.(Eng.), Associate Member, has taken up a position with Soag Machine Tools Ltd., London, as Manager: Production and Engineering. He was formerly Works Manager at Woodfield Rochester Ltd., Kent.

**Mr. E. Walker**, Associate Member, has taken up an appointment as Mechanical Engineer with the Nitrate Corporation of Chile Ltd.

**Mr. J. A. C. Williams**, M.Sc., Associate Member, whilst retaining his present position as Principal of the College of Aeronautical and Automobile Engineering, has been appointed Director of The Aeronautical Educational Trust Ltd.

**Mr. R. B. A. Wright**, Associate Member, has relinquished his position with The de Havilland Engine Co. Ltd., and has taken up an appointment as General Works Manager, with The Bifurcated and Tubular Rivet Co. Ltd., Aylesbury, Bucks.

**Mr. B. L. Hart**, Associate, has recently been appointed Principal of the Computer Application Training Establishment of International Computers and Tabulators Ltd.

**Mr. R. I. Archibald**, Graduate, has taken up a position as Planning Engineer with Kolster-Brandes Ltd., St. Leonards-on-Sea.

**Mr. B. Collier**, Graduate, has been appointed Production Engineer at the Dumbarton Works of Dewrance & Co. Ltd.

**Mr. R. Kelly**, Graduate, has taken up the position of Production Supervisor with the General Electric Co., Semi-conductor Division. Mr. Kelly was formerly Planning Engineer at Cox & Co. (Watford) Ltd.

**Mr. S. S. Lota**, Graduate, is now a Design Draughtsman (Jig and Tools), with T. E. Millington Eng. Co. Ltd., Wolverhampton.

**Mr. D. T. Roberts**, Graduate, has relinquished his position with Bristol Siddeley Engines Ltd., Sunderland, to take up an appointment as a Methods Engineer with The North Eastern Marine Engineering Co. Ltd., Wallsend, Northumberland.

**Mr. J. Thompson**, Graduate, has relinquished his post as a Methods Engineer with Joseph Lucas (Electrical) Ltd., and has taken up an appointment as Industrial Engineer with Reynolds T. I. Aluminium Ltd., at their Redditch Works.

**Mr. J. N. Warren**, Graduate, has taken up an appointment as an Instrumentation Draughtsman with Vickers-Armstrongs (Aircraft) Ltd., Weybridge.

**Mr. P. D. Mitchell**, Graduate, formerly Assistant Sales Manager of Polypenco Ltd., is now Technical Sales Manager responsible for technical sales development, new product research and general sales promotion. He was formerly Planning Engineer with The de Havilland Aircraft Co. Ltd.

## "LOST" MEMBERS

Correspondence and journals sent to the following members are being returned to the Institution marked "Not Known" or "Gone Away". It would be appreciated if these members, or anyone knowing their present addresses, would get in touch with the Records Department at 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair, London, W.1.

**J. R. Smith**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
c/o 84 Woodlands Road,  
Springfield,  
Birmingham, 11.

**J. I. Goddard Watts**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
3B The Avenue,  
Acocks Green,  
Birmingham, 27.

**G. B. Lee**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
85 Allens Road,  
Handsworth,  
Birmingham, 18.

**G. Mitchell**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
46 Driffold,  
Sutton Coldfield,  
Warwick.

**B. H. Tummey**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
Chesham,  
5 Folly Lane,  
Hereford.

**A. Johnson**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
215 Jayshaw Avenue,  
Great Barr,  
Birmingham, 2A.

**A. D. Lane**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
9 Kempson Avenue,  
Wylde Green,  
Sutton Coldfield,  
Warwick.

**H. Speed**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
207 Stechford Road,  
Ward End,  
Birmingham, 8.

**Reginald Taylor**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Andrews Components Ltd.,  
157 Moseley Road,  
Birmingham.

**Richard Lloyd Ltd.**,  
Oliver Street,  
Birmingham, 7.

**J. F. P. Parsons**,  
Richard Lloyd Ltd.,  
Oliver Street,  
Birmingham, 7.

**F. L. Brindley**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
24 Cwa Road,  
Waullyd,  
Mon.

**G. F. F. Ottley**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Chevin,  
Trevvra,  
Penryn,  
Cornwall.

**Major-General W. F. Hasted**, C.B.E.,  
M.I.Prod.E.,  
Bayside,  
Appledore,  
Bideford, Devon.

**C. Payne**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
6 Coral Close,  
Broad Lane,  
Coventry.

**K. H. Davison**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
23 Spinney Road,  
Chaddesden,  
Derby.

**R. Grant**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
50A Frederick Street,  
Edinburgh, 1.

**J. J. McGowan**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
166 Dorman Side Road,  
Glasgow, S.W.3.

**23593717 Cfn. Jones, J. C.**,  
Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
26 Comd. Wk/Sp, R.E.M.E.,  
Back-o-Hill Camp,  
Raploch,  
Stirling, Scotland.

**E. C. Walker**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
6 Bankside Avenue,  
Johnstone, Renfrewshire.

**W. T. Campbell**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
7 King Street,  
Paisley,  
Renfrewshire, Scotland.

**J. D. Darroch**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
133 Millburn Avenue,  
Clydebank,  
Dunbarton.

**J. Henderson**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
64 Galt Place,  
Murrey, 12,  
East Kilbride,  
Lanarkshire.

**H. F. M. Hopkin**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
57 Robertson Drive,  
East Kilbride,  
Lanarkshire,  
Scotland.

**S. Jenkinson**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
c/o Brookfield,  
Laigh Fenwick,  
Ayrshire.

**W. H. Horton**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
Whittingtree Farm,  
Dymock,  
Glos.

**A. D. Tomkinson**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
Laburnum Villa,  
Rising Sun Lane,  
Cleeve Hill,  
Cheltenham.

**R. W. Finney**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
45 Severn Road,  
Stonehouse,  
Glos.

**J. E. Attwood**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
"Furrows",  
Cam,  
Dursley.

**E. G. Brown**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
10 Highworth Avenue,  
Cambridge.

**R. F. W. Keay**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
90 Risbygate Street,  
Bury St. Edmunds,  
Suffolk.

**G. Lindsay**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
"Celeste",  
20 Long Mynd Drive,  
Bants Lane Estate,  
Northampton.

**B. Das**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
c/o Lloyds Bank Ltd.,  
Loughborough,  
Leics.

**M. E. Bell**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
16 Cavendish Road,  
Aylestone,  
Leicester.

**A. W. Plent**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
148 Main Street,  
Newbold Verdon,  
Leicester.

**C. Walker**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Hanleigh,  
Lincoln Road,  
North Hykeham,  
Lincoln.

**W. D. Kendall**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
"Brusa",  
Belton Lane,  
Grantham,  
Lincs.

**M. Brasier-Creagh**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
32 Carlton Mansions,  
Randolph Avenue,  
London, W.9.

**S. Chakrabarti**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
72 Victoria Road,  
Edmonton,  
London, N.18.

**M. G. Cherry**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
93 Clarence Gate,  
Baker Street,  
N.W.1.

**A. J. Moore**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
19 Salisbury Road,  
Tilgate,  
Crawley,  
Sussex.

**G. Viner**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
54 Barnhorn Road,  
Bexhill-on-Sea,  
Sussex.

**R. H. Bailey**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
c/o The Standard Bank of S.A. Ltd.,  
9 Northumberland Avenue,  
London, W.C.2.

**H. Citner**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Barclays Bank,  
7 Park Way, Camden Town,  
London, N.W.1.

**H. P. Halfiter**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
"Shepherds Well",  
Coombe Rise, Worthing,  
Sussex.

**H. W. Matthews**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
52 Briar Crescent,  
Northolt,  
Greenford, Middlesex.

**A. F. W. Smith**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Walbrick Private Hotel,  
20 Kensington Square,  
London, W.2.

**C. L. Wright**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
90 Browning Road,  
Enfield,  
Middlesex.

**Lt-Commander B. J. Vaidya**,  
A.I.Prod.E.,  
114 Fitzjohns Avenue,  
Hampstead, London, N.W.3.

**H. E. Chipperfield** M.I.Prod.E.,  
9 Highlands Heath,  
Putney,  
London, S.W.15.

**A. M. Dent**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
190 Woodcote Road,  
Wallington,  
Surrey.

**R. Harris**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
Quinns Hotel,  
48 Sheen Road,  
Richmond, Surrey.

**S. T. Piggott**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
105 Kingston Hill,  
Kingston-on-Thames,  
Surrey.

**L. E. Watts**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Millars Machinery Co. Ltd.,  
Pinners Hall, 160 Old Broad Street,  
London, E.C.2.

**H. J. Ping**, M.I.Prod.E.,  
47 Willifield Way,  
London, W.11.

**Lt-Col. N. D. S. Williams**, A.M.I.A.,  
11 Derwent Avenue,  
Hatch End,  
Middlesex.

**W. A. P. Lewis**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
9 Ashfield Road,  
Aigburth,  
Liverpool.

**G. H. Lonsdale**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
141 Jeffereyes Crescent,  
Roby,  
near Liverpool.

**R. Thomson**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
58 Newry Park,  
Chester.

**A. Fowell**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
10 West View,  
Beeston,  
Leeds, 11.

**M. J. Margrave**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
59 Walliker Street,  
Anlaby Road,  
Hull.

**K. K. Sinha**, Stud.I.Prod.E.,  
c/o Messrs. Greenwood & Batley Ltd.,  
Albion Works,  
Armley Road,  
Leeds, 12.

**A. R. Hartley**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
4 Clarendon Road,  
Warren Lane,  
Eldwick, Barnsley, Yorks.

**T. L. Isaacs**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
3 Highfield Street,  
Keighley,  
Yorks.

**L. A. Steele**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
325 Dalton Road,  
Luton,  
Beds.

**M. T. Brown**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
1 Stocks Lane,  
Aldbury,  
Herts.

**E. S. Charlton**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
Park Chambers,  
77 High Street North,  
Dustable, Beds.

**Col. C. C. L. Tofield**, C.B.E.,  
M.I.Prod.E.,  
c/o Production Tool Alloy Co. Ltd.,  
Harlington Works, Harlington Road,  
Sharpenhoe, Beds.

**M. K. Ghosh**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
Tool Engineer,  
H.E.P.L. Trainee, Tool and Gauge  
Department,  
Messrs. Metropolitan Vickers Elect.  
Co. Ltd.,  
Trafford Park Works, Manchester.

**H. Hassan**, Grad.I.Prod.E.,  
384 Wellington Road North,  
Heaton Chapel,  
Stockport, Cheshire.

**J. M. Abbott**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
3 Brentwood Avenue,  
Worsley,  
near Manchester.

**C. W. Longhurst**, A.M.I.Prod.E.,  
161 Burnage Lane,  
Burnage,  
Manchester, 19.



# LIST OF MEMBERS REMOVED BY COUNCIL FOR NON-PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTION

## MEMBERS IN U.K.

<b>Birmingham</b>		<b>London</b>		<b>Northern Ireland</b>	
B. Podmore	A.M.	A. J. B. Combs	M.	C. G. Langford	A.M.
W. A. Purves	A.M.	A. F. Vangucci	M.	J. D. Magill	Stud.
G. W. Toman	A.M.	L. G. V. Banister	A.M.	<b>Nottingham</b>	
S. A. Pett	Grad.	F. G. Hanton	A.M.	W. A. Hodson	A.M.
D. M. Fellows	Stud.	H. Hood	A.M.	R. G. Poyser	Grad.
D. N. Waite	Stud.	W. H. Shrieves	A.M.	<b>Preston</b>	
<b>Cardiff</b>		H. C. Taylor	A.M.	D. Hurleston	Stud.
C. G. Parry	Grad.	E. A. Brooks	Grad.	<b>Reading</b>	
J. C. Matthews	Stud.	A. F. Cox	Grad.	R. A. Lowe	A.
B. Thomas	Stud.	E. H. Dennis	Grad.	B. Purt	Grad.
<b>Coventry</b>		H. R. Langrishe	Grad.	<b>South Essex</b>	
W. A. Harrison	A.M.	G. J. Thomas	Grad.	W. R. Beale	A.M.
E. E. Shephard	A.M.	M. D. L. John	Stud.	M. Johnson	Stud.
W. A. Collett	Grad.	F. W. Matthews	Stud.	<b>Sheffield</b>	
E. F. Lines	Grad.	W. Webb	Stud.	C. R. Smith	A.M.
<b>Cornwall</b>		Wm. Jessop & Sons Ltd.	Aff. Org.	C. K. Malhan	Grad.
M. J. Noblett	A.M.	<b>Leeds</b>		D. F. Tomlins	Grad.
<b>Derby</b>		G. Gillies	Grad.	<b>Southampton</b>	
J. Carruthers	M.	D. K. Hiro	Grad.	F. H. B. Kelson	M.
C. Allsopp	Grad.	A. Tooley	Stud.	F. A. Arnell	A.M.
A. J. Capes	Grad.	<b>Liverpool</b>		H. W. Morrissey	Grad.
A. S. Pittwood	Grad.	A. F. C. Foster	A.M.	A. C. Wiseman	Stud.
R. J. Rowley	Grad.	A. Robinson	A.M.	<b>Swansea</b>	
J. C. Hebbes	Stud.	R. J. Ellis	Stud.	Lt.-Col. G. A. O. Perkins	M.
<b>Glasgow</b>		B. Stephens	Stud.	<b>Western</b>	
E. W. Barrell	M.	<b>Luton</b>		J. W. Burrows	A.M.
J. A. E. Shand	A.M.	B. H. Bentley	A.M.	A. D. Spragg	A.M.
<b>Gloucester</b>		F. G. Smith	Grad.	V. J. Basham	Stud.
H. G. Smith	A.M.	A. J. Davies	Grad.	D. J. Rowe-Jones	Stud.
J. E. Attwood	Stud.	R. Laxon	Grad.	<b>Wolverhampton</b>	
<b>Ipswich</b>		J. A. Plumley	Stud.	A. R. Collingridge	A.M.
Claude P. Coveney	A.M.	<b>Manchester</b>		G. Malugani	A.M.
P. T. Green	Stud.	H. Morton	M.	W. A. Theobalds	A.M.
D. R. Newnes	Stud.	R. J. May	A.M.	J. G. Beasley	Grad.
<b>Leicester</b>		M. H. Norwood	Grad.	T. J. Butler	Grad.
J. R. Sareen	Grad.	J. J. Yates	Stud.	G. G. Gamston	Grad.
M. Oyarzabal	Stud.	<b>Newcastle upon Tyne</b>		John R. Gay	Grad.
		J. Roznak	A.M.	K. S. Green	Grad.
		T. Lewins	Grad.	D. E. Turner	Grad.
		C. A. Stellakis	Grad.		

## MEMBERS OUTSIDE U.K.

<b>East Africa</b>		<b>Canada — continued</b>		<b>Melbourne</b>	
M. T. Emmanuel	Stud.	L. Buttici	Grad.	B. H. Arndt	Stud.
<b>South Africa</b>		S. H. Ellens	Grad.	<b>Pakistan</b>	
J. Breslauer	M.	A. Rainbird	Grad.	Capt. S. Z. H. Jafri	Grad.
F. W. de Zeeuw	M.	R. B. Dwart	Grad.	A. Naim	Grad.
W. H. Curtis	A.M.	<b>Ceylon</b>		H. U. R. Siddiqi	Grad.
J. G. B. Morland	A.M.	S. B. Gupta	Grad.	<b>Rhodesia</b>	
J. C. Williams	A.M.	<b>Iraq</b>		A. D. Boyd	A.M.
S. W. Salmond	A.M.	Major N. Rushdi	Grad.	<b>U.S.A.</b>	
P. Wolkin	Grad.	<b>British West Indies</b>		T. J. Brennan	A.M.
A. S. Rachman	Grad.	C. J. J. de Breet	Grad.	W. L. Johnson	A.M.
<b>West Africa</b>		<b>Israel</b>		Major M. H. Moore	A.M.
P. O. Fabiyi	A.	J. Weiler	M.	G. Walkinshaw	A.M.
<b>Canada</b>		<b>Italy</b>		K. N. Aggarwal	Grad.
W. R. Page	A.M.	L. B. Berghaus	A.	D. Drinkwater	Grad.
R. A. R. Buck	Grad.				

# Hazleton Memorial Library

## ADDITIONS

The Hazleton Memorial Library is a reference and lending library freely available to members of the Institution. It is open on every weekday, excepting Saturdays and public holidays, from 10 a.m. until 5.30 p.m. Members may borrow all books and periodicals, with the exception of those which are constantly required for reference, and the current numbers of periodicals. The initial loan period is one month, and this can often be renewed upon application to the Librarian. Applications for loans, loan renewals, and for information can be made by post and telephone by members unable to visit the library; and books and periodicals can be sent to members by post, the Institution paying the cost of postage one way.

- Collins, J. C. **"Radioactive Wastes: Their Treatment and Disposal."** London, Spon., 1960. 339 pages. Illustrations. Diagrams. 55s.

The first part of the book explains the problems which have to be understood when dealing with radioactive materials; the second deals with the treatment and disposal of liquid and gaseous radioactive materials.

- Darwin, G. E. and Buddery, J. H. **"Beryllium."** London, Butterworths Scientific Publications, 1960. 392 pages. Illustrations. Diagrams. (Metallurgy of the rarer metals series.) 70s.

Beryllium was until recently, considered mainly as an alloying element, particularly of copper, and although this still represents about 80% of its applications, it has recently assumed importance in nuclear and aircraft engineering. This book is—like others in the series—a compendium of recent information. It includes good bibliographies.

Contents: Occurrence, world resources and uses of beryllium—The production of beryllium oxide from Beryl—Beryllia—Production of beryllium metal—Fabrication—Physical properties—Chemical reactivity—Alloys and compounds—A minor alloying addition—Nuclear properties—Health hazards and their control—Appendix. The determination of oxygen in beryllium.

- Eary, Donald F. and Reed, Edward A. **"Techniques of Press Working Sheet Metal: An Engineering Approach to Die Design."** London, Staples Press, 1960. 472 pages. Illustrations. Diagrams. 55s.

First published by Hawthorne Books Inc. in 1957. The authors, both of the Industrial Engineering Department of General Motors Institute, attempt to provide the theoretical background necessary to the technical college student, and the practical information required by those engaged in sheet metal working.

Contents: Theory of cutting sheet metal—Sheet metal cutting formula—Sheet metal cutting operations—Theory of forming sheet metal—Sheet metal formula—Sheet metal forming operations—Theory of drawing sheet metal—Sheet metal drawing formula—Sheet metal drawing operations—Miscellaneous pressworking operations—Types of die construction—Press types and nomenclature—Mechanical handling devices—Stock layout techniques—Processing of sheet metal parts—Die details: function and nomenclature—Standard die details and design styles—Die design techniques—Selection of die steels—Drafting techniques—Appendix (General Motors Standards, Tool Steel information).

- Gloucester Railway Carriage and Wagon Co. Ltd., Gloucester. **"A History of the Gloucester Railway Carriage and Wagon Company."** London, Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1960. 64 pages. Photographs.

This centenary volume of the Gloucester Railway Carriage and Wagon Company will instruct those interested in the history of British industry, and its many excellent photographs of the company's products will give pleasure to romantics and railway enthusiasts. There are photographs of railway carriages and iron wagons of the sixties; a prison van for the Tamoff Saratoff Railway (1869); A luxury coach for South America (1890); early horse-drawn and motor buses; victorias; gigs; a Churchill tank; and some the light alloy and railway coaches of the 1950's.

- Grant, Eugene L. and Ireson, W. Grant. **"Principles of Engineering Economy."** (4th Edition). New York, Ronald Press, 1960. 574 pages. 65s.

Deals with the principles of decision making and the techniques needed for making decisions about the acquisition and retirement of capital goods by industry and government. Because engineers make many such decisions and make recommendations for many others, the body of principles and techniques involved has become known as "engineering economy". The book could be used as a text book for students of economics and engineering, although the former would probably find the subject matter more familiar. There are questions appended to each chapter.

Contents: Part 1. *Planned Economy Studies for Decision Making.* Hunch decisions are dangerous—Decisions are between alternatives. Part 2. *Interest: the Time Element in Economy.* Equivalence—Interest formulas—Solving interest problems—Annual cost—Present worth—Calculating prospective rate of return—What interest rate? Part 3. *Techniques for Economy Studies.* Some aspects of depreciation accounting—A pattern for economy studies—Dealing with multiple alternatives—Dealing with uncertainties in forecasts—Increment costs and sunk costs—Some income tax considerations in decision making—Economy studies for retirement and replacement—The influence of economy studies of investment funds—Some aspects of economy studies for governmental activities—Establishing criteria and procedures for investment decisions—Appendices. Certain alternative methods of computing annual capital recovery cost—Continuous compounding of interest and the uniform convention—Certain compound interest analyses involving two interest rates—Certain mathematical models in replacement economy—Interest tables—Selected references.



## inside story

**RIC**

Empty containers...

contents used...successful product.

Metal packages...practical, economical.

Used for more and more products...result of RIC research. RIC lacquers inside...RIC finishes outside...satisfy all production requirements. Advice, wide experience...all at your disposal. Get in touch with RIC Technical Service Department at LANgham 0831. Copies of the Drum and Metal Decorating Products brochures available on request.

**RIC Lacquer linings protect product and pack**

ROBT INGHAM CLARK & COMPANY · 93/97 New Cavendish Street · London, W1 · Tel LAN 0831



Mobil D.T.E. Oils stand head and shoulders above all ordinary oils. They give *balanced* protection and performance that no oil on the market today can equal.

**Mobil D.T.E. Oils give you the following advantages:**

**LONGER OIL LIFE**

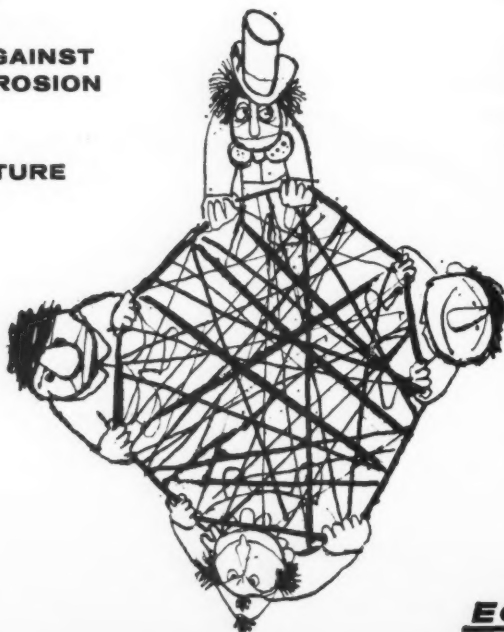
**QUICK SEPARATION FROM WATER**

**FREEDOM FROM DEPOSITS**

**PROTECTION AGAINST RUST AND CORROSION**

**LESS WEAR**

**HIGH TEMPERATURE STABILITY**



## Balanced

**Mobil D.T.E. Oils  
to reduce  
maintenance  
costs and  
increase  
production**

### **ASK THE MAN FROM MOBIL ABOUT BALANCED OILS**

Our representative will give you the facts—the facts about the performance of Mobil D.T.E. Oils in comparison tests with other well-known hydraulic and circulating oils. Ask the man from Mobil to call and explain how Mobil D.T.E. oils can reduce maintenance costs and increase production



**ECONOMY SERVICE**



# The Council of the Institution

1961/1962

## President

Harold Burke

## Vice-President

R. Ratcliffe, C.B.

## Chairman of Council

R. H. S. Turner

## Vice-Chairman of Council

A. L. Stuchbery

## Immediate Past Chairman of Council

H. W. Bowen, O.B.E.

## Past Presidents

Major-General K. C. Appleyard, C.B.E. Sir George Bailey, C.B.E. The Rt. Hon. the Earl of Halsbury E. W. Hancock, O.B.E.  
Sir Leonard Lord, K.B.E. The Rt. Hon. Viscount Nuffield, C.H., G.B.E. G. Ronald Pryor Sir Walter Puckey  
Norman Rowbotham, C.B.E. J. D. Scaife Dr. H. Schofield, C.B.E. The Rt. Hon. the Lord Sempill, A.F.C.

## Presidents of Councils outside the United Kingdom

AUSTRALIAN COUNCIL — I. M. McLennan, C.B.E.

INDIAN COUNCIL — S. L. Kirloskar

SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL — G. G. Tardrew

## Chairmen of Regional Committees

### East & West Ridings

W. A. Hannaby

### Eastern

G. S. Howell

### Midlands

T. W. Elkington

### North Midlands

A. G. Clark

### Northern

A. Cameron

### North Western

H. Mason

### Northern Ireland

T. S. G. Kee

### Scotland

H. W. Townsend

### South Eastern

W. Robinson

### Southern

C. Sumner

### South Western

F. G. C. Sandiford

### Wales

W. H. Bowman

## Additional Representatives on Council

### East & West Ridings

E. Levesley

### Midlands

E. P. Edwards

### North Western

H. G. Gregory

### South Eastern

G. Kelly

## Chairmen of Standing Committees

John M. Brice R. M. Evans J. C. Z. Martin R. V. Rider W. G. Ainslie H. Stafford J. A. W. Styles  
(Editorial) (Research and Technical) (Papers) (Library) (Education) (Standards) (Membership)

## Elected Members

G. V. B. Bevan G. R. Blakely A. Betts Brown A. G. Clark W. Core C. E. Darlington E. S. Hammett R. W. Hancock  
P. G. H. Jeffrey R. E. Leahey J. G. Noble G. C. Oram C. Phillips P. J. Shipton L. P. Simpson J. W. H. Smith  
J. P. Speakman J. H. Winskill

## Chairmen of Sections outside the United Kingdom where Councils are not established

Canada  
S. Carroll

New Zealand  
J. C. Fantham

## Overseas Councils

### AUSTRALIA

#### President

I. M. McLennan, C.B.E.

#### Chairman

N. L. Eaton

#### Immediate Past President

J. M. Steer

#### Past Presidents

W. Gwinnett, J. N. Kirby

#### Vice-Chairman

R. W. Deutsher

#### Honorary Secretary

J. M. Steer

#### Honorary Treasurer

K. G. Slorach

#### Delegates

H. J. Baker    H. A. Colton    B. H. Coombes    C. S. Curtis    S. Downie    E. J. W. Herbert    C. A. Gladman  
R. Harris    A. G. Jones    A. E. Newcombe    A. Pead    F. W. Penny    C. Pullen    K. H. Shute    L. W. Worthington

### INDIA

#### President

S. L. Kirloskar

#### Vice-President

Harjinder Singh

#### Chairman

T. R. Gupta

#### Vice-Chairman

A. Miller

#### Honorary Secretary

P. J. O'Leary

#### Honorary Treasurer

H. N. Ghosal

#### Section Representatives

P. Bhattacharji    N. G. Chakravarty    S. R. Chatterjee    C. H. DeSousa    B. F. Goodchild    N. N. Sen Gupta    C. K. Haldar  
W. P. Karnick    G. L. Lewis    R. A. P. Misra    R. D. Mistry    C. R. Pal    J. V. Patel    R. N. Rai    J. W. L. Russell    E. W. H. Scaife  
B. M. Sen    P. V. Shah    S. J. Shahany

### SOUTH AFRICA

#### President

G. G. Tardrew

#### 1st Vice-President

E. H. Dallas

#### 2nd Vice-President

D. A. Petrie

#### Past Presidents

A. B. Anderson    R. H. Arbuckle    L. H. L. Badham    D. N. S. Clare    W. G. Gillespie    H. J. G. Goyns    D. E. Hamm    J. Henry  
T. H. Hunter    D. Lion-Cachet    C. J. Mogford    J. Renwick

#### Elected Members

R. W. Chapple    G. T. Chawner    P. C. Ellett    D. A. Horton    M. McKenzie Hunter    G. K. Melvill    G. M. Tompkins  
R. Young

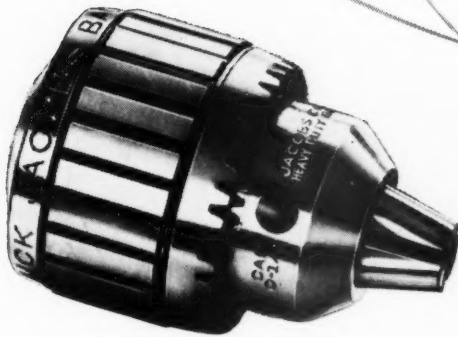
### SECTION CHAIRMEN

R. Harris	Adelaide	H. C. Knott	Manchester
S. M. Patil	Bangalore	R. W. Deutsher	Melbourne
J. Silver	Birmingham	Sir William Scott, O.B.E., J.P.	Newcastle upon Tyne
A. Miller	Bombay	J. C. Fantham	New Zealand
N. N. Sen Gupta	Calcutta	T. S. G. Kee	Northern Ireland
S. Carroll	Canada	C. W. Maddison	Norwich
G. R. Faulks	Cardiff	C. H. Hodgkins	Nottingham
K. Farnell	Cornwall	C. L. Field	Oxford
W. Core	Coventry		Peterborough
H. L. Barman	Derby	H. A. Kench	Preston
J. Baker	Doncaster	L. J. Service	Reading
J. N. Low	Dundee	R. Bradford	Rochester
F. H. Eccersley	Edinburgh	J. G. Noble	Sheffield
H. W. Townsend	Glasgow	G. Deans	Shrewsbury
N. S. Payne	Gloucester	G. G. Tardrew	South Africa
R. W. Asquith	Halifax & Huddersfield	C. Sumner	Southampton
L. L. Bott	Ipswich & Colchester	S. R. Trevillion	South Essex
C. L. David	Leeds	T. Proctor	Stoke-on-Trent
J. H. Devonald	Leicester	T. G. Whittam	Swansea
R. Preston	Lincoln	N. L. Eaton	Sydney
F. B. Schofield	Liverpool	R. Horn	Tees-Side
R. Hutcheson	London	F. G. Sandiford	Western
J. Cherry	Luton	J. A. W. Styles	Wolverhampton
		R. A. Percival	Worcester

### GRADUATE SECTION CHAIRMEN

W. E. Simpson	Birmingham Graduate	E. K. Stephenson	Melbourne Graduate
J. Shaw	Coventry Graduate	G. G. Tate	Newcastle upon Tyne Graduate
W. Shelton	Leeds Graduate	J. R. Anderson	Rochester Graduate
J. R. Jones	Liverpool Graduate	R. H. Clarke	Sheffield Graduate
W. G. Peters	London Graduate	R. E. Everhard	Western Graduate
D. S. Bone	Luton Graduate	T. J. Harrison	Wolverhampton Graduate
T. A. Bainbridge	Manchester Graduate		

*"You'll never find the equal  
of a genuine Jacobs chuck unless  
it's another genuine Jacobs  
chuck. Your dealer can supply  
genuine Jacobs chucks in  
all sizes for light, medium or  
heavy duty."*



**INSIST  
ON  
GENUINE**

***Jacobs***

**CHUCKS**

THE JACOBS MANUFACTURING COMPANY LIMITED • ARCHER ROAD • SHEFFIELD 8

3/5



## **FOCUS ON EFFICIENCY WITH INDUSTRIAL DIAMONDS**

More and more lenses are being formed with diamond abrasives.

Only diamond tools can cut, grind, or polish with the speed and accuracy needed today.

To find out if diamond abrasives, diamond tools, or diamond impregnated wheels can help you in *your* problem, please get in touch with the Industrial Diamond Information Bureau. This Bureau is backed by the world's largest laboratory devoted to diamond technology—The Diamond Research Laboratory in Johannesburg. For information and advice, without obligation, please write to the address below.



## **The Industrial Diamond Information Bureau**

2 CHARTERHOUSE STREET (DEPT. 8) LONDON, E.C.1.

Telephone: Fleet Street 7157



## REGIONAL HONORARY SECRETARIES

East & West Ridings ...	D. B. Verity	Northern Ireland ...	P. L. McIlwraith
Eastern ...	A. B. Brook	Scotland ...	D. S. Nicol
Midlands ...	A. C. Turner	South Eastern ...	J. Aikman
North Midlands ...	D. S. Townsend	Southern ...	J. W. Taylor
Northern ...	T. Young	South Western ...	A. Eustace
North Western ...	J. P. Speakman	Wales ...	P. H. F. Burton

## SECTION HONORARY SECRETARIES

### AUSTRALIA

Adelaide (South Australia) ...	B. H. M. Coombes, 11 Elmo Avenue, Westbourne Park, Adelaide, Australia.
Melbourne (Victoria, Australia) ...	A. G. Jones, 13 Laburnum Street, Brighton, S.5, Victoria, Australia.
Melbourne Graduate (Victoria Australia) ...	G. E. Robert, 18 Rosaline Avenue, Mount Waverley, Victoria, Australia.
Sydney (New South Wales) ...	K. G. Slorach, 98 Church Street, Castle Hill, New South Wales, Australia.

### CANADA

Canada ...	A. M. Hand, 18 Rintella Court, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada.
------------	--

### INDIA

Bangalore ...	A. R. Iyer, Dy. General Manager, Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd., Jalahalli P.O., Bangalore, 13.
Bombay ...	R. Rai, 85 Marine Drive, Bombay 2, India.
Calcutta ...	C. K. Haldar, Asst. Director General, Ordnance Factories, 6 Esplanade East, Calcutta, 1.

### NEW ZEALAND

New Zealand ...	A. F. Nouth, 6 Trafalgar Road, Milford, Auckland, New Zealand.
-----------------	--

### SOUTH AFRICA

South Africa ...	A. Aitken, 209-211 Pharmacy House, 80 Jorissen Street, Johannesburg, P.O. Box. 10837, South Africa.
------------------	---

### UNITED KINGDOM

Birmingham ...	W. Silberbach, 45 Bagnell Road, Kings Heath, Birmingham, 14.
Cardiff ...	A. E. Haynes, c/o A. B. Metal Products Ltd., Abercynon, Glamorgan.
Cornwall ...	F. G. Hawke, 3 Bellevue Terrace, East Hill, Tuckingmill, Camborne, Cornwall.
Coventry ...	R. L. Aston, Lanchester College of Technology Coventry, Priory Street, Coventry.
Derby ...	W. F. Radford, 15 Sherwood Avenue, Chaddesden, Derby.
Doncaster ...	G. R. Wimpenny 16 Tickhill Square, Denaby Main, Doncaster.
Dundee ...	A. J. Fraser, 51 Fintry Drive, Dundee.
Edinburgh ...	D. A. Bowman, The Scottish Council (Dev. and Ind.), 1 Castle Street, Edinburgh.
Glasgow ...	D. S. Nicol, 14 Lochend Drive, Bearsden, Dunbartonshire, Via Glasgow.
Gloucester ...	A. Emery, 3 Radnor Road, Hatherley, Cheltenham.
Halifax & Huddersfield ...	D. B. Verity, Kendoon, 168 Roils Head Road, Norton Tower, Halifax, Yorks.
Ipswich & Colchester ...	M. D. Blake, Davey, Paxman & Co. Ltd., Standard Ironworks, Colchester, Essex.
Leeds ...	J. Keightley, 42 Kingsley Avenue, Adel, Leeds, 16.
Leicester & District ...	J. A. Stovin, 14 Queens Drive, Leicester Forest East, Leicester.
Lincoln ...	H. Wright, 101 Longdales Road, Lincoln.
Liverpool ...	S. Bateman, 17 Brooklet Road, Heswall Hills, Wirral, Cheshire.
London ...	C. F. Weide, Vickers-Armstrongs (Engineers) Ltd., Crayford Works, Crayford, Kent.
Luton ...	J. F. W. Galyer, Luton College of Further Education, Park Square, Luton, Bedfordshire.
Manchester ...	J. P. Speakman, 223 Douglas Road, Atherton, near Manchester.
Newcastle upon Tyne ...	L. R. Douglass, Gateshead Technical College, Durham Road, Gateshead, Co. Durham.
Northern Ireland ...	P. L. McIlwraith, 25 Ward Avenue, Bangor, Co. Down.
Norwich ...	V. Crowther, 2 Willow Lane, Norwich, Norfolk.
Nottingham ...	K. Liquorish, 28 Mona Street, Beeston, Nottingham.
Oxford ...	K. F. Watson, 30 Stanway Road, Headington, Oxford.
Peterborough ...	N. Holmes, "Arncliffe", 11 Mary Ardyn Road, Orton Longueville, Peterborough.
Preston ...	M. A. Goody, 1 Langdale Crescent, Ribbleson, Preston, Lancashire.
Reading ...	P. J. Smallbone, "Maryfield", Darlington Road, Basingstoke, Hants.
Rochester & District ...	W. G. Clements, 11 Charing Road, Gillingham, Kent.
Sheffield ...	W. Edwards, 2 Wollaton Drive, Bradway, Sheffield.
Shrewsbury ...	W. M. Buchan, Llanberis, 36 Mytton Oak Road, Shrewsbury.
Southampton ...	R. C. C. Wadey, White Lodge, Holly Road, Ashurst, Southampton.
South Essex ...	E. R. Easman, 4 Onslow Close, Chingford, E.4.
Stoke-on-Trent ...	W. Elliott, 1 Longview Avenue, Alsager, Stoke-on-Trent.
Swansea ...	C. L. Clarke, 11 Alder Road, Cimla, Neath, South Wales.
Tees-Side ...	W. Roberts, "Rosecroft", Thirsk Road, Yarm-on-Tees, Yorkshire.
Western ...	A. Eustace, 19 Ferndale Road, Northville, Bristol, 7.
Wolverhampton ...	W. T. Vaughan, "Windsor", 19 Windermere Road, Tettenhall, Wolverhampton, Staffs.
Worcester ...	R. Wheeler, Old Farm House, 7 Parish Hill, Bournheath, near Bromsgrove, Worcestershire.

### CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN MIDDLE EAST

J. Merkine, 15 Sha'anan Street, Ramat Gan, Israel.

### CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN RANGOON

J. T. Foster, Office of the Principal, Regional Marine Diesel Training Centre,  
Dalla Dockyard, Inland Water Transport Board, Phayre Street, Rangoon, Burma.

### CORRESPONDING MEMBER IN FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND

R. P. W. Curtis, Copper Belt Technical Foundation, Chingola, Northern Rhodesia.

### GRADUATE SECTION HONORARY SECRETARIES

Birmingham ...	...	A. Parkinson, 64 Wychall Road, Northfield, Birmingham, 31.
Coventry ...	...	N. A. Martin, 2 Home Farm Crescent, Whitnash, Leamington Spa.
Leeds ...	...	B. Noble, "Laneside", 25 Intake Lane, Batley, Yorks.
Liverpool ...	...	S. D. Allanson, 27 Scargreen Avenue, West Derby, Liverpool, 11.
London ...	...	B. W. Jenney, 58 Langdale Gardens, Perivale, Middlesex.
Luton ...	...	D. A. Slough, 41 Felix Avenue, Luton, Bedfordshire.
Manchester ...	...	J. R. Ellis, c/o Manf. Services Dept., A.E.I. (M/C) Ltd., Trafford Park, Manchester, 17.
Newcastle upon Tyne	...	J. D. Rennison, 26 Kells Gardens, Low Fell, Gateshead, 9, Co. Durham.
Rochester & District	...	D. M. Samson, 123 York Road, Maidstone, Kent.
Sheffield ...	...	P. Brown, 21 Rowan Tree Dell, Totley, Sheffield.
Western ...	...	J. Russell, 1 Beaufort Road, Clifton, Bristol.
Wolverhampton ...	...	I. R. Jones, "Shalimar", Clive Road, Pattingham, Wolverhampton, Staffordshire.

### LOUGHBOROUGH COLLEGE STUDENT SECTION

#### *Chairman:*

A. K. Bird, c/o 8 Shannon Square, Lane Head, Burnley, Lancs.

#### *Honorary Secretary:*

J. B. Carmichael, 62 Kirkgate, Shipley, Yorks.

### MATERIALS HANDLING GROUP

#### *Chairman:*

H. Bond, Midland Electric Manufacturing Co. Ltd., Reddings Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, 11.

#### *Secretary:*

S. Horwood, Deputy Education and Technical Officer, 10 Chesterfield Street, Mayfair,  
London, W.1.

### EDUCATION DISCUSSION GROUPS

#### **London Centre**

##### *Chairman:*

D. E. Peerman, "Oddywood," Fox Close, Wigginton, Tring, Herts.

##### *Honorary Secretary:*

D. R. C. Holmes, 35 Sandringham Drive, Ashford, Middlesex.

#### **Midland Centre**

##### *Chairman:*

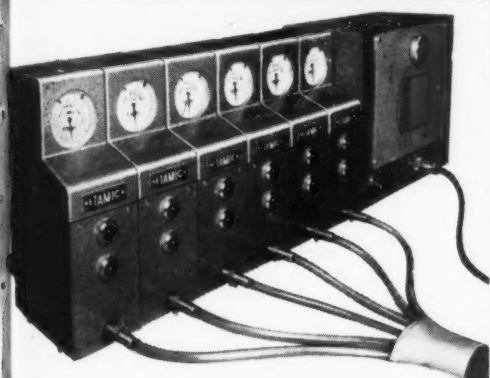
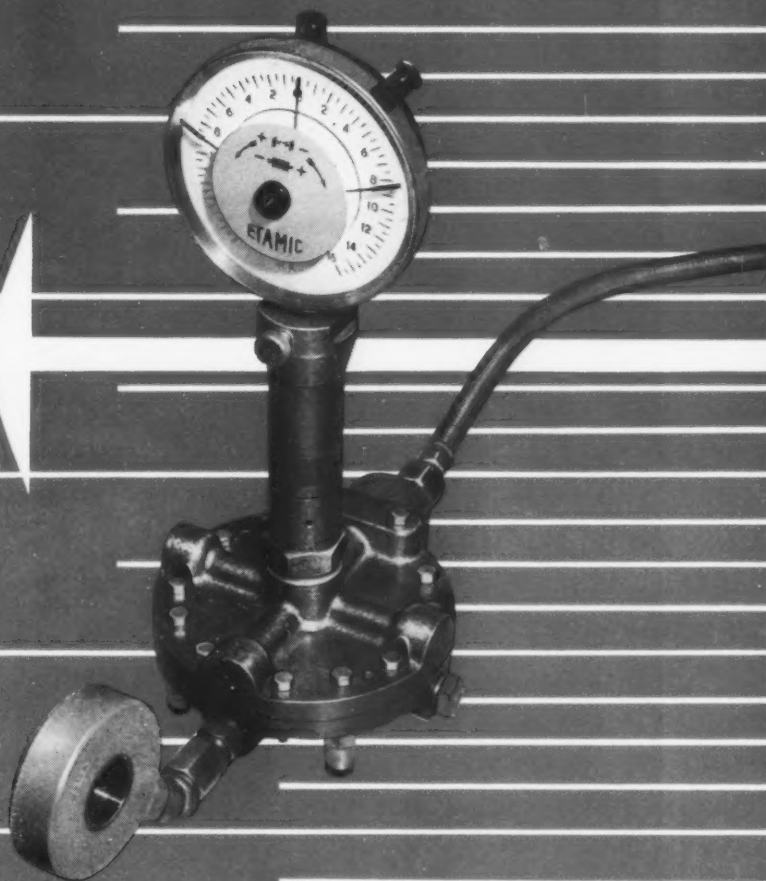
W. L. Jackson, Senior Lecturer in Production Engineering, Chance Technical College, Smethwick

##### *Honorary Secretary:*

N. Ward, 88 Sutton Oak Road, Streetly, Sutton Coldfield.

# OMT- ETAMIC

## AIR GAUGING EQUIPMENT



### SIMPLE IN DESIGN

Embodying the true pneumatic Wheatstone Bridge principle with no mechanical or electronic amplifying systems, no pressure gauges or regulators.

### SIMPLE TO USE

Direct gauge readings or observation of pre-set tolerance zone to expedite quantity gauging of external or internal diameters.

### UNEXCELLED ACCURACY

Over wide measuring ranges OMT—ETAMIC air comparators have a gauging accuracy from 0.00005" to 0.00000625".

### MULTI-GAUGING SYSTEMS

Complete multi-gauging systems with or without automatic feeding, acceptance and rejection mechanisms devised to customer requirement. Illustration on the left shows a compact gauging assembly for simultaneous checking of six piston diameters.

Ask for brochure 139/60

**OMT-ETAMIC** *The world's most versatile high-precision gauging equipment*

MANUFACTURED BY  
SALES ORGANISATION

**OPTICAL MEASURING TOOLS LTD MAIDENHEAD BERKS  
NEWALL GROUP SALES LIMITED**

PETERBOROUGH PHONE 3227 MAIDENHEAD 3704



# MAXIPILOT

**For accurate,  
high-output  
copy turning**

DRUMMOND Maxipilot at  
the Austin Motor Co. Ltd.

This Maxipilot turning Austin Seven crankshaft primary gears demonstrates the application of this modern hydraulic multi-cycling copying lathe to accurate mass production work. It is a robust machine designed to exploit to the maximum the cutting possibilities of carbide tools. Available with either 20" or 32" between centres and max. swing 16" over the bed, 9½" over the cross slide.

**DRUMMOND BROS. LTD.**  
GUILDFORD · ENGLAND

*Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation*

*Sales and Service for the British Isles*

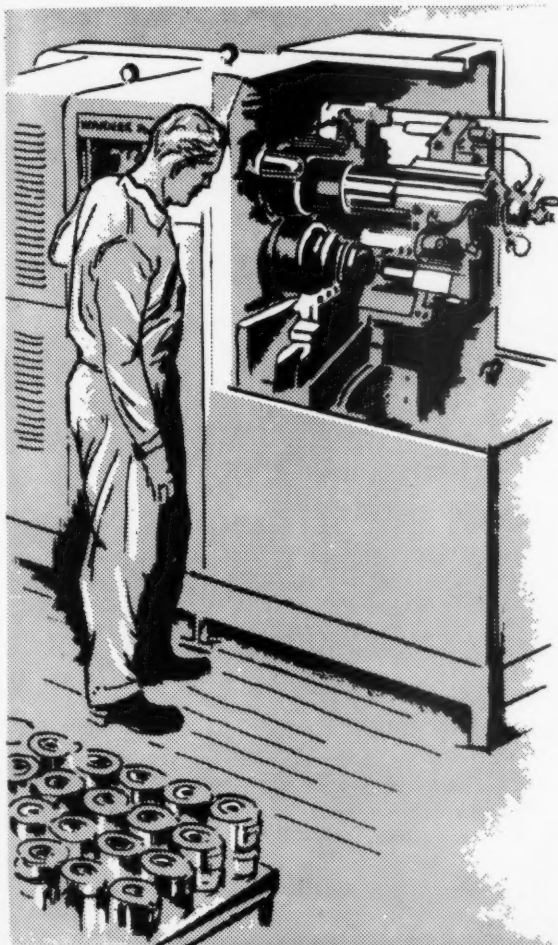
**DRUMMOND - ASQUITH LIMITED**

*Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation*

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

D 390





# 2AC Automatic

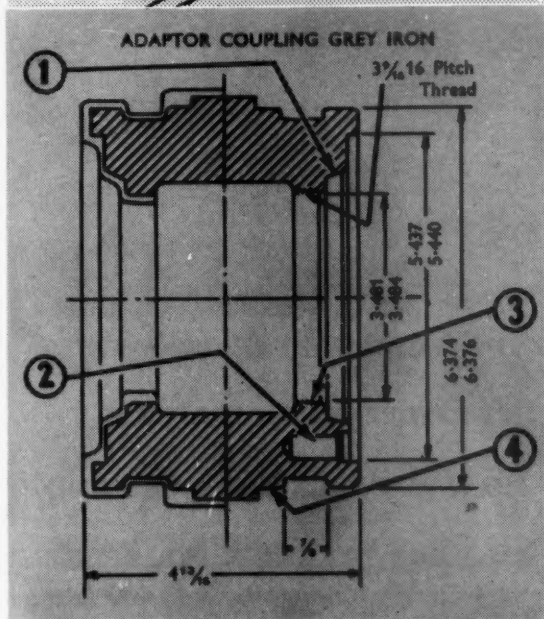
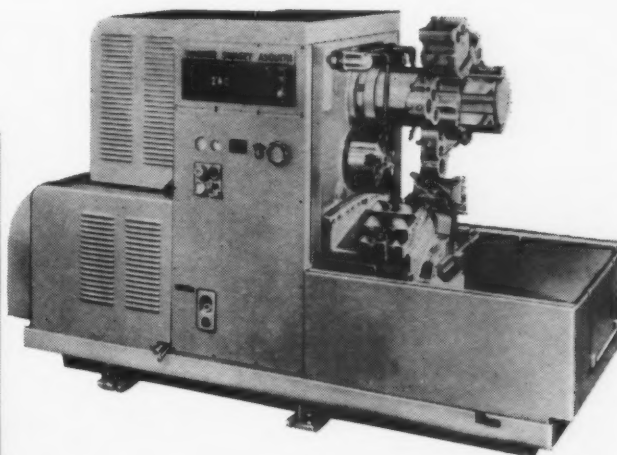
## for Versatile Production

This single spindle chucking automatic is more versatile than a hand-operated machine, it does more complicated work—automatically. You complete more jobs on the 2AC, fewer second operations are needed and standard tool and machine functions will handle most work.

Built-in rigidity and accuracy are features that ensure the holding of close tolerances and speeds and horsepower permit effective use of today's most advanced cutting tools. Because of their fast set-up features batchwork can be produced more profitably on an automatic basis. A 12" air operated chuck is fitted.

The production example below demonstrates:-

1. **Late Cross Slide** - a versatile machine function.
2. **Automatic Feed and Speed Changes** permit multiple drilling the four holes.
3. **Threading Ability** is shown.
4. **The Skip Feed** feature saves cycle time when turning radially interrupted diameters.



### British Built

WARNER SWASEY ASQUITH LTD.  
HALIFAX · ENGLAND



Sales and Service for the British Isles

## DRUMMOND - ASQUITH LIMITED

Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

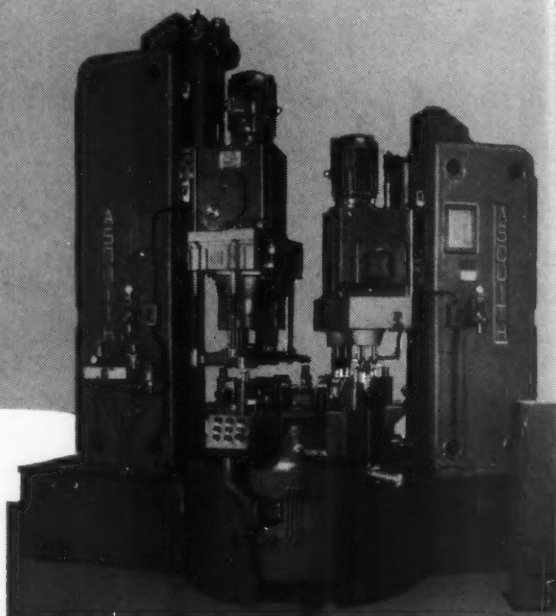
WSA



## UNIT TYPE MACHINES

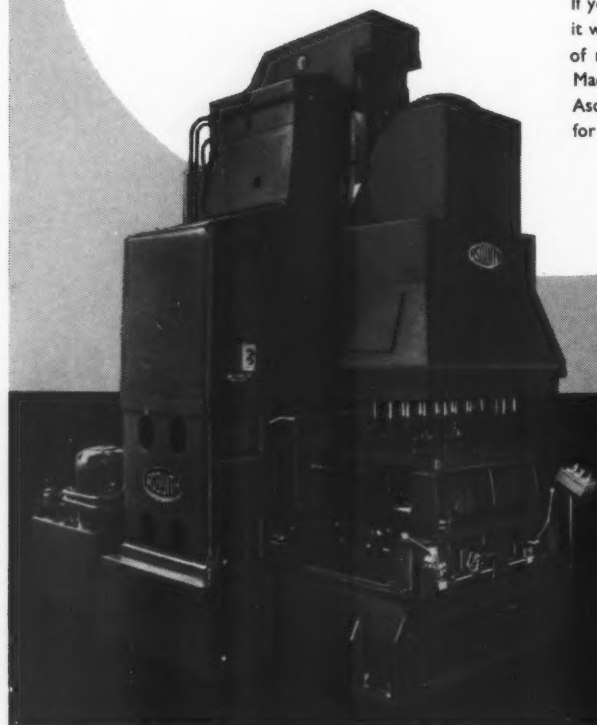
*fully engineered  
for high-output production*

Asquith Five Station Rotary Transfer Machine for drilling, reaming and tapping operations on a Vauxhall hub component.



Asquith Two Way Machine supplied to R. A. Lister Ltd., Dursley for the production of 6 cylinder Diesel crankcases.

Asquith Units from  $\frac{1}{2}$  h.p. upwards can be arranged as individual, multi-way, rotary transfer and in-line transfer machines for fast, automatic production. If you require large quantity output of components it will be worth investigating the possibility of machining them on an Asquith Unit Type Machine. Write today for details of the Asquith range of Unit Equipment or ask for a specialist to discuss your problem.



**WILLIAM ASQUITH LTD.**  
**HALIFAX · ENGLAND**

*Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation*

**INDIVIDUAL HEAD MACHINES**  
**MULTI-WAY MACHINES**  
**ROTARY TABLE TRANSFER AND**  
**IN-LINE TRANSFER MACHINES**

*Sales and Service for the British Isles*

**DRUMMOND · ASQUITH LIMITED**

*Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation*

KING EDWARD HOUSE, NEW ST., BIRMINGHAM Phone: Midland 3431. Also at LONDON Phone: Trafalgar 7224 & GLASGOW Phone: Central 0922

A 478

# This is **LOCTITE** **SEALANT**

LOCTITE SEALANT supersedes all conventional methods of locking nuts, bolts, studs, set screws, adjusting screws—anything which may vibrate loose. It dispenses with lock nuts and other mechanical locking devices and methods—with outstanding cost savings.

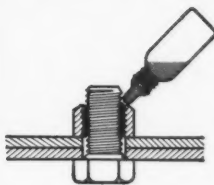
LOCTITE SEALANT, the new liquid plastic, penetrates between threads or closely fitting metal parts and hardens automatically inside the joint to give a permanent lock and seal to the joint, superior to any mechanical locking devices. LOCTITE treated parts can *NEVER* work loose, yet can be removed with ordinary tools.

## The Sensational Liquid Lock for Metal Parts



### THE LOCTITE TEST KIT

contains five grades of Loctite for experimental work. Grade selection permits application of predetermined locking torque on any size fastener.



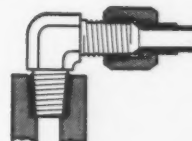
#### LOCKS

Makes any threaded part self-locking  
★ prevents break-downs caused by loose bolts, nuts, studs and screws



#### RETAINS

Makes bearing replacement easy  
★ retains bearings without press fit  
★ eliminates re boring, sleeves, shims, and weld metal build-up



#### SEALS

Prevents leaks in high-pressure fluid lines  
★ completely fills joints with tough plastic  
★ resists heat, cold, fuels, oil, water, solvents, all hydraulic fluids  
★ contains no solid particles to foul valves

**DOUGLAS  
KANE (SEALANTS)  
LIMITED**

Take the first cost and trouble saving step by writing **NOW** for the Technical Report on Loctite Sealant.

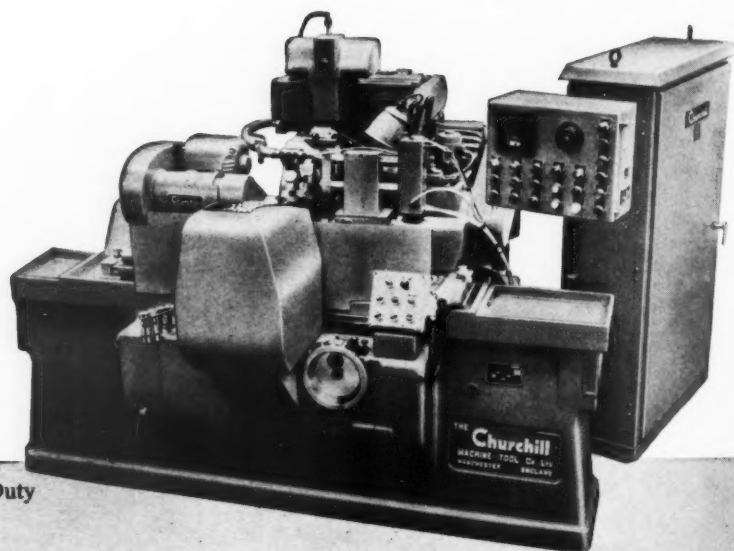
243 Upper Street, London, N.1. Telephone: CANonbury 8648  
API18

For over half a century

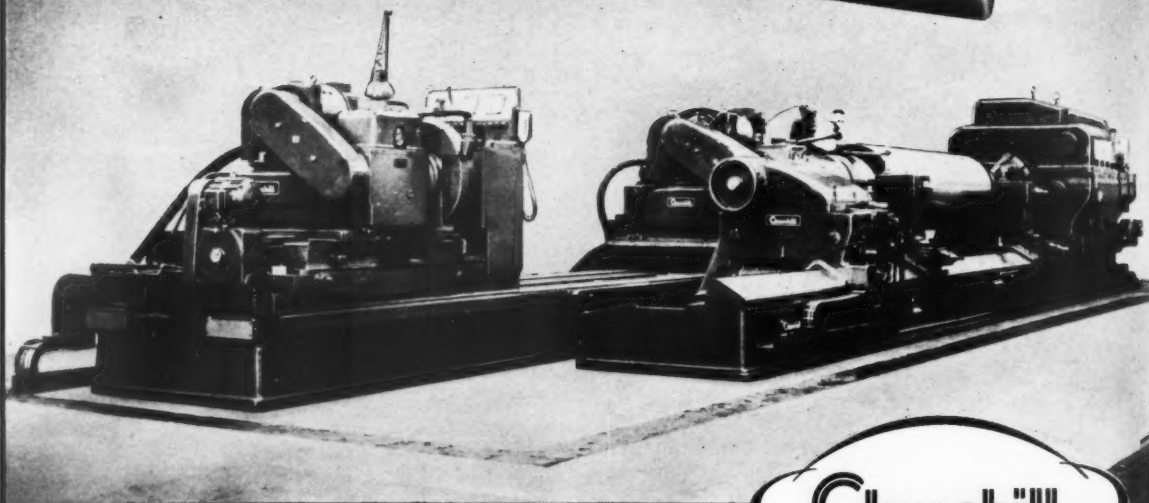
MANUFACTURERS OF

**Precision  
Grinding  
Machines**

Model "BW" Automatic Plain  
Grinding Machine



Model "TWR" 72in. x 360in. Heavy Duty  
Roll Grinding Machine



**Churchill**

*PRECISION PLUS PRODUCTION*

**THE CHURCHILL MACHINE TOOL CO. LTD.  
BROADHEATH**

**MANCHESTER**

HOME SELLING AGENTS  
CHARLES CHURCHILL & CO. LTD.  
BIRMINGHAM and BRANCHES



EXPORT SALES ORGANISATION  
ASSOCIATED BRITISH  
MACHINE TOOL MAKERS LTD.  
LONDON. BRANCHES and AGENTS

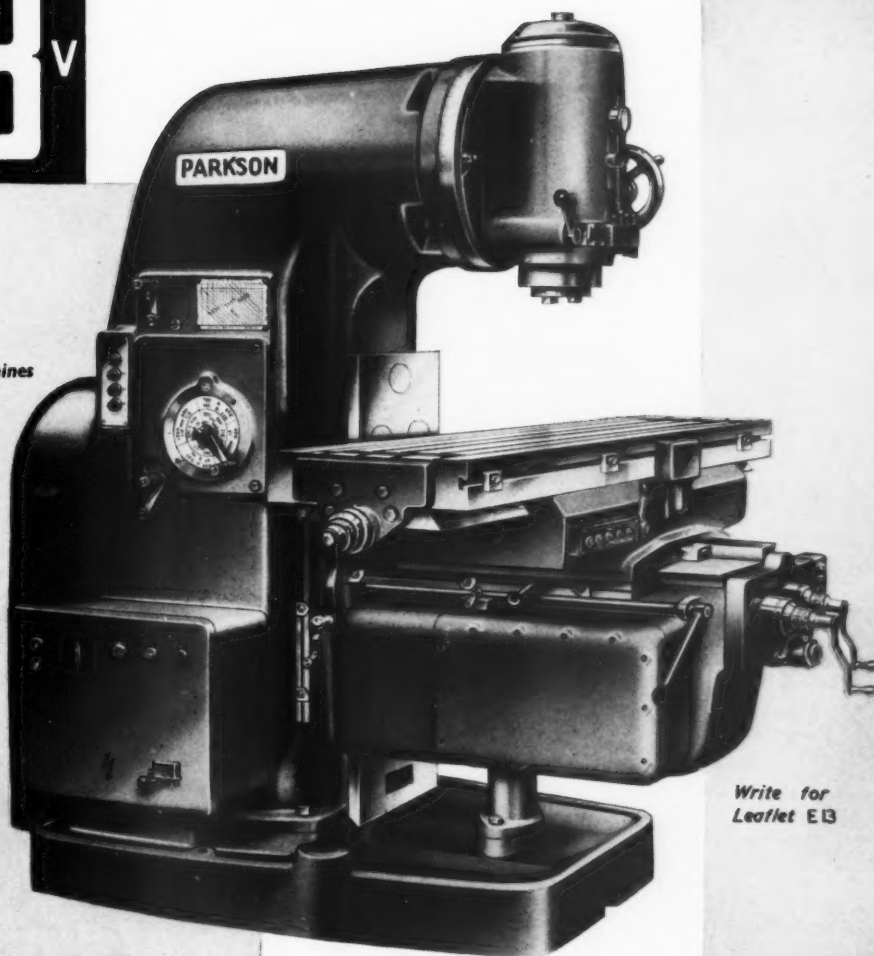


# INTRODUCING THE

**No. 3 V**

Range of  
**PARKSON**  
Horizontal Milling Machines

1NA Universal  
2N Universal  
2N Plain  
3N Universal  
3N Plain  
Adapta Model N



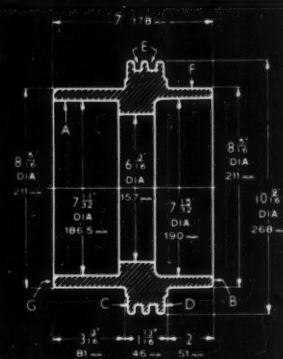
Write for  
Leaflet E13

Table working surface :  
70 in. x 16½ in.  
Spindle nose to table :  
max: 22 in. min: 0  
Spindle Speeds (28)  
in range selected :  
17-1000 rpm  
or 22-1330 rpm  
or 25-1500 rpm

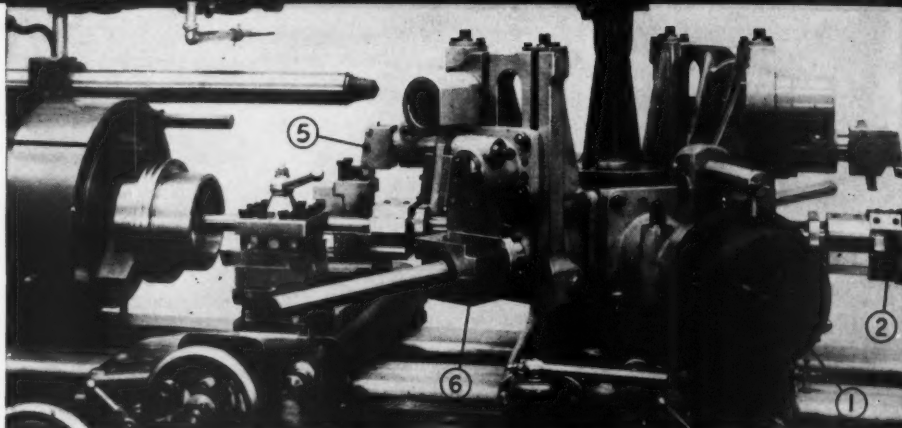
# VERTICAL MILLER

**J. PARKINSON & SON (SHIPLEY) LIMITED**  
SHIPLEY YORKSHIRE ENGLAND  
TELEPHONE SHIPLEY 53231



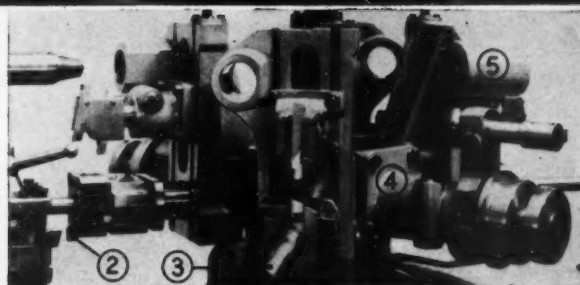
**Ward****SPECIAL****TOOLING LAYOUT No. 17****PISTON**

Machined all over.

**PERMALITE  
MALLEABLE  
IRON CASTING**Tungsten Carbide Cutting  
Tools.**No. 8 TURRET LATHE**Code Word : *Covhylet*

Equipped with 15" — 3-Jaw Tudor Chuck.

Total Floor to Floor Time : 22 mins.



DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION	Tool Position		Spindle Speed R.P.M.	Max. Cutting Speed		Feed	
	Hex. Turret	Cross- slide		Feet per min.	Metres per min.	Cuts per inch	m/m. per rev.
1st Process							
1. Grip internally in "A" (using loading attachment) *	1	—	102	229	69.7	98	.259
2. Rough face "B" *	2	S.T.1	84	238	72.5	136	.187
3. Rough knee turn $10\frac{3}{16}$ " & $8\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. and rough bore $7\frac{1}{2}$ " & $6\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. *	2	S.T.2	84	238	72.5	270	.094
Face "D" *	—	Rear	102	282	89	270	.094
4. Form grooves "E" *	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
5. Finish knee turn $10\frac{3}{16}$ " & $8\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. and finish bore $7\frac{1}{2}$ " & $6\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. *	3	—	132	365	110.2	136	.187
6. Finish face "B" *	—	S.T.2	172	375	114	136	.187
7. Remove component (using attachment) *	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
2nd Process							
1. Chuck on "F" (using attachment) - - - -	4	—	102	229	69.7	98	.259
2. Rough face "G" *	—	S.T.1	102	229	69.7	136	.187
3. Rough knee turn $8\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. and rough bore $7\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. Face "C" *	5	S.T.2	102	282	89	270	.094
4. Finish knee turn $8\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. and finish bore $7\frac{1}{2}$ " dia. *	6	—	172	375	114	136	.187
Finish face "G" *	—	S.T.2	172	375	114	136	.187
5. Remove component (using attachment) - - -	4	—	—	—	—	—	—

**'PRELECTOR'**  
Combination Turret  
Lathes  
with Preselective  
speed-changing.

**TURRET LATHES**  
with capacities up  
to 35 in. swing over bed

1 1/2 in. to 2 1/2 in. 'D-5'  
DOUBLE-SLIDE  
Capstan Lathes  
for heavier  
accurate work.

Stock Tools,  
Toolholders, Chucks  
and Accessories  
for Capstan and  
Turret Lathes.

**H. W. WARD  
& CO LTD**

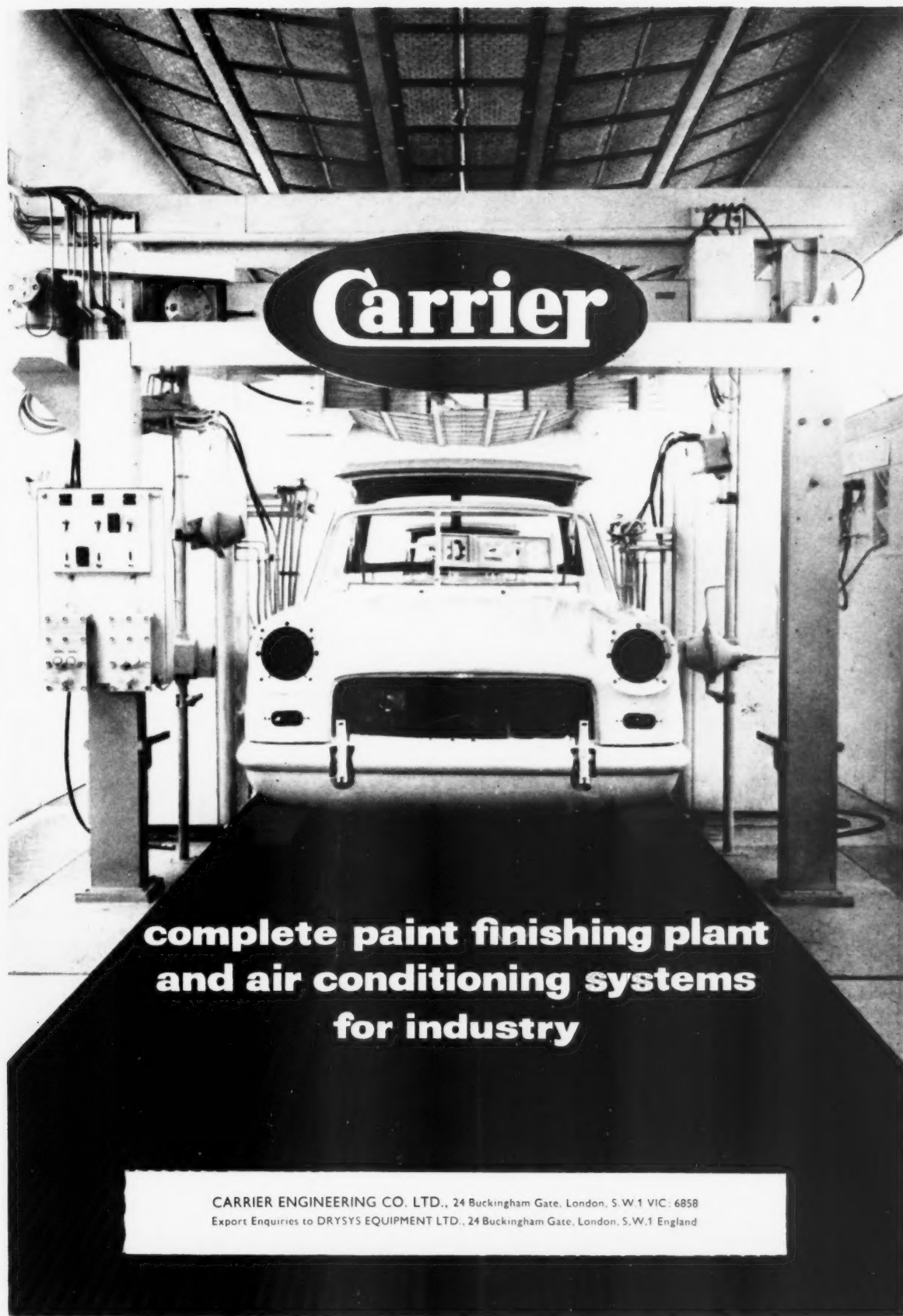
SELLY OAK, BIRMINGHAM 29  
Phone: Selly Oak 1131







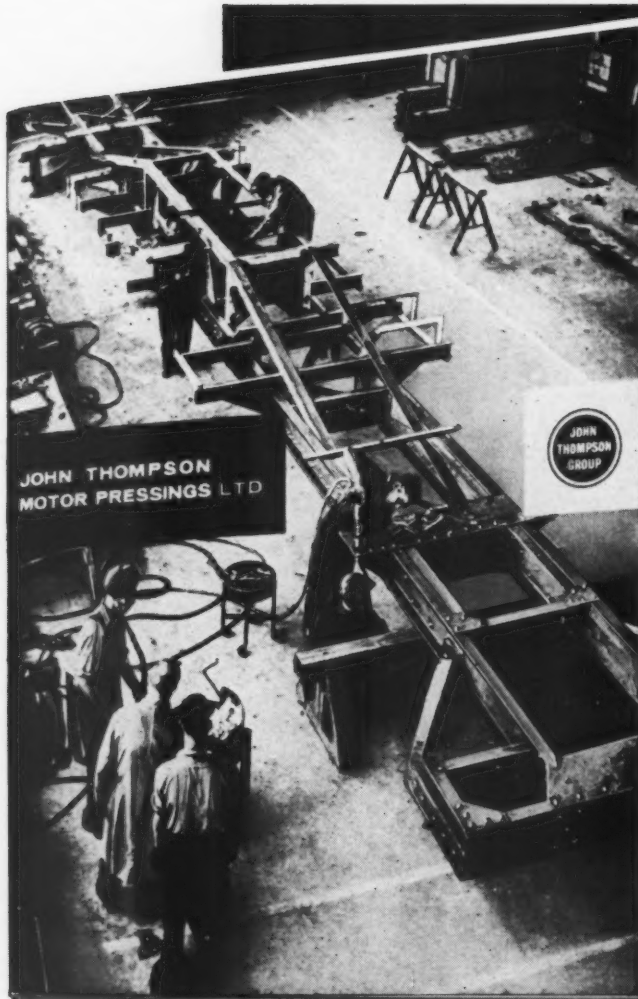




**Carrier**

**complete paint finishing plant  
and air conditioning systems  
for industry**

CARRIER ENGINEERING CO. LTD., 24 Buckingham Gate, London, S.W.1 VIC 6BS  
Export Enquiries to DRYSYS EQUIPMENT LTD., 24 Buckingham Gate, London, S.W.1 England



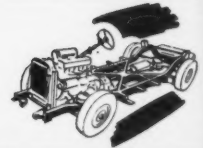
### STEEL PRESSINGS

Light repetition components or heavy steel pressings up to 30 ft. in length. From prototype to quantity production.



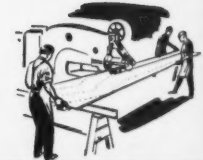
### MOTOR CAR CHASSIS FRAMES

Precision production of chassis frames on purpose-built welding assemblies.



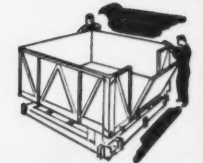
### HEAVY TRANSPORT

Commercial vehicle side members, axle casings. Fabricated steel bodies.



### RAIL CAR FABRICATIONS

Underframes — complete assemblies up to 60 ft. in length. Bogie frames, wagon containers, doors and wagon ends.



### WELDED FABRICATIONS

Concrete pouring skips, earth moving scoops, cement silos, hoppers and ducting.



## Steel Pressings and Fabrications—a John Thompson Service to Design and Production Engineers

Design and Production Engineers will find in the John Thompson Service a valuable extension of their own resources from the earliest stage of design. Early consultation with the John Thompson Service brings into play the co-operation of engineers skilled in their trade, specialised toolroom facilities and the productive potential of single and double-action presses from 25 tons to 2,000 tons capacity.

*"Pressings and Metal Fabrications for Industry"...*

a valuable addition to your Technical Library. Designers and Production Engineers are invited to write for this informative publication to:—

Technical Advisory W. F. Department

**John Thompson Motor Pressings Limited**

ETTINGSALL, WOLVERHAMPTON

'phone BILSTON 41121



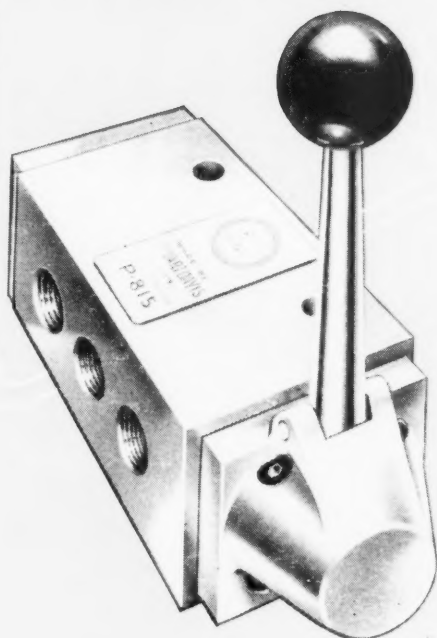


Man

S



# controlling a fluid power



BY HAND  
BY FOOT  
BY PUSH BUTTON  
BY CAM  
BY SOLENOID



One of the most popular range of valves is this P.800 series available as lever, foot, toe, air pressure or solenoid operated. The basic valve is engineered to give the maximum number of trouble free operations, unaffected by dirt because it is self cleaning, full air flow through valve giving faster response to cylinders, and easy fixing to any machine, make this range the most versatile available.  $\frac{1}{4}$ " and  $\frac{1}{2}$ " BSP sizes.

*Manufactured by the Makers of Fine Machine Tools*

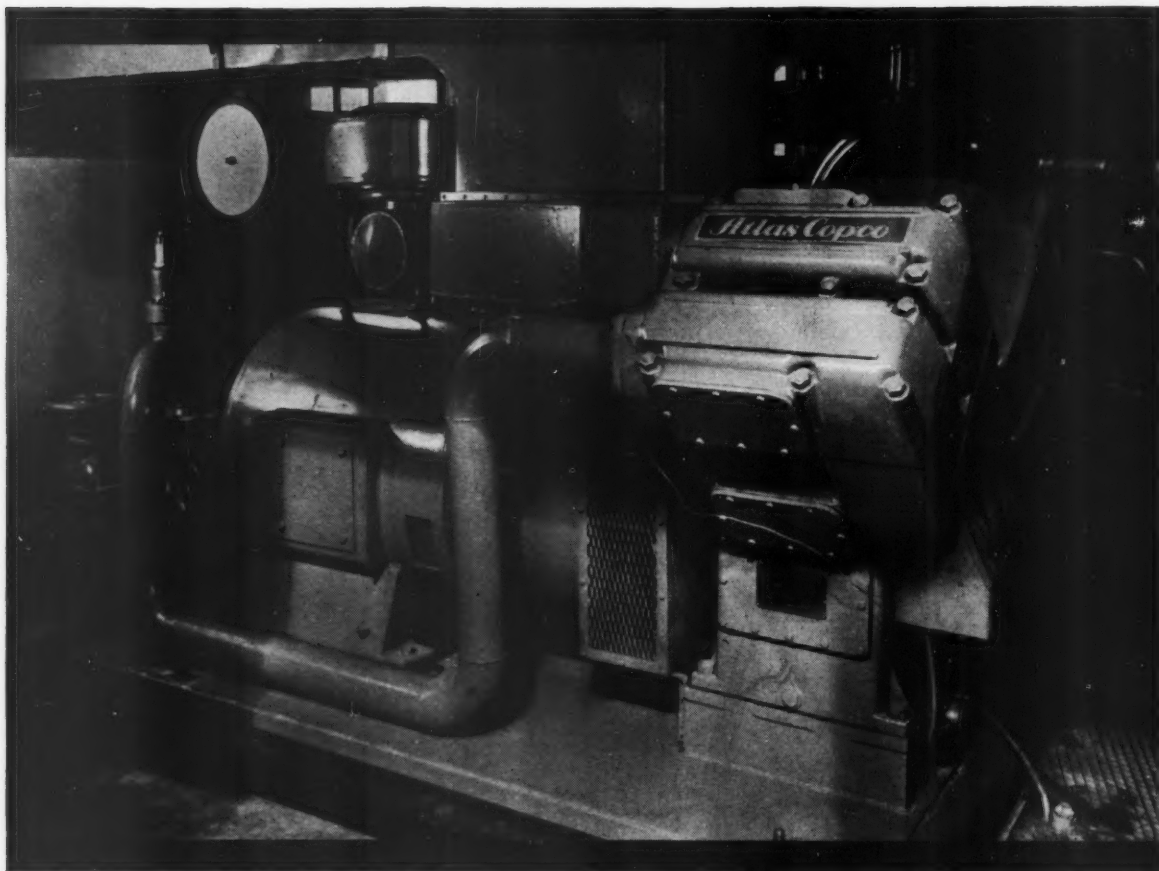
*Stuart*  
**DAVIS**  
LTD

STONEBRIDGE HIGHWAY, WILLENHALL  
COVENTRY

Telephone: Toll Bar 2382/3

P.E.

## RIGHT FROM THE WORD 'GO'...



### ... the DT4 compressor looks after itself

Here's a compressor you can install—and then forget about. Suitable for 24 hours a day continuous operation.

The DT4 delivers 565 cfm, and is a fully air-cooled, short-stroke, two-stage machine. Weighing 2,200 lb, it occupies 30-50% less space than most compressors of similar capacity. No special base is needed, it can be fitted with a frame mounting and rubber feet, thus enabling it to be moved from place to place. The DT4's compact design allows easy passage through mine shafts, drifts and similar places. It is an ideal compressor for mining and contracting work.

#### Important Space Savings

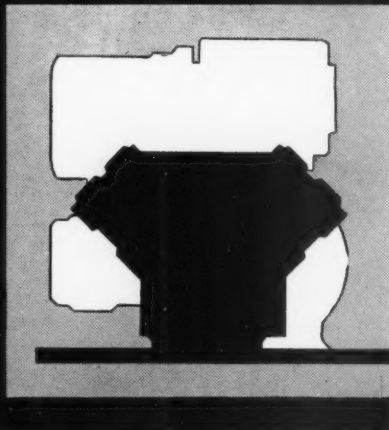
The economy in space offered by the Atlas Copco DT4 is convincingly demonstrated by the silhouette of a DT4 (shown right) superimposed on the outline of a conventional compressor of equal capacity.

For further information on the DT4, write for a copy of leaflet E1208. It is readily available from your local Atlas Copco branch or from the address below.

#### ATLAS COPCO (GREAT BRITAIN) LIMITED

Maylands Avenue, Hemel Hempstead, Herts. Tel: Boxmoor 6040

Sales and service depots: LONDON · BRISTOL · CARDIFF · LICHFIELD · LEEDS  
MANCHESTER · NEWCASTLE · GLASGOW · BELFAST · DUBLIN

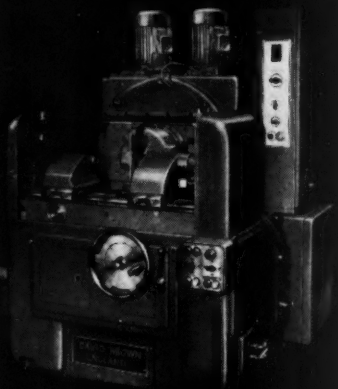


S/213

**Atlas Copco**

puts compressed air to  
work for the world

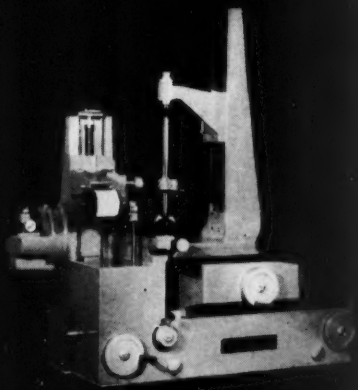
## **David Brown MACHINES**



*... with  
David Brown CUTTERS*



*... with David Brown  
MEASURING EQUIPMENT*



*... for best results!*

# **Co-ordinated equipment for maximum efficiency on gear shaving**

All your gear shaving and testing equipment from one organisation. The perfect relationship in design and performance, giving peak efficiency at every stage. That's the ideal for best results.

And that's what you get when you buy David Brown gear shaving and measuring equipment.

David Brown are ready to prove it !

## **DAVID BROWN**



**THE DAVID BROWN CORPORATION (SALES) LIMITED**

MACHINE TOOL DIVISION, BRITANNIA WORKS,  
SHERBORNE STREET, MANCHESTER 3.  
Telephone: BLACKFRIARS 4711

TOOL DIVISION, PARK WORKS,  
HUDDERSFIELD.  
Telephone: HUDDERSFIELD 3500

**Gosheron**  
tapes

serving industry  
— everywhere



# trouble-free CONTOR SELF-ADHESIVE masking tapes

Clean lines, minimum paint build-up, no impregnation, stain or adhesive residue at high temperatures. CONTOR Paper Masking Tapes (BSJ11) provide the complete answer for all spraying, painting, stoving, protecting, sand or shotblasting processes.

Write for  
"Tape Times" now —  
the up-to-date journal  
for all tape users.

John  
**Gosheron**  
& Co. Ltd

THE PACKAGING & INDUSTRIAL TAPE CENTRE  
ALBERT EMBANKMENT LONDON, S.E.1

REliance 7600/9

Photo courtesy Croall Bryson & Co. Ltd.

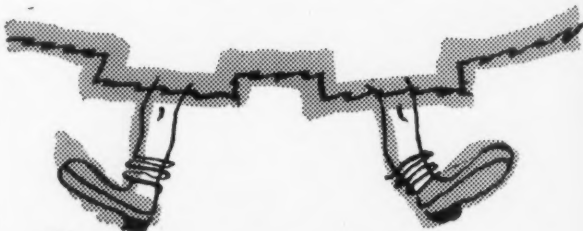
The Production Engineer

## Have you a problem child in your machine shop?



We are experts at lubrication and are proud to say we usually gain full marks for our endeavours. If therefore, you have a mechanical problem child in your works, it will give us much pleasure to smooth its path.

May we suggest you write for Publication SP. 152. which introduces our specialised lubrication service?



## You can depend on

# FLETCHER MILLER

## LUBRICANTS

FLETCHER MILLER LIMITED  
ALMA MILLS, HYDE, CHESHIRE.

Telephone: HYDE 3471 (5 LINES)

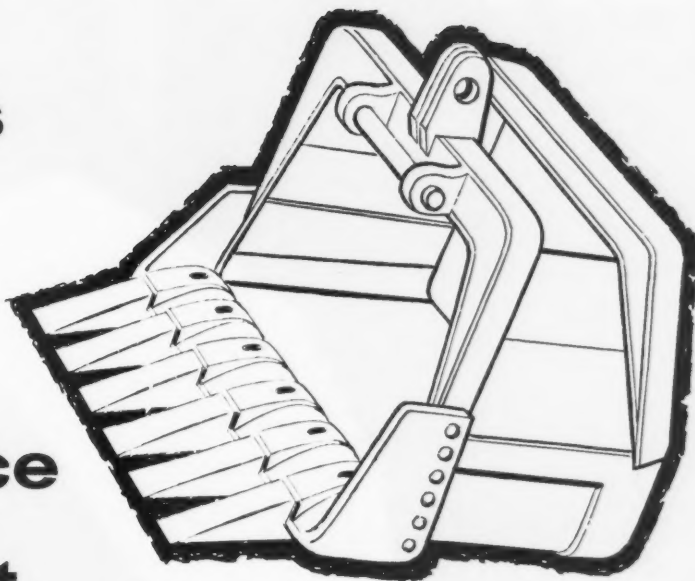
Telegrams: EMULSION, HYDE







**for welds  
with  
high  
resistance  
to impact  
and abrasion**



NuMang XL is a basic coated low hydrogen electrode depositing austenitic manganese nickel steel. (*Classification: A.W.S. A5.13 —56T. A.S.T.M. A399-56T. : E Fe Mn-A*).

Designed to give a tough, sound deposit, combining high resistance to impact and wear, NuMang XL is used for build-up and joining applications on such parts as excavator buckets, hammer mill hammers and crusher rolls.

Intermediate buffer layers of austenitic chromium-nickel steel may be dispensed with in most applications.

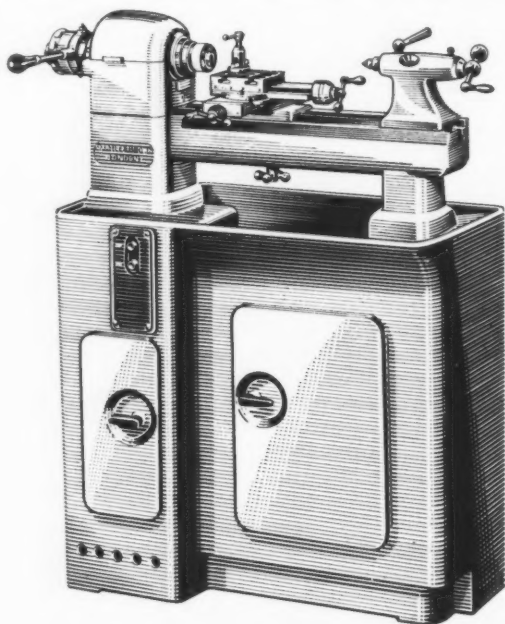
For further details of NuMang XL electrode please write to:—

WELWYN GARDEN CITY • HERTFORDSHIRE • ENGLAND

Tel: Welwyn Garden 24581 • Cables & Grams: Shield-Arc • Welwyn Garden City



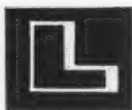
L9/61



# Sixteen Standard Models Available

the **SMART & BROWN**

SERIES



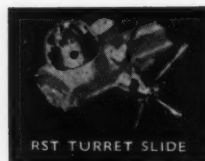
LATHES

Numerous combinations can be obtained with standard attachments.

Direct motor and countershaft drives can be furnished.

**EPICYCLIC GEARBOX**

is now available giving a wide range of spindle speeds.



RST TURRET SLIDE



CSP COMPOUND SLIDE



LPH HEADSTOCK



CWP CUT-OFF SLIDE



TUC TAILSTOCK



LRST TURRET SLIDE

ONE OF BRITAIN'S FINE LATHES — Designed for the operator



**Smart & Brown (machine tools) Ltd.**

25 MANCHESTER SQUARE · LONDON · W.1

Telephone: WELbeck 7941-5 Cables: Smartool, Wesdo, London.

MAKERS OF PULTRA MICRO LATHES AND GRINDING MACHINES

Member of the GAS PURIFICATION AND CHEMICAL GROUP OF COMPANIES



# For competitive plunge or through-feed grinding, and to tenths

## Wickman Scrivener



This machine offers accuracy of grinding, quality of finish, and economy of production under the most exacting conditions. With a grinding capacity up to  $\frac{5}{8}$ " diameter at maximum production rates and 1" for batch work, the No. '0' machine caters for most classes of small work. Many standard features normally regarded as extras contribute to operating efficiency and together with a patented controlled-cycle system for plunge grinding this machine is today's best proposition in small centreless grinders.

*If you have a centreless grinding problem — share it with us!*

## Centreless Grinding Machine

*Some standard features.*

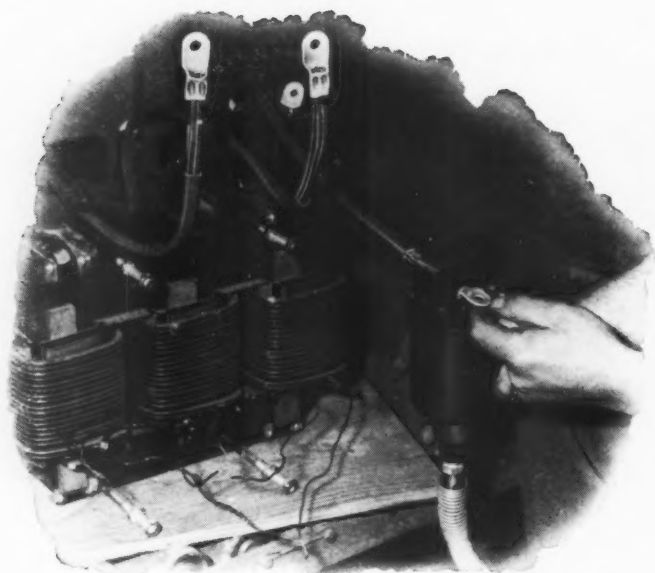
Maximum opening, new wheels, hand-operated machine	1 $\frac{1}{8}$ "
Maximum opening, new wheels, controlled-cycle machine	1 $\frac{1}{8}$ "
Grinding wheel size, diameter x width	12" x 3"
Control wheel size, diameter x width	7" x 3"

# WICKMAN LIMITED

FACTORED MACHINE TOOL DIVISION, BANNER LANE, COVENTRY

Telephone: Tile Hill 65231

540 F20/80



Rowen-Arc Ltd are one of the many leading British companies who use A-MP products. The above photograph shows the application of \*Solistrand terminals to the main transformer.

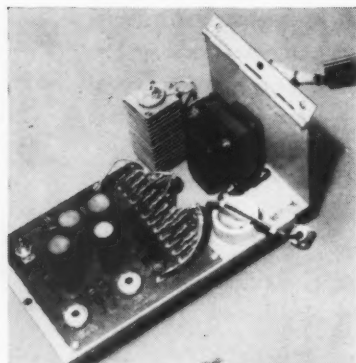
**ROWEN - ARC**

(DIVISION OF RUBERY OWEN & CO LTD)

use



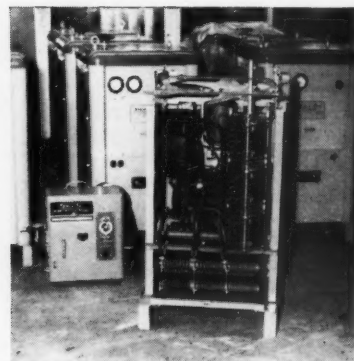
solderless  
wiring  
devices



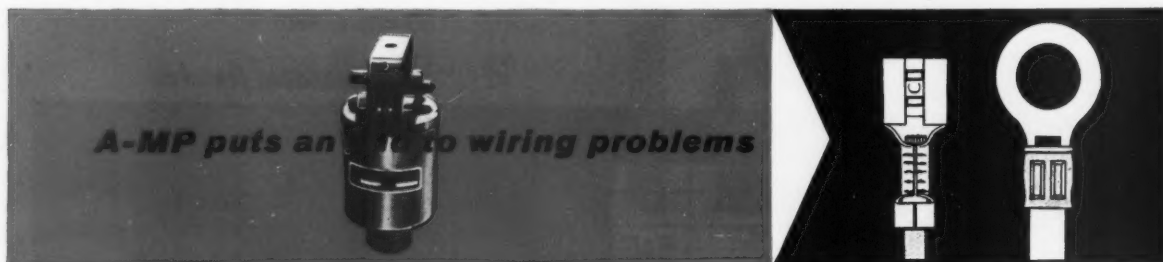
Electronic control unit showing \*Faston connection to printed circuit panel



Main transformer as used on Rowen-Arc Welding Unit RCP 500.



Rowen-Arc Welding Unit RCP 500.



TRADE MARK  
\* Trade Mark of  
AMP Incorporated, U.S.A.

# AIRCRAFT-MARINE PRODUCTS (GT. BRITAIN) LTD.

Head Office: Dept. 33, AMPLO HOUSE, 87/89 SAFFRON HILL, LONDON, E.C.1.

Tel: CHAncery 2902 (7 lines) Cables: AMPLO LONDON TELEX. Telex 23513

South Africa: Distributor: E. S. Mowat & Sons. (Pty) Ltd. 51-57 Milne Street, P.O. Box 437, Durban, Natal, South Africa  
Associate Companies in U.S.A. Australia, Canada, Holland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, and Mexico

# PRATT

## HYDRAULIC

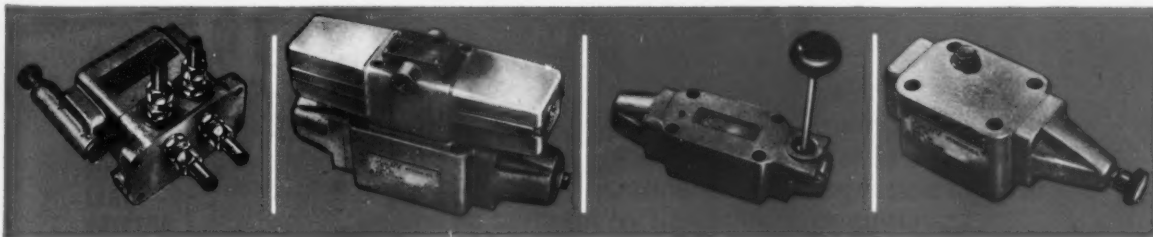
variable  
flow-control  
valve



## CONTROL VALVES

Variable Flow Control Valves, 3 cu. inches per minute to 10 gallons per minute.  
The Control Valves are part of a complete range of Hydraulic Control Equipment  
to meet the needs of every industry.

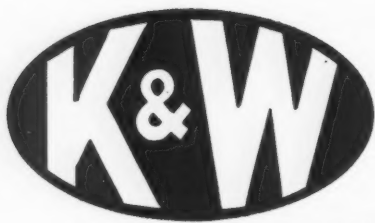
Pratt Valves are gasket mounted. Ratings up to 10 gallons per minute and 2,000 P.S.I.  
Qualified Pratt Engineers are always ready to advise on equipment and circuits.



**PRATT PRECISION HYDRAULICS LTD.**

**HALIFAX • ENGLAND TEL: HALIFAX 66371/5**

**A Subsidiary of F. PRATT & COMPANY LIMITED Famous for Workholding for 100 Years**

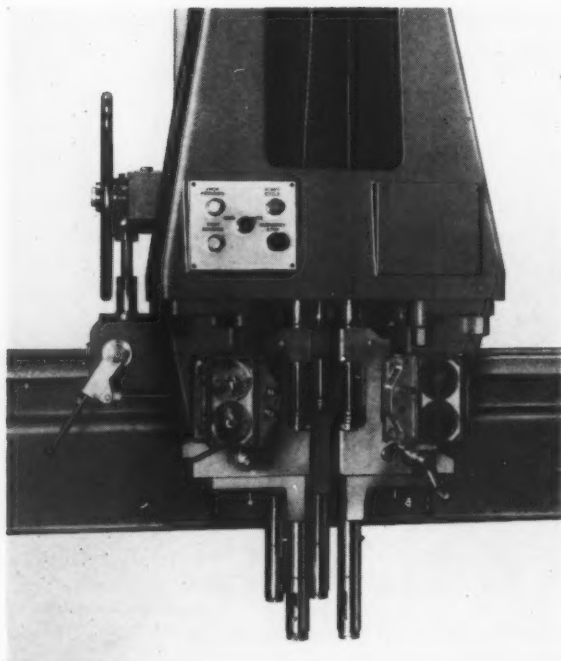


## Multi-spindle Machines

### *Speed up holemaking for Structural Engineers*

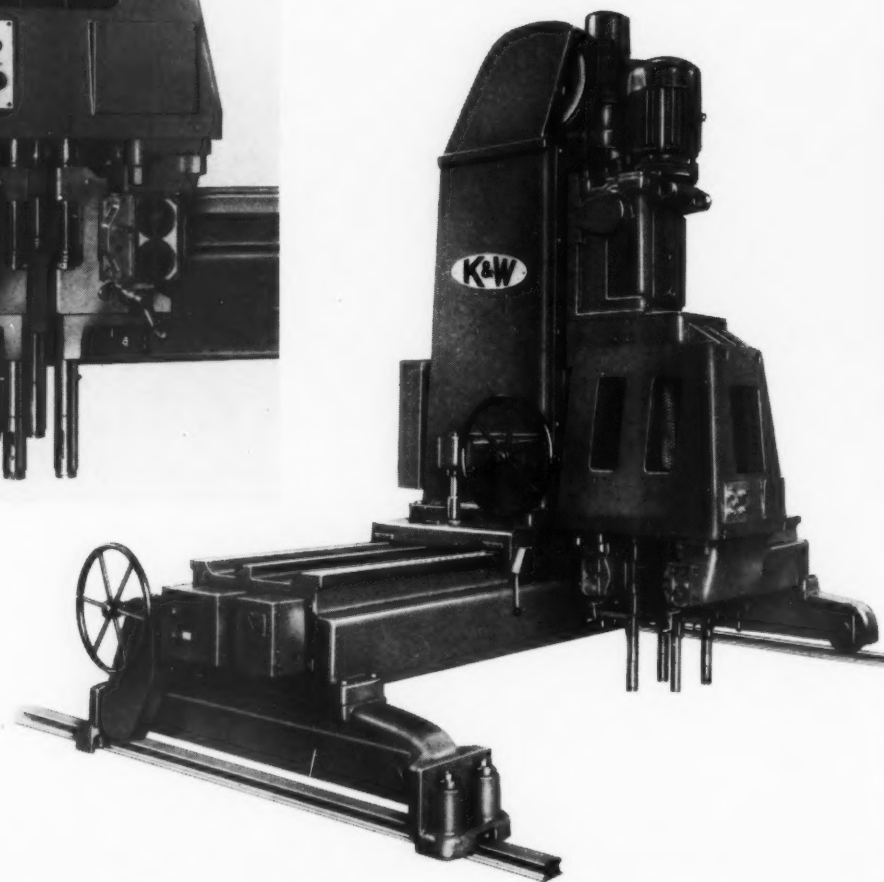
These machines can be supplied with single or duplex heads. Provision is made for aligning the crossrail at right angles to the track and the four spindles of the multi-head can be quickly adjusted to requirements for drilling position relative to each other.

Machines of this type have been supplied recently to an American Structural Engineering Works and the advantages in cutting down machining time on structural members can be readily visualised. Write today for full details.



*On the left is a close-up of the drilling head showing dials for setting position of each spindle.*

*Below is a view of the complete machine with one multi-head.*



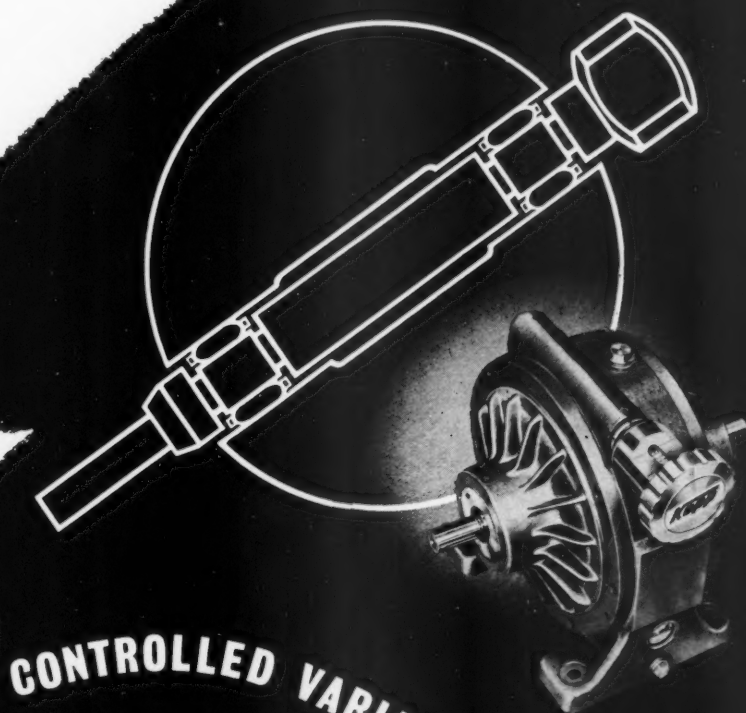
# KITCHEN & WADE LTD.

*Member of the Asquith Machine Tool Corporation*

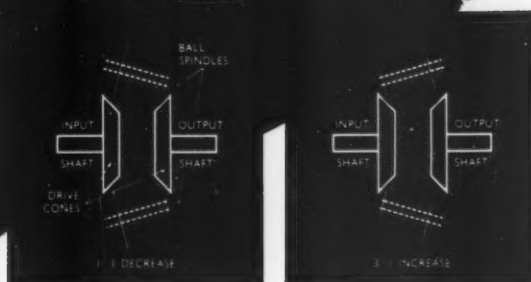
ARUNDEL STREET, HALIFAX, ENGLAND Telegrams: 'KAW, Halifax'. Telephone: Halifax 67744 (3 lines)

KW55





**CONTROLLED VARIABLE SPEED**



# **Kopp** VARIATORS

**Technical  
Representatives in**

**LONDON  
BIRMINGHAM  
MANCHESTER  
LEEDS  
BRISTOL  
GLASGOW**

- Range  $1/33$  h.p. to 15 h.p.
- 9 to 1 stepless speed variation.
- Flange mounted motors (when required).
- Flange mounted Reduction Gears for low output speeds.
- Exceptionally light, sensitive, and accurate control of speed settings by handwheel, pneumatic, mechanical or electrical remote control.

**ALLSPEEDS LIMITED**

Royal Works · Clayton-le-Moors, P.O. Box 43, Accrington, Lancashire · Telephone Accrington 35441 (6 lines)

# **wm 70 Junior 7"centre lathe**



## **at Donald Ross & Partners Ltd . . .**

*a subsidiary of Murex Welding Processes Ltd*

The modern factory of the above Company at Crawley exemplifies progressive thought in design and layout. Careful thought was also given to the selection of plant and equipment for this factory, a '70 Junior' Lathe was chosen for the Turning Section — a choice which has been justified by performance.

# **WOODHOUSE & MITCHELL**

**WAKEFIELD ROAD  
BRIGHOUSE YORKS**

PHONE :— BRIGHOUSE 627 (3 LINES)

GRAMS :— 'WOODHOUSE BRIGHOUSE'

WM.34.



## Modern replacements . . .

Just as the electric locomotive is rapidly replacing the old-fashioned steam engine on railways throughout the world, so The Coventry Mark 5 chains are replacing malleable chains and giving long, smooth-running service with maximum freedom from breakdown.

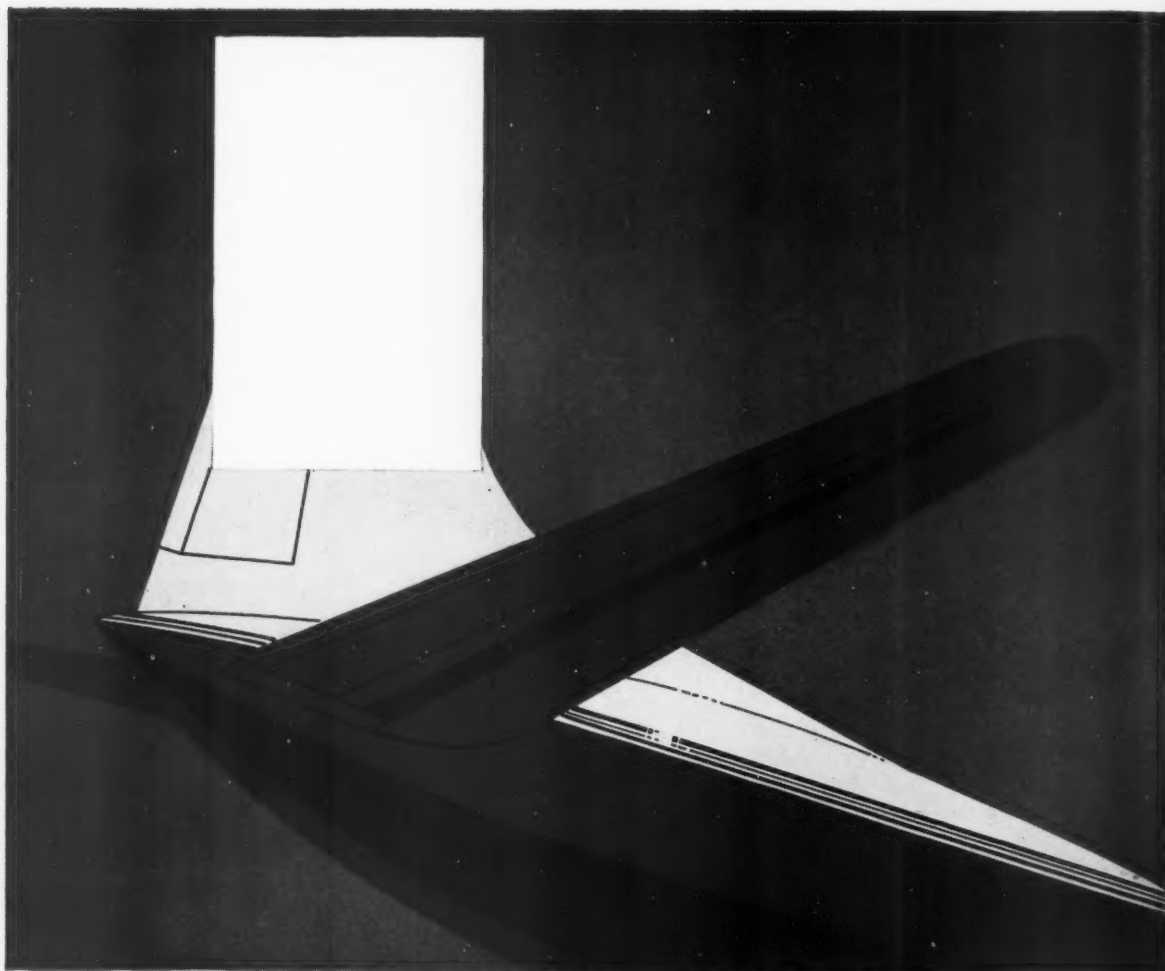
## THE COVENTRY MARK 5 STEEL ROLLER CHAINS

(malleable replacement series)

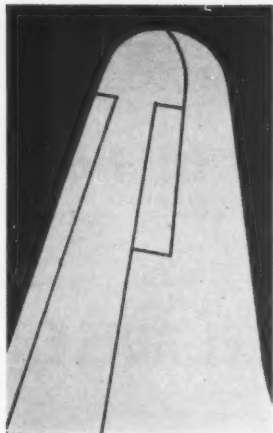
for driving and light conveying under rough exposed conditions



RENOLD CHAINS LIMITED • MANCHESTER



## Tuesday's tailplane



There is no doubt that the tailplane will be there on Tuesday - or that every other part and sub-assembly will be available on the scheduled date.

- The Bradma Production Control System is the manufacturer's complete assurance.

It is suitable for every type of organisation - large or small - whether manufacturing turbo-jets or children's bicycles.

- The Bradma Production Control System means improved efficiency.

In every Industry, manufacturing delays are possibly the most serious and costly hazard likely to be encountered.

- The Bradma Production Control System reduces this risk to the absolute minimum.

Normal production efficiency is improved when delays and transcription errors in the preparation of factory documents are eliminated.

- The Bradma Production Control System provides the means.

There are simple hand-operated models for the smaller user, and electrically powered models incorporating many auxiliary devices for the larger user. The great advantage of the System is its adaptability. It can always be designed to solve your own particular problem.

- The Bradma Production Control System has all these features PLUS.

**Bradma**

*For full details, without obligation, enquire today.*

**ADREMA LIMITED, 2-10 TELFORD WAY, LONDON, W.3**



# DENHAM

**OPERATING AT**



25 in. SWING SURFACING & BORING  
LATHE—MODEL SRI0V—MACHINING  
A STAINLESS STEEL VALVE BODY

CYMBRAN,  
MONMOUTHSHIRE



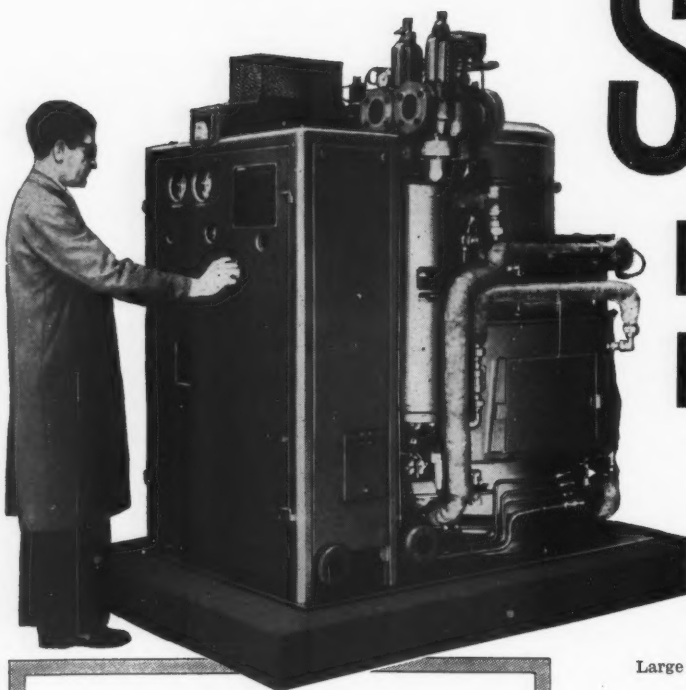
**DENHAM'S ENGINEERING CO. LTD. HALIFAX**

MEMBER OF THE CHARLES CHURCHILL GROUP OF COMPANIES

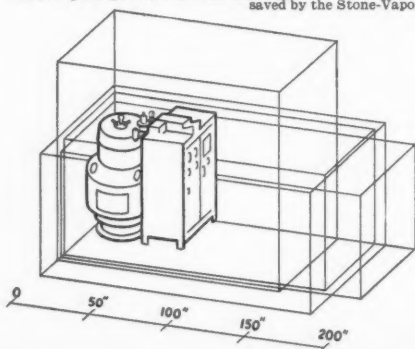
NRP 9133

# WHY WASTE SPACE

## FOR STEAM RAISING?



Factory space is valuable. The diagram compares the space taken up by a Stone-Vapor boiler with that of four other modern packaged boilers of the same capacity. See the space saved by the Stone-Vapor!



Low in capital cost, smaller in size and weighing less than any steam raiser of similar capacity and design pressure, the Stone-Vapor boiler can be tucked away almost anywhere, leaving valuable space free for other uses. No boiler house or attendant is required. Installation, operation and maintenance are simple. The boiler can be in use immediately the service lines have been connected. Large quantity production now permits deliveries to meet urgent requirements.

They're good—very good, these Stone-Vapor boilers.

Operating pressure 50 to 300 p.s.i. (specials up to 1,000 p.s.i.). Sizes to suit steam loads from 300 to 20,000 lb. steam per hour. 78%—82% efficiency (the same at low and high loads). Smoke-free, tested and delivered, with Lloyds certificate. Automatic controls of the simplest yet most effective form.

Gas fired or dual fired gas and Oil Units can be provided for suitable applications.

Particularly  
suitable  
for...

- \* Process steam as easy as switching on a light.
- \* Quick steam at lowest cost.
- \* Light summer and heavy winter loads at same efficiency.
- \* Extremely accurate pressure and temperature control.
- \* Automatic handling of fluctuating loads.
- \* Saving space and expanding production.

Write for full literature and detailed specifications

## STONE-VAPOR BOILERS

J. STONE & CO. (DEPTFORD) LTD., Arklow Road, London, S.E.14. Tel: Tideway 1202

Manufactured under licence of the Vapor International Corporation Ltd., Chicago, U.S.A.



**FOR TRACER-CONTROLLED PROFILE MILLING**

*The* **NEW ENGLAND**  
**★ MAGNETRACE ★**  
**AUTOMATIC PROFILER**

Following an easily prepared sheet steel template, the MAGNETRACE quickly and accurately produces any 2-dimension shape. Straight lines and irregular contours, either external or internal, are machined with equal speed and efficiency. In addition to the automatic tracer control, the table and cross head are also equipped with manual controls that provide added convenience during set-up and also make it possible to operate the MAGNETRACE as a conventional milling machine.

FOR FULL DETAILS WRITE TO SOLE AGENTS IN THE U.K.

**BUCK & HICKMAN LTD.**

MACHINE TOOL DIVISION

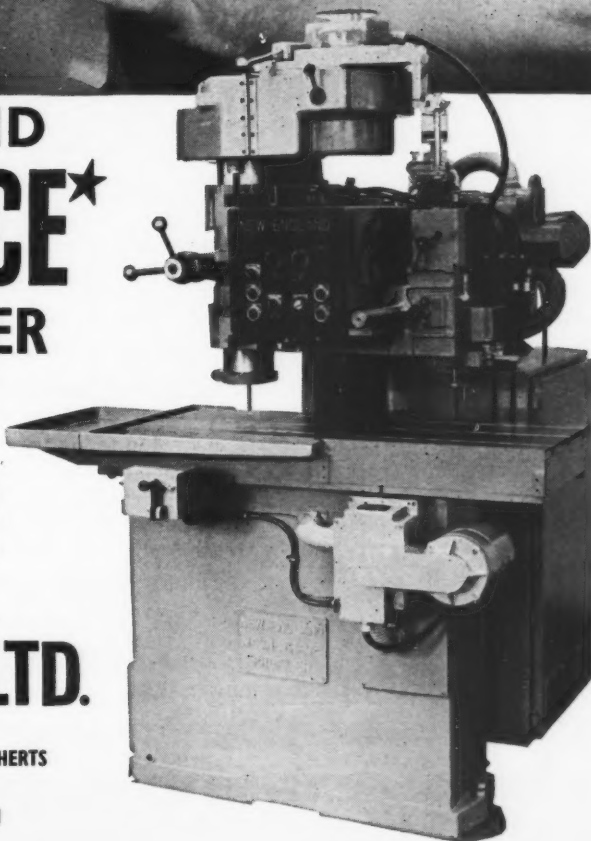
OTTERSPOOL WAY • WATFORD BY-PASS • WATFORD • HERTS

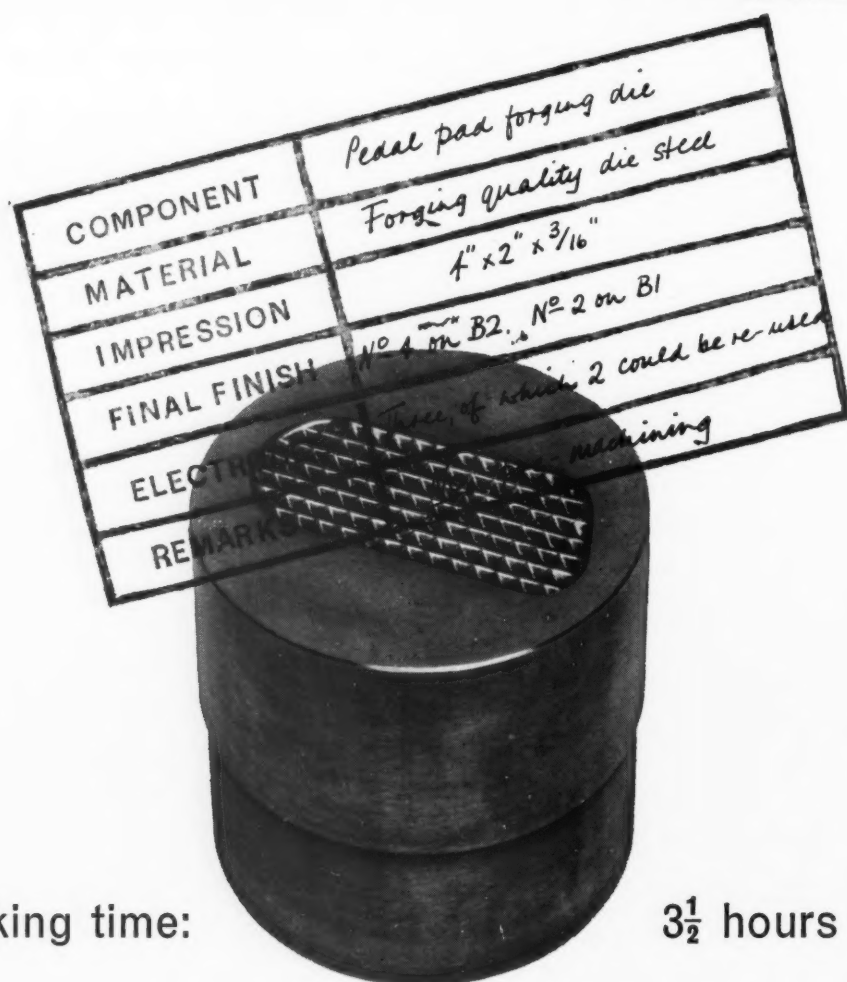
HEAD OFFICE

P.O. BOX 74 • WHITECHAPEL ROAD • LONDON E.1

BRANCHES

ALPERTON • BIRMINGHAM • BRISTOL • GLASGOW • LEEDS • MANCHESTER





Sparkling time:

3½ hours

THIS PEDAL PAD FORGING DIE took 3½ hours to make on the new GKN Spark Machine, Model B1. How long would it have taken by other methods?

When you've worked it out, consider the GKN Spark Machine. *It is faster, more accurate, more versatile, more compact and better designed than any other machine of its kind, yet both installation and running costs are low.*

The GKN Spark Machine was designed by the GKN Group Research Laboratory. Not only is it backed by all the Laboratory's technical resources, but *every user of the GKN spark machine can count on regular visits from the makers' technical representative to ensure that he gets the most from his machine.*

Whether you are engaged in forging, wire-drawing or press-tool making, the GKN Spark Machine is something it will pay you to know about. Ask our sales agents for an illustrated brochure on the GKN Spark Machine (Models B1 & B2). Ask them now.

## The GKN Spark Machine

DESIGNED BY THE GKN GROUP RESEARCH LABORATORY

WELSH METAL INDUSTRIES LTD.,  
Caerphilly, Glamorganshire.

Sales Agents U.K.

M. C. Layton Limited, Abbey Wharf,  
Mount Pleasant, Alpertown, Wembley, Middx.

Rudkin & Riley Limited,  
Cyprus Road, Aylestone, Leicester.

Alfred Herbert Ltd., P.O. Box 18,  
Red Lane Works, Coventry.

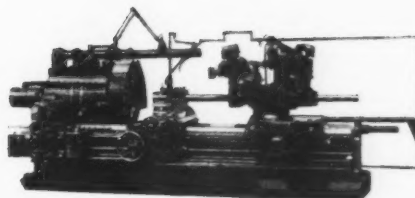
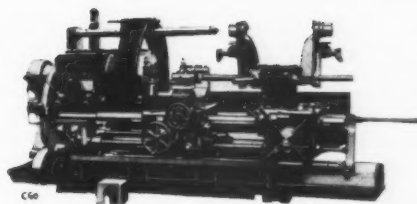




# FOR HEAVY TURRET LATHE WORK

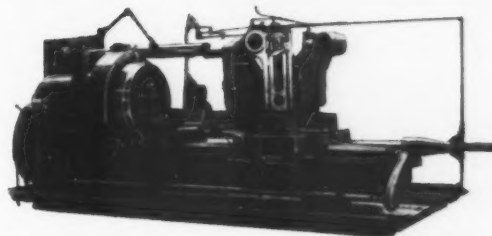
The Herbert range of powerful and rigid lathes for heavy cuts at coarse feeds on all work up to 36" swing; unsupported light work up to 45" swing.

Have advantages common to Herbert Capstan Lathes—the power, speeds and feeds to use carbide tools, ease of setting-up for economical machining of small batches, fast cutting times, high and consistent accuracy and excellent finish



On this Herbert No. 14/36 Combination Turret Lathe at the Caterpillar Tractor Co. Ltd., Newcastle, a 50 h.p. motor and Ardoloy tools permit heavy metal removal when machining a 34 in. diameter rim collar from a steel forging.

Herbert Turret Lathes are available in 7 sizes; cross-sliding turret and combination turret types.



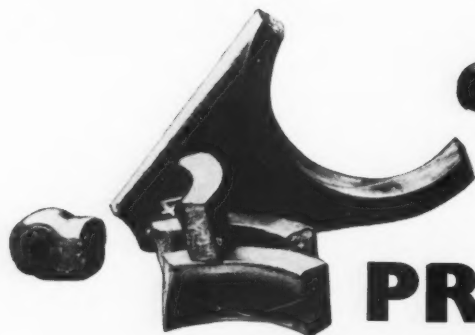
ALFRED

**HERBERT**

LTD., COVENTRY

AD518

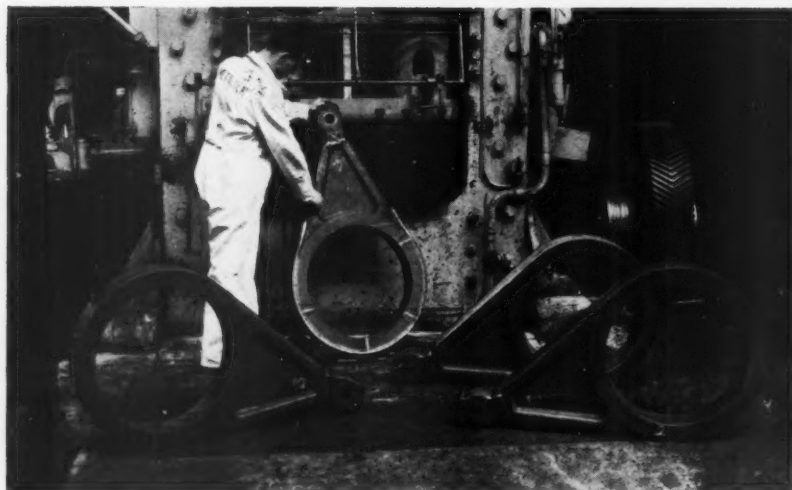
# THIS



# STOPS PRODUCTION

## 4 CRANK 300 TON PRESS

Within 24 hours three operators were at work on the four shattered connecting arms of this press. Ten days later the work was completed and tested.



**THERE IS  
NO  
SUBSTITUTE  
FOR  
"KNOW-HOW"**

# METALOCK

REGD. TRADE MARK

## COLD CASTING REPAIR SPECIALISTS

FOR YOUR IMMEDIATE SERVICE

BRISTOL  
CARDIFF  
BIRMINGHAM  
GLASGOW  
W. CUMBERLAND

Bristol 56014  
Cardiff 29719  
Bearwood 2799  
City 7203  
Egremont 381

LIVERPOOL  
LONDON  
NEWCASTLE  
SHEFFIELD  
WORKS

Central 3820  
Whitehall 8902-5  
Newcastle 24808  
Sheffield 29361  
East 1446

**METALOCK**  
(BRITAIN) LTD.

GRAND BUILDINGS : TRAFALGAR SQUARE · LONDON · WC2

# CEJ

## CHASER DIES

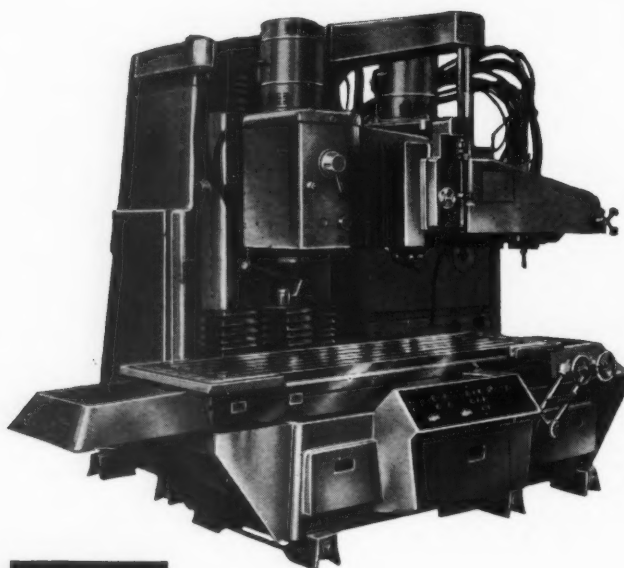
*Radial &  
Tangential*

**CEJ** OHANSSON LTD.

*Specialists in Threading and Precision Measurement*

SOUTHFIELDS ROAD, DUNSTABLE, BEDS. TEL: DUNSTABLE 62422

# Copies Left- and Right-hand die halves simultaneously



**SWISS**

**RIGID**

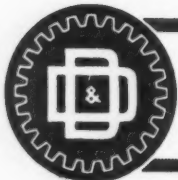
## **AUTOMATIC HYDROCOPYING DIE SINKER MODEL KAB 250**

Fully automatic — roughing and finishing — this exceedingly robust bed-type machine copies 3-dimensional dies, without supervision, from wooden or plaster models. Both left- and right-hand halves of the die can be copied at the same time from the same master. 360° profiling can be performed at constant feed, without rotating circular tables, and on vertical contours. Servo hand control permits speedy roughing. The machine has two spindles; single- and 4-spindle machines are available also.

*Table size 130" × 25½". Spindle speeds (18) 42 to 2000 r.p.m.  
Copying feeds, steplessly variable .4" to 15.75". Pick feeds .006" to .2".*

Send for fully illustrated brochure PE/188

SOLE U.K. DISTRIBUTORS:



**DOWDING & DOLL LTD**

**346 KENSINGTON HIGH STREET, LONDON, W.14**

Tel: WESTERN 8077 (8 lines) Telex: 23182 Grams: ACCURATOOL LONDON TELEX

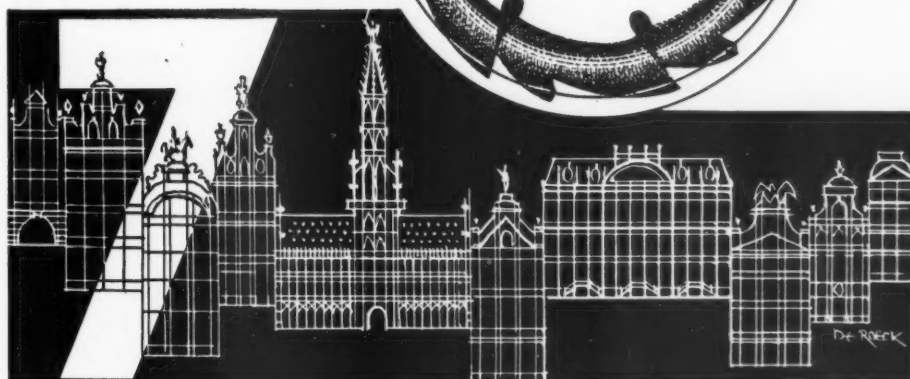
189



# 7th EUROPEAN Machine Tool Exhibition



**3-12 SEPT**  
(Open Sundays)  
**BRUSSELS**  
**1961**



Intending visitors are strongly recommended to make hotel reservations as soon as possible. The appointed agents are Thos. Cook & Son Ltd.

Copies of the official exhibition catalogue will be available in early August. Applications should be forwarded now to the Commissariat General de la 7eme Exposition Europeenne de la Machine-Outil, 13, Rue des Drapiers, Brussels, 5. At the same time a transfer of Belgian Frs. 100 to the General Commissariat's Account No. A.26/1617 at Banque de Bruxelles, Brussels should be arranged and confirmed to the Commissariat with your order.

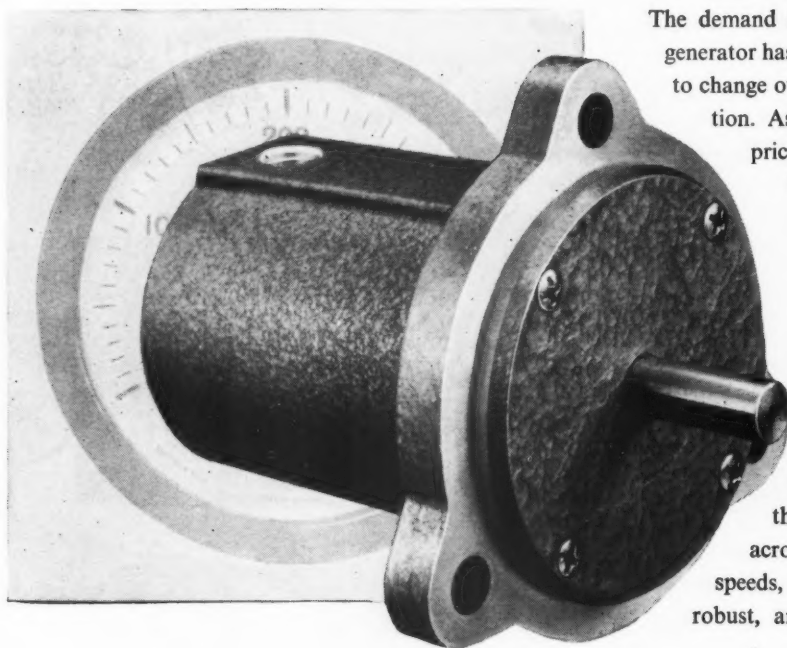
For all information apply to:

**The Machine Tool Trades Association,  
Brettenham House, Lancaster Place, London, W.C.2**

# Up to 30% OFF

## Crompton Parkinson

# Tachogenerator prices



The demand for the Crompton Parkinson tachogenerator has been so great that it has been possible to change over to more fully mechanised production. As a result we have been able to cut the price of foot and flange mounting models by about 30% and to make substantial reductions in the prices of other types. Some necessary modifications in shape and size have been made, with the result that all models are more compact than before. But the essentials of their design are unchanged. C.P. tachogenerators are still 3-phase A.C. units—with no brushgear or sliding contacts—that provide a steady rectified voltage across the indicator even at very low speeds, run smoothly on a low torque, are robust, and completely reliable.

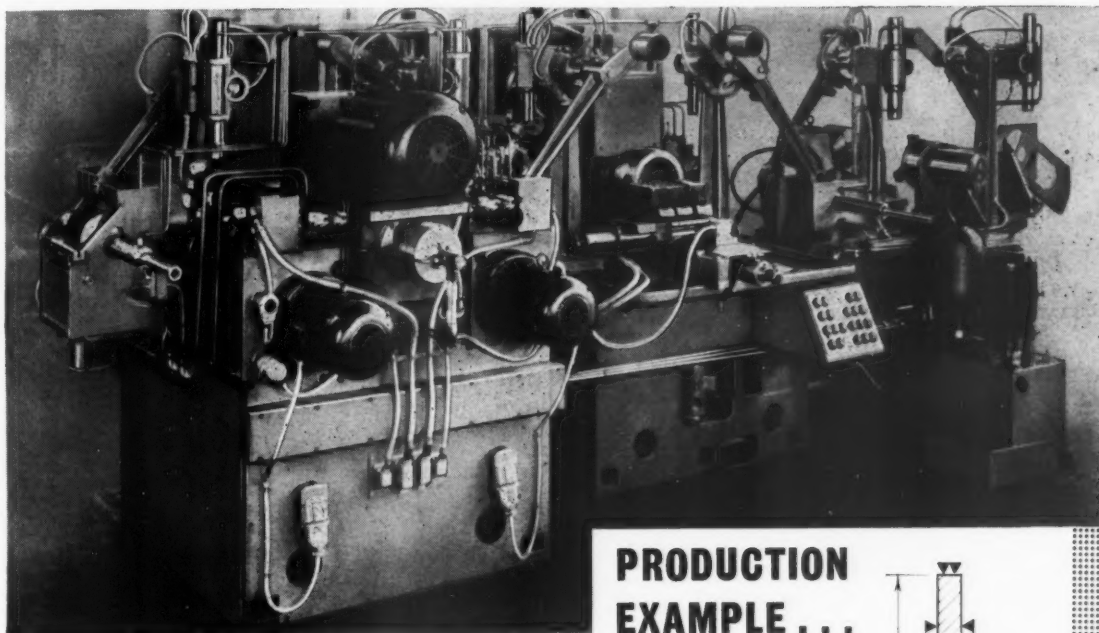
## Crompton Parkinson



CROMPTON PARKINSON LTD., CROMPTON HOUSE, ALDWYCH, LONDON, W.C.2

## Why transfer lines ?

*Linked machines are cheaper  
and operate at higher efficiency*



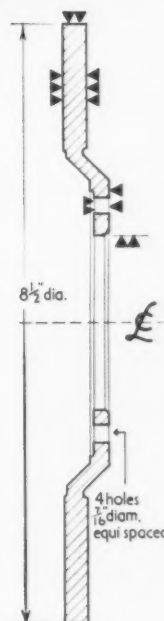
- 1** Buffer stocks between each machine allow tool change without production time loss, thus raising normal efficiency ratings well above normal 80%
- 2** Machines load and unload each other automatically with interlocked cycle control.
- 3** Max-Muller linked machines are used for most types of machining including turning, milling, drilling, tapping etc.

### PRODUCTION EXAMPLE ...

Six of these linked machines produce a finished turned and drilled brake disc

**every 39 seconds !**

Operations — turn outside diameter both sides, bore, chamfer all over and drill four stud holes.

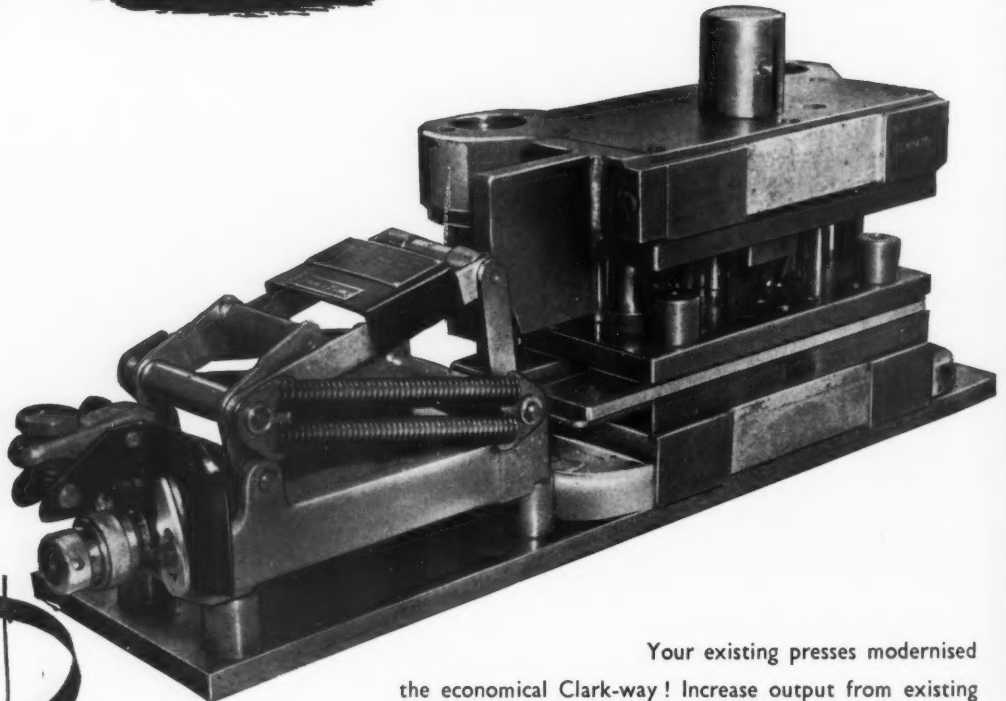


FOR **ECONOMICAL** AUTOMATION

**HENRY PELS & CO. LIMITED.**

32-38 OSNABURGH ST., LONDON, N.W.1 Tel: EUSTON 4113

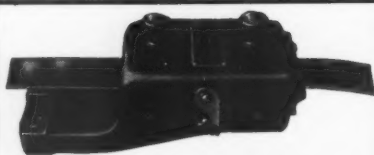
for **£25** -operators wage for a fortnight  
 you get a permanent automatic press



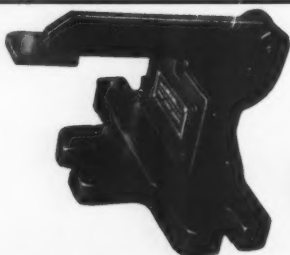
HORIZONTAL  
STOCK REEL



STOCK STRAIGHTENER



PRESS SCRAP CHOPPER



Your existing presses modernised the economical Clark-way! Increase output from existing staff, divert press operators to other work.

No complicated settings, no power costs, minimum set-up time, continuous operation, maximum accuracy, compact—and British in design and build.

\* Illustrated data mailed by return.

**a typical CLARK PRESS FEED  
 running for three years has just  
 completed 20,000,000 components!**

REGULARLY SOLD TO THE U.S.A.

**Clark's Press Equipment**

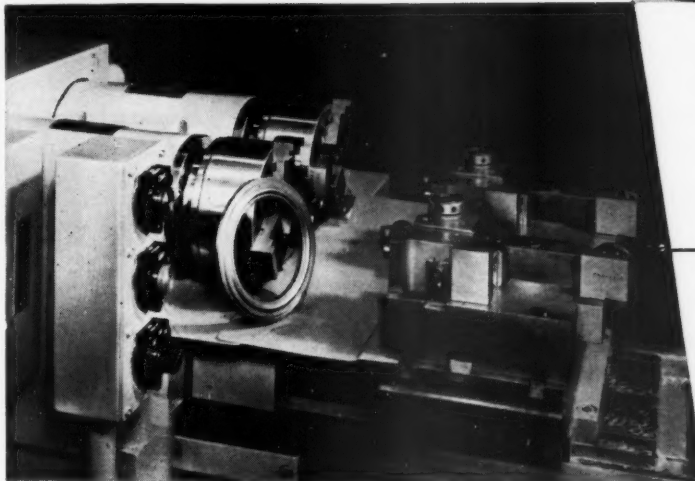
COLHAM MILL ROAD, WEST DRAYTON, MIDDLESEX.

Telephone: WEST DRAYTON 2300

NRP 3314



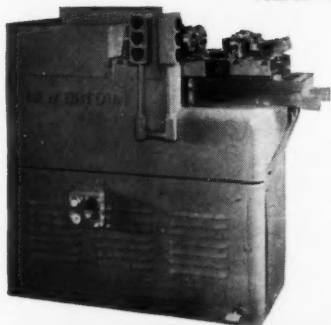
*The Simple Approach*  
to **CONTOUR**  
**FACING** and  
**BORING** *problems*



**CAMS** PUT THE  
**PRECISION**  
INTO PRECISION BORING!



**NEW BRITAIN MODEL 36 CAM NEWMATIC**  
**PRECISION CONTROL BORING MACHINE**

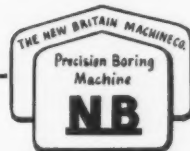


When working to "tenths" cams are the best method of maintaining accuracy, because cam control of the tool is *positive* control. The accuracy of parts produced on New Britain boring machines can't be affected by variable hydraulic pressures, ambient temperature, or play in complicated linkages.

With positive cam actuation in one direction and an air cylinder opposing, the cam provides positive control throughout the operating cycle. A single point tool performs all straight boring and turning as well as generating contours. Work and tools can be mounted on the table or in the spindle.

LET US DEMONSTRATE TO YOU

**VAUGHAN**  
ASSOCIATES LIMITED



**4 QUEEN STREET • CURZON STREET • LONDON • W.1** Tel.: GROsvenor 8362

Midland Office and Demonstration Room **WILFORD CRESCENT** • **NOTTINGHAM** • Tel: NOTT 88008  
NRP 1728

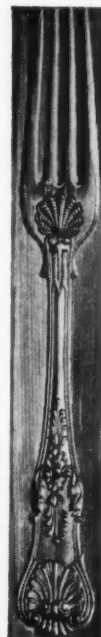


# 3dimensional HYDRAULIC DIESINKER

ENGLISH AND FOREIGN PATENTS PENDING

The machine of the future **NOW**

Automatic, semi-automatic and hand operated in one unit, producing a finish equal to conventional hand operated Diesinking machines. Equipped with Roughing and Finishing Spindles having infinitely variable speed range from 75 - 10,000 r.p.m. Capable of heavy cuts or finest detail work as shown by the untouched photograph of an actual work sample. Variable Table feeds provide rapid approach to cutting area. Up to 30% reduction in cutting times actually obtained in customers' works. Years of research and development have gone into this competitively priced machine to help YOU to provide high-class products economically.



A machine is available at our London works for inspection and demonstration on your samples by appointment

Telegrams :

"Viking, Birmingham"

Telephone :

ASTon Cross 3264

*Alexander*

**GEORGE H. ALEXANDER MACHINERY LTD.**  
82-84 COLESHILL STREET · BIRMINGHAM 4 · ENGLAND

# MELBOURNE

THE SPECIALISTS IN THE REBUILDING OF TURRET-TYPE AUTOMATICS

*Can now offer*

THE SAME UNSURPASSED REBUILDING SERVICE  
FOR SWISS-TYPE AUTOMATICS

- Machines are rebuilt to original specification of accuracy and limits.
- All parts fitted are interchangeable with maker's spares.
- Rebuilding not only costs less than a new machine but can also be charged wholly as maintenance expenses ranking for full tax relief.
- We can loan a machine equivalent to the one taken out thereby assuring customer of his continuity of production.



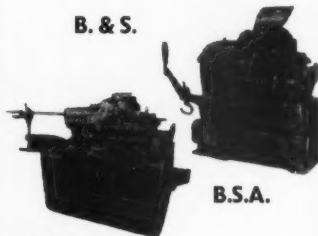
BECHLER



TORNOS  
PETERMANN



B. & S.



B.S.A.

C.V.A.



INDEX

**MELBOURNE ENGINEERING Co. Ltd. MELBOURNE Nr. DERBY**

(H. E. SLAWSON, M.B.E., M.I.P.E., Man. Dir.) Tel: MELBOURNE 232

★ May we visit your works and quote for rebuilding your machine?

# NEW HONEYWELL FOOT SWITCH



gives  
more  
than  
elbow  
room!

This rugged development does more than save the operator's time and cut fatigue to achieve a smooth working rhythm throughout the day:

- ★ It allows hands to be free for guiding work.
- ★ Strong guard protects foot from falling objects and prevents accidental switch operation.
- ★ Can be fitted with armoured or TRS cable for flexibility in positioning or can be bolted down.
- ★ Replaceable switching unit. Contact arrangement: single pole, double throw or double break.  
Electrical rating: 20 amps 240v AC; 1½ HP, 230v AC;  
½ amp 250v DC or governed by basic switch rating.
- ★ Treadle operating position can be adjusted.
- ★ Cast iron construction, completely sealed.

For further details—price—delivery,  
contact your nearest Honeywell branch office at  
Birmingham, Cardiff, Leeds, Manchester, Middlesbrough,  
Sheffield, Belfast, Dublin, Glasgow, London.  
Head Office: Honeywell Controls Limited  
Greenford Middlesex Wazlow 2333

## Honeywell



First in Micro Switches

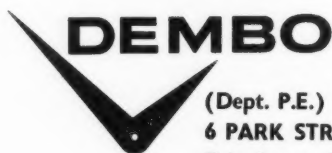
# more for your money

**WHEN YOU BUY** a stop-watch from DEMBO you get the best after-sales service available — and it's free!

All stop-watches bought from DEMBO carry **free insurance** against loss or theft and are unconditionally guaranteed for **one year** — even in the case of accidental breakage. All repairs are **free of charge** and the timers are tested electronically to ensure maximum accuracy.

**WE SHALL BE PLEASED** to advise you on your particular time-study problems and, if you wish, arrange for you to have a selection of suitable timers on 7 days' **FREE TRIAL**. Prices from £7-5-0.

For full details and illustrated brochure write to:



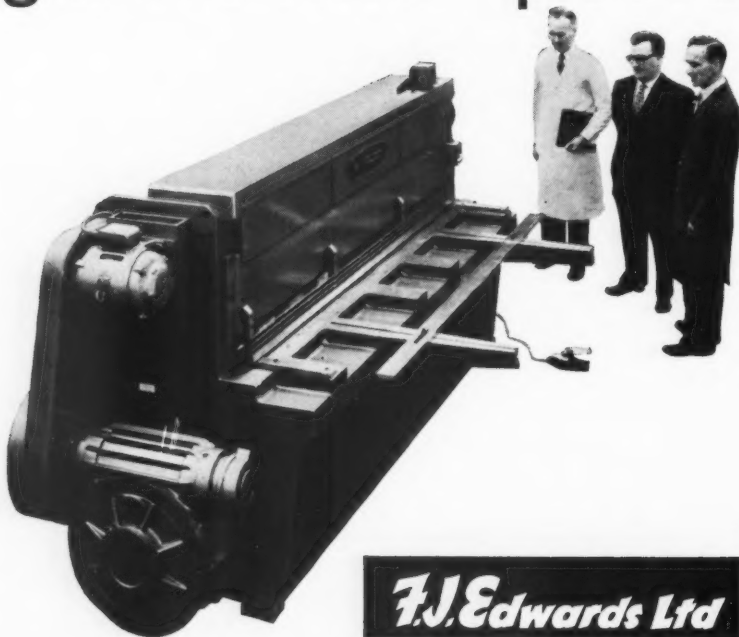
(Dept. P.E.)

**6 PARK STREET - BRISTOL 1**

**Telephone : 23831**

MAIN DISTRIBUTORS FOR **HEUER & LEMANIA** • PRECISION WATCHMAKERS TO INDUSTRY

## guillotine perfection



**F.J. Edwards Ltd**

And now, the new patented  
**Besco-Truecut All-steel  $\frac{1}{4}$  in.**  
Guillotines show the sterling  
cutting qualities associated with  
their lighter relations of  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. and  
**14 S.W.G. capacities.**

Not only does the steel plate frame give the unbreakable strength required to maintain the cutting efficiency, but the worm-gear drive, vibrationless electrically operated friction clutch and electro-magnetic brake prove that the close attention given to these important components pays off with less maintenance worries and therefore higher cutting production for discriminating buyers of these guillotines.

Highly approved devices like hold-downs, lights, guards, gauges, starting and cutting beam controls, as fitted to the lighter Besco-Truecut Guillotines, are used to ensure safe, clean, accurate and waste-free cutting. One of these featured devices is a new power precision back gauge with large scale, front view indicator.

Model 6/25 cuts 6 ft.  $\times$   $\frac{1}{4}$  in. mild steel.

Model 8/25 cuts 8 ft.  $\times$   $\frac{1}{4}$  in. mild steel.

Use one of the communication channels below to get fuller details of this new advance in guillotine shearing.

Besco-Truecut is a registered name. Patent No. 844021. Registered Design No. 897589.

**Edwards House, 359-361 Euston Road, London N.W.1. Tel: Euston 5000 Telex 24264**

**Telegrams Bescotools London NW1**

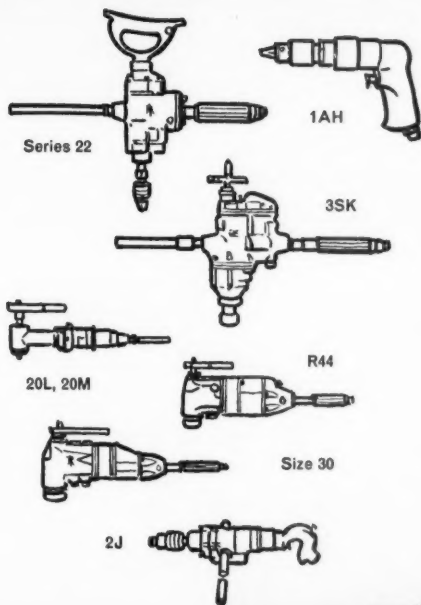
**Lansdowns House, 41 Water Street, Birmingham 3. Tel: Central 7606-8**

**Telegrams Bescotools Birmingham 3**



# Ingersoll-Rand

COMPANY LIMITED



The I-R range of air powered drills make for operator comfort with their light weight and low noise volume. Light to heavy duty models of capacities from 0- $\frac{1}{4}$ " and up to 4"—the major illustration shows one of the lightest range almost life size, the 00A2M of  $\frac{1}{8}$ " capacity. All use less air, have higher efficiency and are tremendously economical to run and maintain. Versatile in application, there are various attachments available which make the I-R drills indispensable in any workshop.

Write for leaflets giving full details

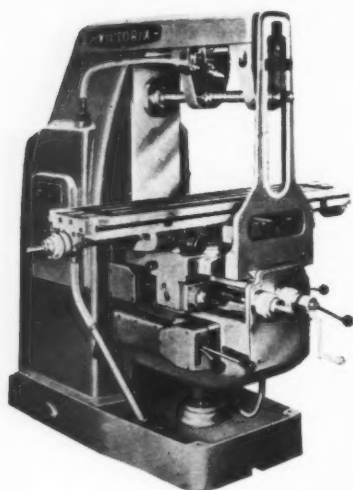
**Ingersoll-Rand Company Limited,**  
165 Queen Victoria Street, London EC4  
Telephone: Central 5681 Works: Trafford Park Manchester 17



**AIR POWERED**  
**MANOEUVRABILITY**

**ELLIOTT**  
VICTORIA

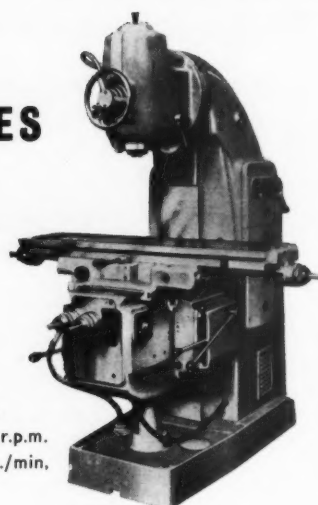
*Rapidmil*  
**MILLING MACHINES**



**VERTICAL MODEL**

**£1830** including 3 phase electrics

- 48" x 11½" table
- 32" longitudinal traverse
- Power feeds and rapid traverse in all directions
- 12 spindle speeds 30 - 1,050 r.p.m. or 43 - 1,500 r.p.m.
- 18 table feeds 0.65 - 15 in./min. or 0.93 - 21.5 in./min.
- 5 h.p. motor
- Backlash eliminator standard equipment



Investigate the

**ELLIOTT** **PAYE**  
SYSTEM

**UNIVERSAL MODEL**

**£1650** including 3 phase electrics

Manufactured by:

**B. ELLIOTT**  
(MACHINERY) LTD

(MEMBER of the B. ELLIOTT GROUP)

VICTORIA WORKS · WILLESDEN · LONDON · N.W.10

Tel: ELGAR 4050 (14 lines) Grams: Elliottana, Harles, London

Overseas Subsidiaries CANADA · U.S.A. · AUSTRALIA · S. AFRICA



*New approach to cable testing*



This is the Perram High-Voltage Tester, Indicator and Recorder. With fault-detection times as short as 1 millisecond, it will record the most minute faults in your cables, even if you run them through at high speeds. Get full details of this superb Tyer instrument.

**Yet another  
important achievement by**

**TYER**

TYER & COMPANY LTD

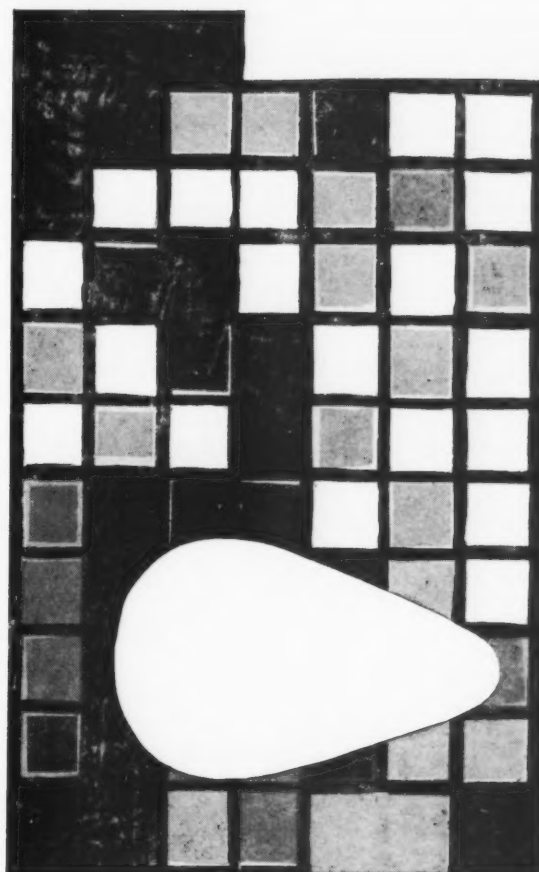
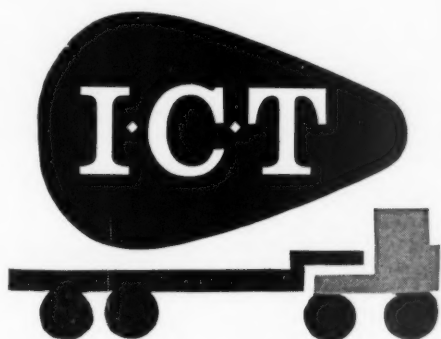
(Formerly P.A.M. Ltd.)

PERRAM WORKS MERROW SIDING · GUILDFORD SURREY TEL: GUILDFORD 2211

Within the organisation of the Southern Areas Electric Corporation

**PERRAM**

Est: 1851



## There's an I·C·T computer to fit your business

Shopping for a computer? Then you've a challenging task ahead. For this major investment must pay you major dividends.

Choosing and using a computer effectively and profitably requires imagination and great preparation. This means thinking in terms of the service you'll get as well as the machines you will use. Doing your shopping, in fact, with an organisation having the 'know-how', the resources

and the experienced staff to examine your problems creatively, and to propose the data processing system that *fits into your business*.

This is the specialised service that you will get from I·C·T—the largest British firm devoted exclusively to data processing, which has been its business for over fifty years.

I·C·T is at your service. There is an office near you—or write to us now.

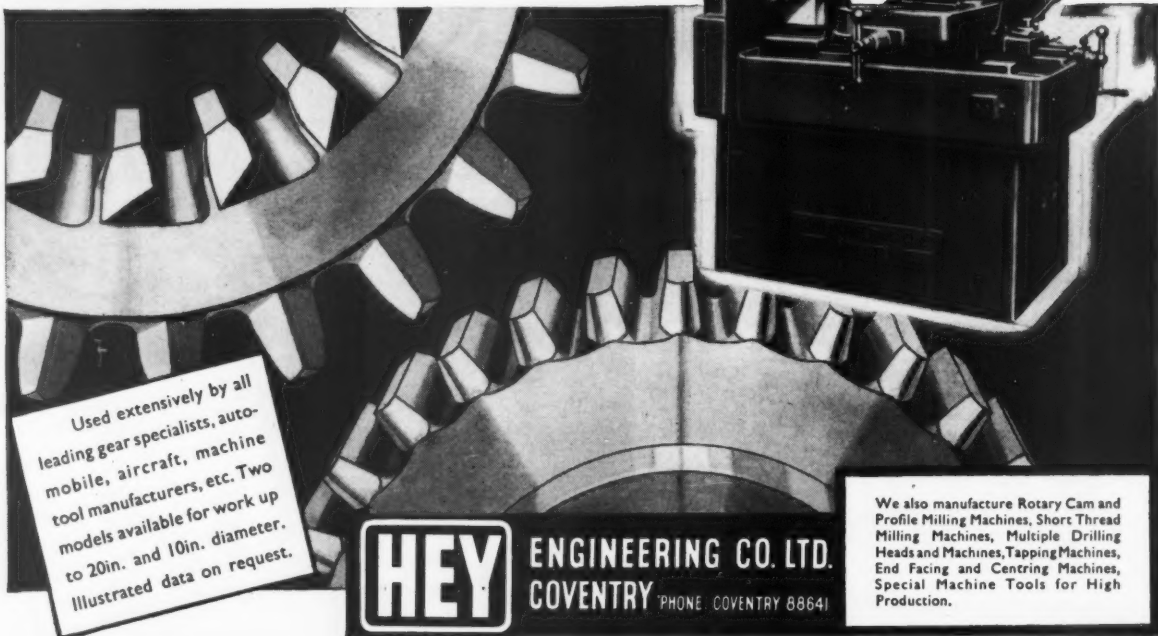
### I·C·T DATA PROCESSING

International Computers and Tabulators Limited



## GEAR TOOTH ROUNDING and CHAMFERING MACHINES

Automatic operation, High Production Rates on External and Internal Gears, Starter Rings, etc.



Used extensively by all leading gear specialists, automobile, aircraft, machine tool manufacturers, etc. Two models available for work up to 20in. and 10in. diameter. Illustrated data on request.



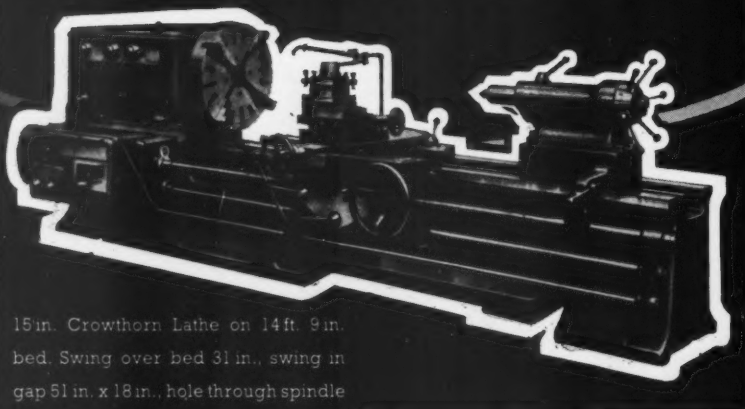
**ENGINEERING CO. LTD.**  
**COVENTRY** PHONE COVENTRY 88641

We also manufacture Rotary Cam and Profile Milling Machines, Short Thread Milling Machines, Multiple Drilling Heads and Machines, Tapping Machines, End Facing and Centring Machines, Special Machine Tools for High Production.

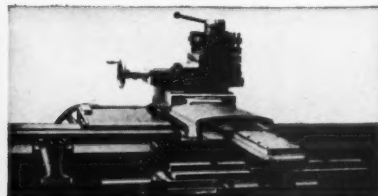
NKP 1959



## HEAVY DUTY LATHES

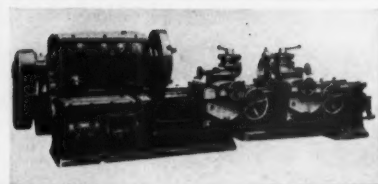


15in. Crowthorn Lathe on 14ft. 9in. bed. Swing over bed 31in., swing in gap 51 in. x 18 in., hole through spindle 4½ in. dia., 20 h.p. motor drive. Any length of bed can be supplied to suit customers' requirements.



A detailed view of the Taper Turning Attachment which can be supplied for Crowthorn Lathes.

A 15in. Centre Lathe with two saddles and a special bracket to carry the outer end of a mandrel. This lathe was designed for simultaneously facing both ends of crankcases for the Kelvin Marine Engine.



**CROWTHORN ENGINEERING COMPANY LIMITED**

*Makers of High Class Machine Tools for over half a century*

**REDDISH**

**STOCKPORT**

**ENGLAND**

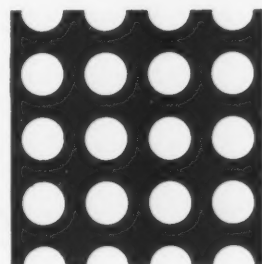
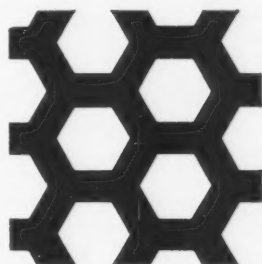
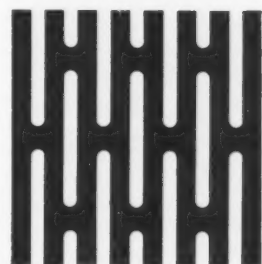
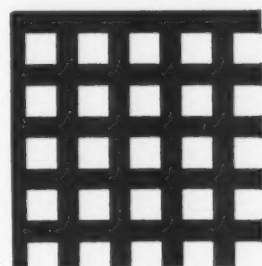
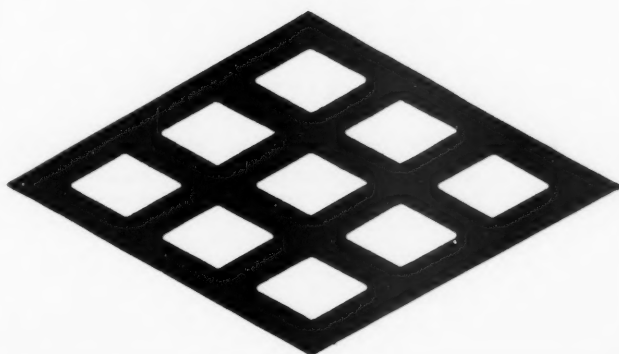
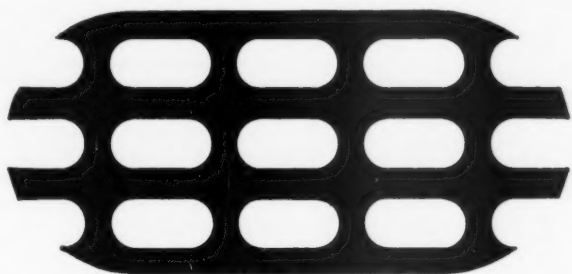
Phone: STOCKPORT 7271-2-3

Grams: CROWTOOL REDDISH

CL101



# PERFORATIONS IN PROFUSION

When it is a question of shape, think of the variety Braby Perforations offer — rounds, squares, diamonds, hexagonals, slots and ovals in a host of sizes and arrangements. When it comes to applications, consider their perfect suitability for screening plant, acoustic panels, filters, silo floors, machine guards, accumulator plates, decorative radiator and pipe guards, cable trays, food strainers and a variety of uses in the electrical industry.

Braby Perforations are obtainable in metals, plastic, cloth, leather, hardboard and other materials. Steel perforations can be galvanized, plated, painted, plastic-coated, etc., as required.

Our skilled staff and modern equipment are at your service for producing special design tools.

Write for fully illustrated Catalogue P. 10.

FREDERICK *Braby* & COMPANY LIMITED

CRAYFORD: LONDON WORKS, THAMES ROAD, CRAYFORD, KENT. Telephone: Crayford 26262

HEAD OFFICE: BRABY HOUSE, SMITHFIELD STREET, LONDON, E.C.1. Telephone: CENTral 2388

CRAYFORD · LIVERPOOL · GLASGOW · BRISTOL · BELFAST · PLYMOUTH

MEMBER OF BRABY OF BRITAIN GROUP



AP240

Turn  
the  
awkward  
nut  
easily



## Leytool Universally Jointed SOCKET SPANNERS

Even when used at extreme angles the Leytool Universally Jointed Socket Spanner provides a firm and positive grip — essential to speed and ease of installation and servicing work, particularly because they operate in positions completely inaccessible to ordinary spanners. Made in sizes to fit every standard nut and bolt.

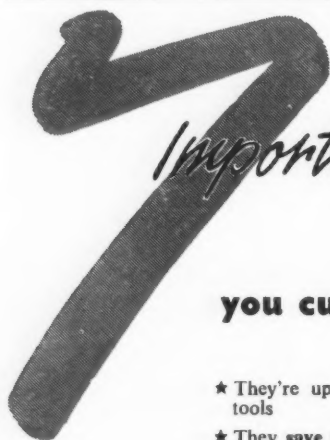
from **30/6**

Write for full details

Send for catalogue

of *Leytool* **QUALITY HAND TOOLS**

**LEYTONSTONE JIG & TOOL CO. LTD.** LEYTOOL WORKS, CROWHURST RD., HOLLINGBURY  
ALSO AT LEYTON, LONDON ESTATE Nr. BRIGHTON, SUSSEX. 'Phone: BRIGHTON 57011



*Important Reasons why*

**you cut costs with**

# CROSLAND

**BLANK AND PIERCE DIES**

- ★ They're up to 88% cheaper than orthodox tools
- ★ They save up to 96% bench time compared with hand methods for short to medium non-repetitive runs
- ★ They're suitable for steel, non-ferrous and non-metallic materials
- ★ They have super-hard steel cutting edges set in densified laminated material of high tension strength
- ★ They blank and pierce in one operation
- ★ They give clean, even results
- ★ They're cheap to maintain and modify

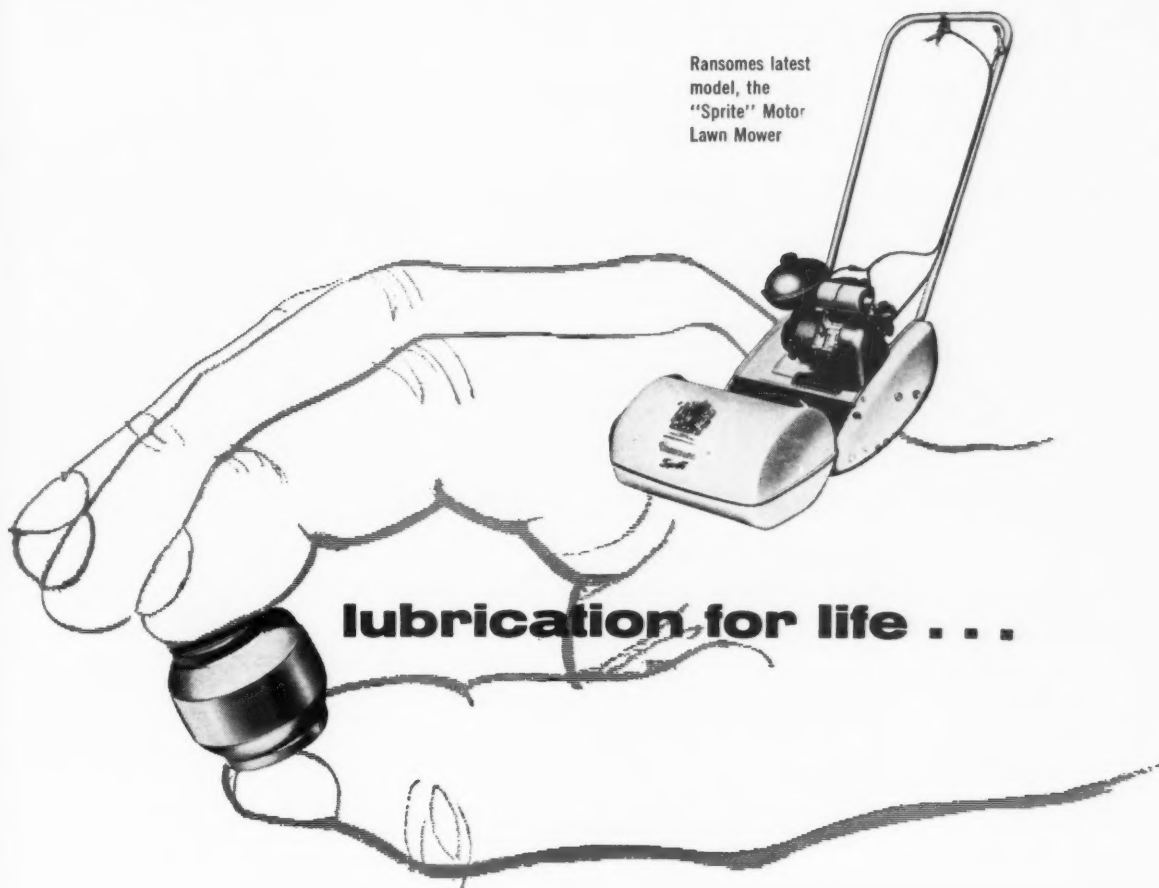
**These are facts - Prove them to your Profit!**

Write for fully descriptive literature to :—

**William Crosland Ltd**

**WILLIAM CROSLAND LIMITED, BREDBURY, Nr. STOCKPORT. Telephone : WOODLEY 2621/2**

Ransomes latest model, the "Sprite" Motor Lawn Mower



**lubrication for life . . .**

The production of bearings by the powder metallurgy process is our specialized business. Extensive technical research and development are behind every Lubrook Bearing and enable us to match them to the widening range of mechanical requirements. Powder size analysis, physical testing and extensive running tests ensure the controlled porosity, structural strength and lubrication capacity of each bearing.

The self-lubricating quality of Lubrook Bronze Bearings overcomes the need for periodic lubrication, making them particularly suited to those less accessible friction points.

If you have a specific problem regarding the use of sintered components our technical and design departments are at your service.

## **LUBROOK** Oil Retaining **BEARINGS**

Other we'll known Bound Brook products include:  
 'Ferrocite' oil-retaining Porous Iron, Bushes, Bearings and Parts.  
 Sintered Metal Parts and Components by Powder Metallurgy.  
 Graphited Bronze Bearings.  
 Sintered Brass Parts.  
 'Polyslip' P.T.F.E. Impregnated Bearings.  
 Bound Brook Bronze Filters.

**Bound Brook Bearings Limited**

TRENT VALLEY TRADING ESTATE, LICHFIELD, STAFFS.

Telephone : Lichfield 2027-8 Telegrams : Boundless, Lichfield



Member of the



**Birtfield Group**

## Wadkin Articulated Arm Router cuts machining times by more than 50% on Light Alloy Components

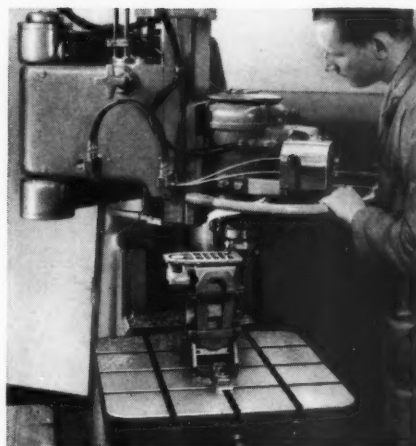
D. Merrett & Co. Ltd., Tewkesbury, are yet another firm who have taken advantage of the new Wadkin High-Speed Milling Techniques. Their Wadkin Articulated Arm Router Type L.C.6, recently installed to meet rising production costs, has cut machining times by more than one-half! Type L.C.6 is a relatively inexpensive, medium capacity machine with cutting speeds up to 18,000 r.p.m. It has power rise and fall to the head, integral base plate, and rising and falling canting table. Details of the L.C.6 and the Heavy Duty Machine Type L.C. with either 6 ft. or 8 ft. reach are given in Leaflet 945. May we send you a copy?

# Wadkin

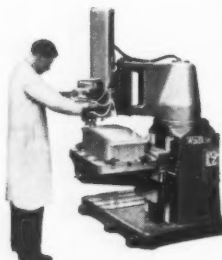
Tel: Leicester 68151

Tel: MAYfair 7048

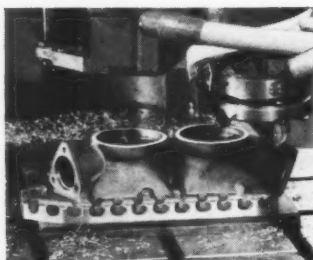
Wadkin Ltd., Green Lane Works, Leicester. London Office: 62 Brook Street, W.1.



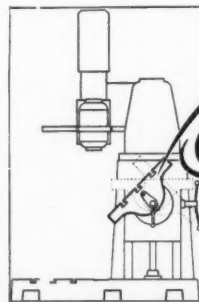
Wadkin Type L.C.6, face-milling a Valve Body Outlet, for Teddington Aircraft Controls Limited, at D. Merrett & Co. Ltd. of Tewkesbury.



Wadkin Articulated Arm Router L.C.6.



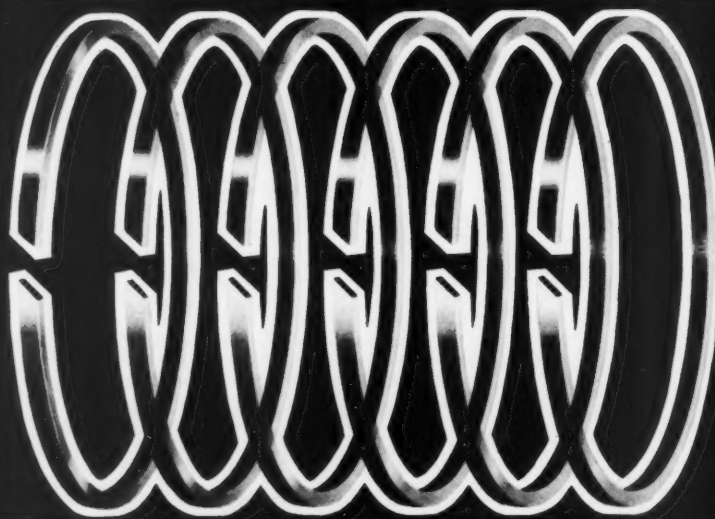
Face milling a Valve Body Component on a Wadkin Type L.C.6



*Unique  
Canting Table*

This feature not previously associated with Routers enables table to be canted to the vertical on both the left and right-hand side.

It pays to  
*Standardise*



You can choose from Standard's Outstanding Range of PISTON RINGS & ASSEMBLIES for any type of engine . . . steam, petrol or diesel . . . also for compressor and hydraulic use.

**THE STANDARD PISTON RING & ENGINEERING CO. LTD.**  
Premier Works · Don Road · Sheffield 9 · England  
Telephone Sheffield 42076 (3 lines)  
Telegrams: Ocean Sheffield 9



***No need for additional  
machines and extra floor space***



## **DIMENSION INDICATORS**



- \* Reduce stoppages for measurement after each cut.
- \* Increase machine utilisation and output.
- \* Reduce setting errors.
- \* Direct readings of workpiece dimensions give greater speed and accuracy.

*Full technical details on request*

**English Numbering Machines Ltd.**

Dept. 3K · QUEENSWAY · ENFIELD · MIDDX · HOWard 2611 (5 lines) · Grams: Numgravco, Enfield

**FOR**  
**METAL  
 PRESSINGS  
 WELDING  
 FABRICATION  
 ENAMELLING  
 ASSEMBLIES**  
**CONTACT**

**Adams Bros & Burnley Ltd**  
 ELMGROVE RD, HARROW, MIDD. HARROW 6411

**VULCASCOT**  
**LEVEL-MOUNTS**

... INCORPORATING VULCASCOT  
 ANTI-VIBRATION RUBBER PADS  
 MAKE MACHINES MOBILE.

  
 Golden Jubilee 1961

- Reduce Vibration and Wear
- Simplify Machine Installations
- Precision Levelling without Shims
- No Drilling of Floors
- Less Noise, Less Nervous Strain

\* Write or phone for literature to:

**VULCASCOT (GT BRITAIN) LTD.**  
 87-89 ABBEY RD, LONDON N.W.8  
 TEL M4110 Vols 712/5



# PART NUMBERING

*Made easy*

Here is the simple answer to your part numbering problems — a precision set of hardened steel type enabling you to make up any combination of letters and figures.

Pryor Interchangeable steel type is made in seven sizes 1/32", 1/16", 3/32", 1/8", 3/16", 1/4", 3/8" and is available from stock as a complete fount (as illustrated) or as individual pieces and holders for hand or machine use.

**EDWARD PRYOR & SON LTD**  
 BROOM STREET · SHEFFIELD · ENGLAND  
 PHONE SHEFFIELD 23161 (5 lines)



*Write for our new free descriptive leaflet*

# **Double your output . . .**

# **Halve your labour costs**

# **with ILFORD Azoflex**

# **NINETY NINETY**

---

ILFORD Azoflex Ninety Ninety dyeline paper is the fastest, most intense-line photoprinting paper ever known in Britain. Phenomenally fast—phenomenally clear and intense—new ILFORD Azoflex Ninety Ninety dyeline printing paper is available on 90 gm. base in popular cut-sheet sizes and rolls including 450-yard rolls for the

Azoflex 150 Automatic machine, at the same price as FB 90 paper. Output can easily be doubled using the new paper, not only in power printers but also in machines with low-light sources. ILFORD Ninety Ninety can be processed in a universal developer and it can be used for projection printing.

**Saves time . . . saves labour . . . produces better prints**



## **NINETY NINETY**

## **Dyeline Printing Paper**

for the  
speedier handling  
of ferrous sheets



**MAGNETIC  
FLOATERS**

Handling time can be reduced by presenting ferrous parts separated one from another. "Eclipse" Magnetic Floaters will part them—clean or greased. Available in two sizes.

Literature, demonstration and supplies from your usual 'Eclipse' Magnetic Tool distributor  
Made in Sheffield by James Neill & Co (Sheffield) Ltd.

PM 159

Let us  
be your  
machine  
shop!



- Complete facilities plus  
precision & service second to none

- Capstan and centre lathe work
- Milling—all types
- Surface and universal grinding
- G-SIP jig boring
- Centreless grinding
- Copy turning
- Cridan screw cutting
- Thread milling

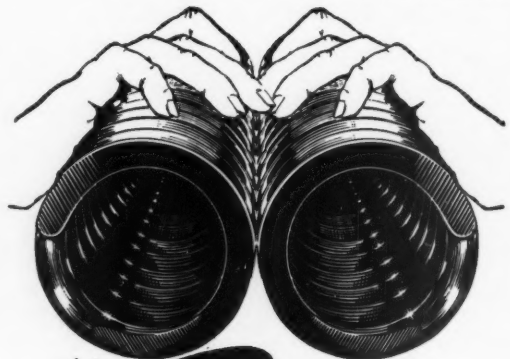
... as well as  
shaping, honing,  
drilling, tool-  
making, etc.  
to meet your  
every need.  
A.I.D. & A.R.B.  
Approved

**MARSDEN & SHIERS LTD.**

Davis Road, Chessington, Surrey. Phone: Elmbridge 5333 (3 lines)



Looking in the  
right direction



**Ratcliffe**  
**SPRINGS**

**F. S. RATCLIFFE (ROCHDALE) LTD.,**  
Crawford Spring Works, Norman Road, Rochdale

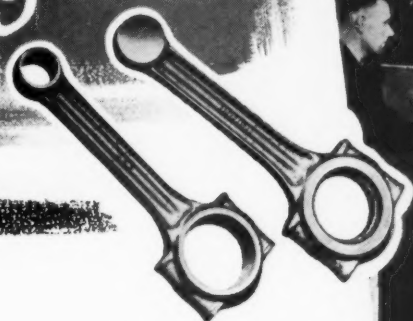
Phone: Rochdale 40415

'Grams: Recoil Rochdale

Telex 63178



**\* Faster  
production  
on long runs**



## ARCHDALE

### HYDRAULIC MULTIPLE

#### ***cuts costs on 'JAGUAR' connecting rods***

At Jaguar Cars Ltd., Coventry, this Size 2 ARCHDALE hydraulic feed multi-drill is fully meeting the demands of expanding production schedules. Using a four-station indexing table, with one loading and three working positions, connecting rods are produced at fast rates. Small ends are drilled and reamed, and the large ends are core drilled and bored. Small end bore is  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. dia., and large end 2.200 in.

***If your problem calls for standard or special multi-drilling ARCHDALE have the answer. Ask for production estimates.***

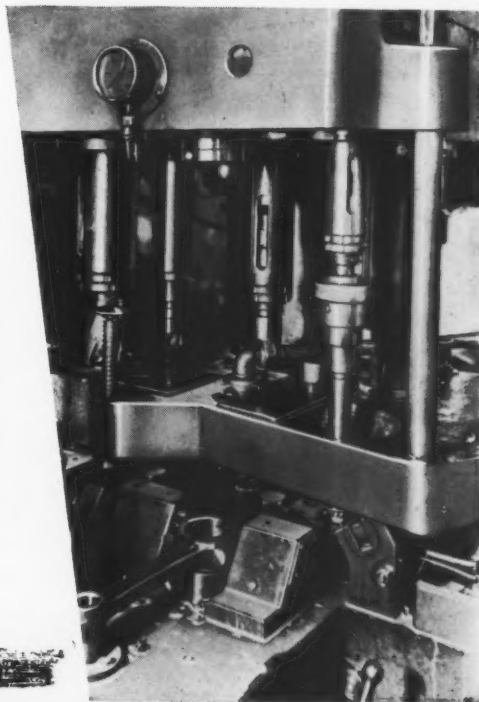
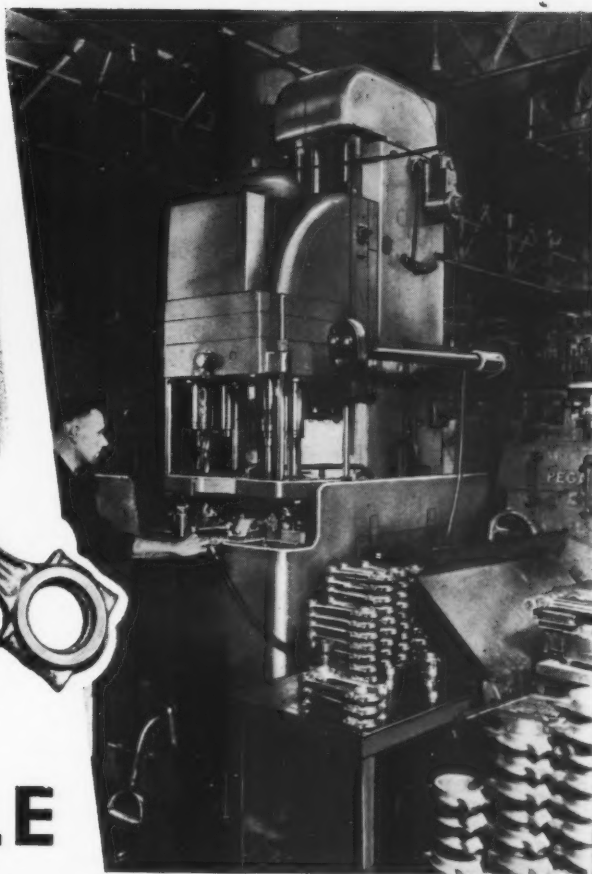
**JAMES ARCHDALE & CO. LTD.**  
**BLACKPOLE WORKS, WORCESTER**

Telephone: Worcester 27081 (7 lines)



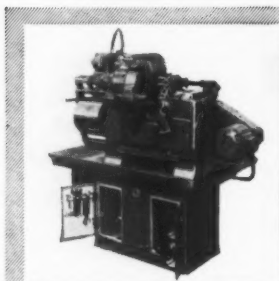
Sole Selling Agents:

ALFRED HERBERT LTD., COVENTRY. Telephone: Coventry 89221



# Simple Setting—High Production

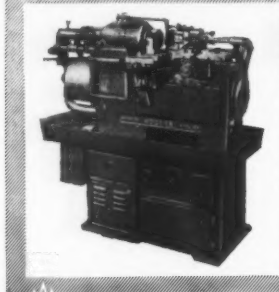
with **MODERN** automatics



## TYPE 904

### CAPACITY

Round Bars, Dia. 1 1/2"  
Hexagon Bars, A/F 0.71"  
Square Bars, A/F 5/8"  
Maximum Travel of Tailslide 2"  
Maximum Travel of cross slide 1 1/8"  
SPINDLE SPEEDS  
Speed Range 810-2,500 r.p.m.  
No. of Speeds 14



## TYPE 907

### CAPACITY

Round Bars, Dia. 1 1/2"  
Hexagon Bars, A/F 1.01"  
Square Bars, A/F 1"  
Maximum Travel of Tailslide 2 1/2"  
Maximum Travel of cross slide 1 1/8"  
SPINDLE SPEEDS  
Speed Range 280-1,900 r.p.m.  
No. of Speeds 12

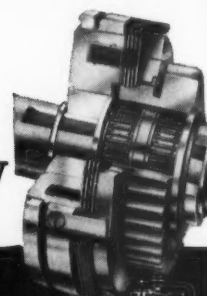


**Modern Machine Tools Ltd**

P.O. BOX No. 56 · GOSFORD STREET · COVENTRY  
Telephone: COVENTRY 22132-6 Cables: 'MODERN' COVENTRY

SM MMT 6340

for stop...  
go...  
fast... s-l-o-w  
machining



## Electromagnetic Multiple Disc CLUTCHES

### cut non-productive time to a minimum

Electromagnetic Multiple Disc Clutches have proved their efficiency and reliability on a wide variety of machines. Time loss is minimised during changeover stops. Work spindle speed can be varied over a wide range at constant power. Ratios of feed-drive speed to rapid-motion speed in excess of 1:50 are easily obtained.

These Clutches facilitate special production such as automatic machining of a wide variety of work-pieces.

- \* Unit unaffected by oil
- \* No adjustment required at any time
- \* Small dimensions at high torques
- \* Low energy consumption through efficient flux utilization
- \* For torque transmission over very wide range

Our Electromagnetic Multiple Disc Clutches are available in various designs.



Faraday Works · 6t West Rd · Brentford · Middx  
Telephone: ISLeworth 2311  
Grams: Siemensdyn, Brentford, Hounslow  
Telex. No. 25337

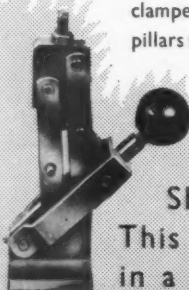
Smee's S100

# Speetog Vertical Lift Clamp

REGD. TRADE MARK

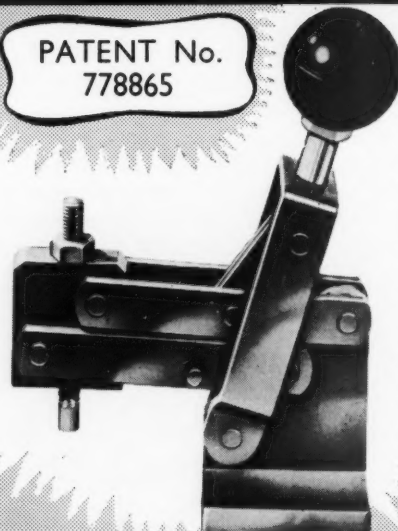
## Model ST 210

Due to its unique system of linkage, this clamp has two outstanding features. Firstly, the spindle travels in a vertical direction substantially throughout its travel so that it is possible to clamp into or through locating holes. Secondly it can be operated in a very confined space and providing there is 4" available behind the component being clamped, or a total space of 5 1/2", for instance between pillars then this clamp can be operated satisfactorily.



Fully Open Position  
Shows Space Economy.  
This Clamp Can Be Used  
in a Confined Space of 5 1/2"

PATENT No.  
778865



Literature  
on Request

## Speed Tools Ltd

VEREKER HOUSE, GRESSE ST., LONDON W.1. Museum 1039/1099.

# another Kearns development for improved production efficiency... **MODEL 451P**

**horizontal, surfacing, boring, drilling, tapping and milling machine**

Following specialized research and design in the manufacture of over 5,000 horizontal boring machines, this latest addition to the Kearns range incorporates all the benefits derived by concentrating on one type of machine — providing versatility, accuracy and efficiency.

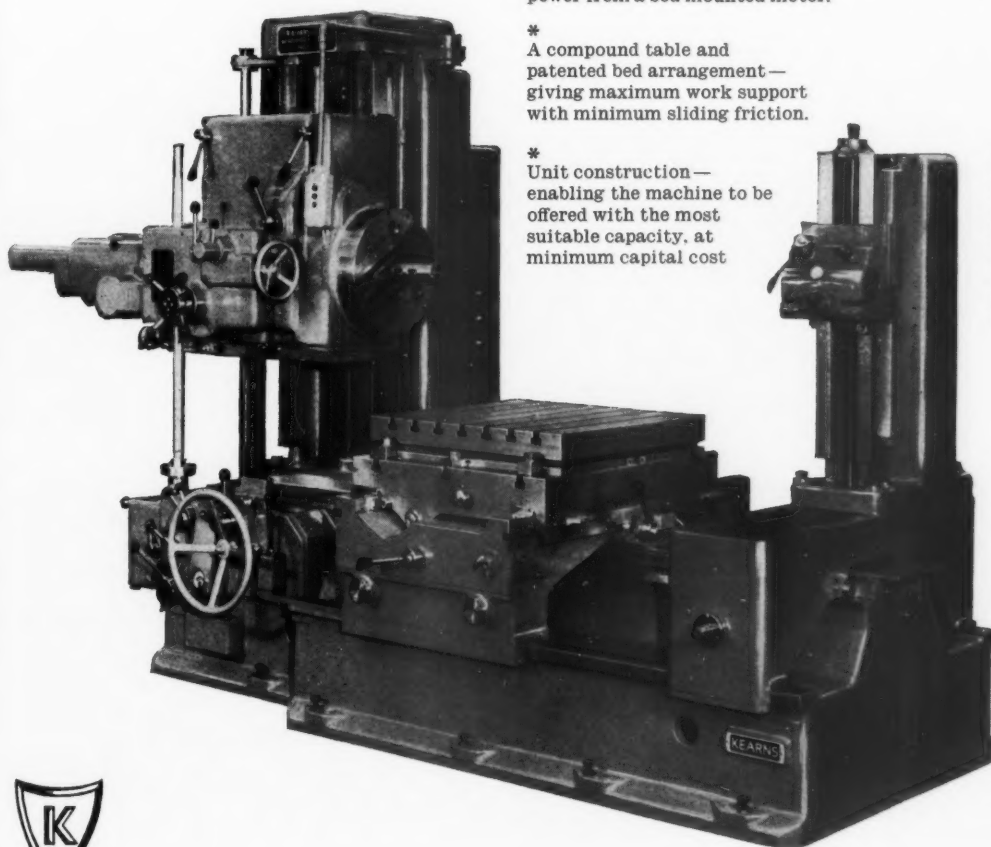
#### Important features include...

- \* The combination of a travelling spindle with a patented automatic built-in facing chuck.
- \* Our famous cushioned drive — providing effortless metal removal consistent with steady power from a bed mounted motor.
- \* A compound table and patented bed arrangement — giving maximum work support with minimum sliding friction.
- \* Unit construction — enabling the machine to be offered with the most suitable capacity, at minimum capital cost

#### Typical Specification

Spindle dia.	3"
Max. facing capacity	24"
H.P.	7½
Speed range	6-750, 1000 or 1160.

These machines are available with a wide range of workholding capacities.



We are exhibiting at the 7th European Machine Tool Exhibition, Centenaire Palaces, Brussels. September 3rd/12th 1961. Hall 6 Stand 6015



## MODEL 451P—versatility with accuracy

H. W. KEARNS & CO LIMITED BROADHEATH near MANCHESTER

# Metal sawing problems?

Cold sawing machines are our speciality whether for ferrous, non-ferrous or difficult metals and we have an extensive range of standard machines which cut quickly - and accurately.

We also build machines for special applications.

If you have a cold sawing problem our experience could probably provide the solution. May we help you?

## RUSSELL

### METAL SAWING & SAW SHARPENING MACHINES

S. RUSSELL & SONS LTD. Bath Lane, Leicester

**Backed by 45 years of specialised experience**

SR 604

## LOCAL *Enotes* STOCKISTS

**BRADFORD**  
THOMAS WRIGHT  
(BRADFORD) LTD.,  
85 Bower Street, Bradford 5  
Telephone : Bradford 28831-2

**BRISTOL**  
C. E. KIDD & SON LTD.,  
15 Rupert Street, Bristol  
Telephone : Bristol 27594

**COVENTRY**  
G. E. ADAMS LTD.,  
401 Broad Lane, Coventry  
Telephone : Tile Hill 66472

**GLASGOW**  
J. & T. LAWRIE LTD.,  
Livingstone Street, Clydebank  
Telephone : Clydebank 2171

**LEEDS**  
THORITE PNEUMATICS LTD  
135/137 West Street, Leeds 1  
Telephone : Leeds 35512

**LEICESTER**  
HEADLAND ENGINEERING  
DEVELOPMENTS LTD.,  
38 Gartree Street, Leicester  
Telephone : Leicester 27782

**LONDON**  
PROCESS PNEUMATICS LTD.,  
19 Charlton Road,  
London, S.E.3.  
Telephone : Greenwich 6575

**MANCHESTER**  
CAR & CYCLE DEPT.,  
BAXENDALE & CO. LTD.,  
Miller Street, Manchester 4  
Telephone : Blackfriars 8282

**NOTTINGHAM**  
DOUGLASFYFE (ENGINEERS  
MERCHANTS) LTD.,  
Canal Street, Nottingham  
Telephone : Nottingham 51374

**RUSHDEN**  
COX & WRIGHT (SHOE  
MACHINERY SERVICES) LTD.,  
Wellingborough Road, Rushden  
Telephone : Rushden 3139

**SALFORD**  
MODINE PRODUCTIONS LTD.,  
Dawson Street, Greengate,  
Salford 3  
Telephone : DEAnsgate 7011

**SHEFFIELD**  
GEO. TUCKER & CO.  
(SHEFFIELD) LTD.,  
Shoreham House, Shoreham St.,  
Sheffield 1  
Telephone : Sheffield 29691

**GERRARDS CROSS**  
G. X. ENGINEERS LTD.,  
Gerrards Cross, Bucks.  
Telephone : Gerrards Cross 3954

**STOCKPORT**  
L. L. PRICE (PIPELINES) LTD.,  
Brascoe House, 33 Buxton Road,  
Heaviley, Stockport  
Telephone : Stockport 5202

**STOKE**  
COTTON BROS. (LONDON)  
LTD.,  
Crown Works, Longton  
Telephone : Longton 33021

**BENTON & STONE LIMITED,  
BIRMINGHAM 6.**

advertisement

managers

for

## The Production Engineer

RATES AND FULL CIRCULATION DETAILS ON REQUEST

**T. G. Scott  
& Son Limited**

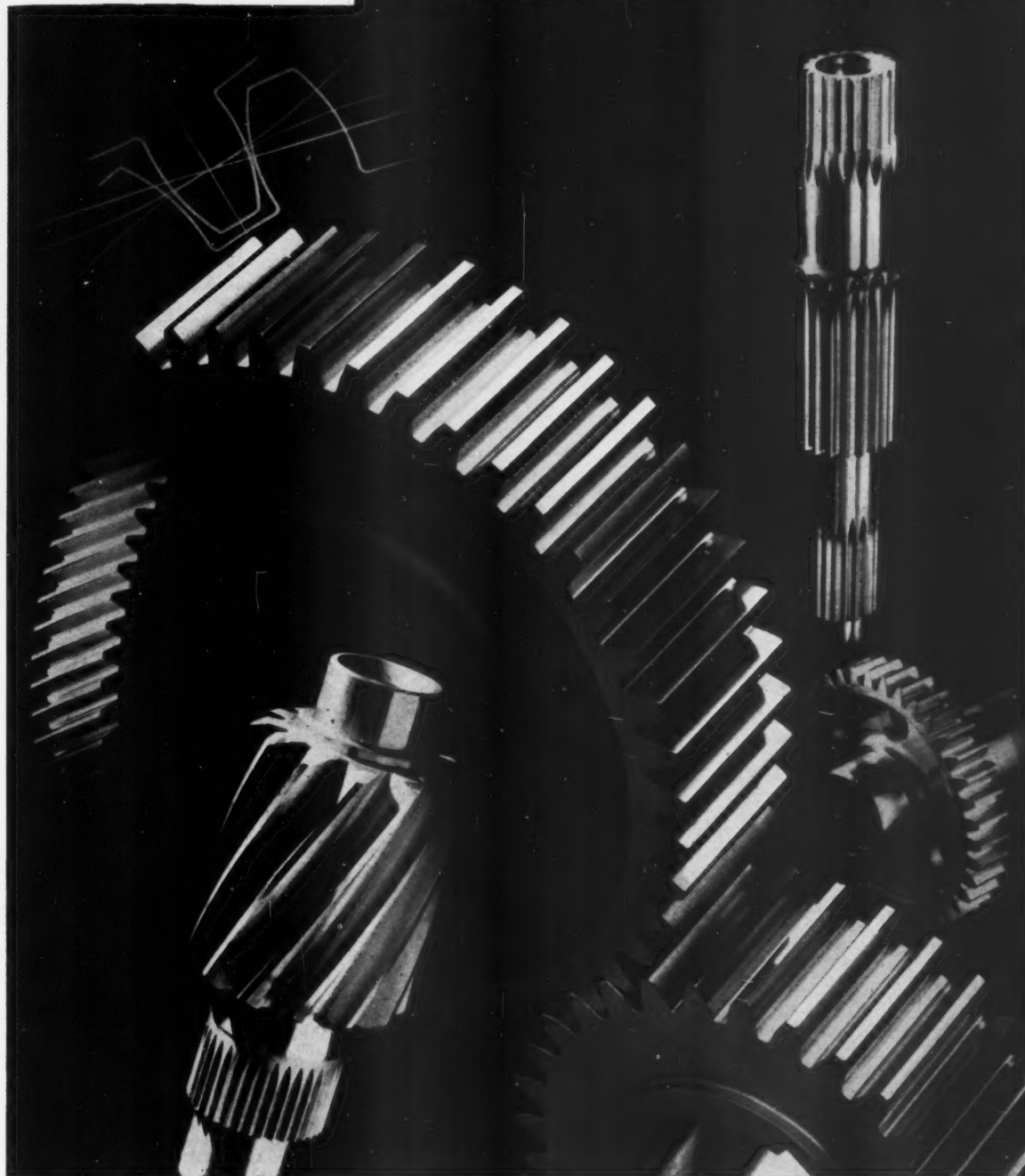
I Clement's Inn

London WC2

Telephone Holborn 4743



# **CENTRAX** *PRECISION GEARING*



**Accuracy and quality on a production basis**

**Helical, Spur and Spiral Bevel Gears, Parallel Shaft Gearboxes and complete gearing systems**

**CENTRAX**

**CENTRAX LIMITED** Newton Abbot, Devon. Tel: Newton Abbot 2251-7. Cables: Centrax, Newton Abbot  
**SALES OFFICE:** 248-250 Tottenham Court Road, London, W.1. Telephone: LANGham 2364-5  
**U.S.A. OFFICE:** PARK SQUARE BUILDING, 51 ST. JAMES AVENUE, BOSTON 16, MASS. PHONE: LIBERTY 2-2425

## INDEX TO ADVERTISEMENTS

Please note that all advertisement pages are prefixed with the letter "A"

	Page		Page		Page
Adams Bros. & Burnley, Ltd. ...	A102	Firth, Thos., & Brown, John, Ltd. ...	—	Power Petroleum Co. Ltd. ...	A29
Adcock & Shipley, Ltd. ...	A28	Flame Hardeners, Ltd. ...	—	Pratt Precision Hydraulics, Ltd. ...	A71
Adrema, Ltd. ...	A76	Fletcher Miller, Ltd. ...	A66	Precision Grinding, Ltd. ...	—
Aircraft-Marine Products (Great Britain), Ltd. ...	A70	Forgings & Presswork, Ltd. ...	—	Press Equipment, Ltd. ...	—
Airmec, Ltd. ...	A43	G.W.B. Furnaces, Ltd. ...	—	Protolite, Ltd. ...	A23
Alexander, Geo. H., Machinery, Ltd. ...	A90	Gas Council, The ...	—	Pryor, Edward, & Sons, Ltd. ...	A102
Allen, Edgar, & Co. Ltd. ...	A16	Gear Grinding Co. Ltd. ...	—	Pultra Ltd. ...	—
Allspeeds, Ltd. ...	A73	Gosheron, John, & Co. Ltd. ...	A66	Radyne, Ltd. ...	A26
Arc Manufacturing Co. Ltd. ...	A7	Goulder, J., & Sons, Ltd. ...	—	Ratcliffe, F. S. (Rochdale), Ltd. ...	A104
Archdale, James, & Co. Ltd. ...	A105	Guest, Keen & Nettlefolds (Midlands), Ltd. ...	—	Reavell & Co. Ltd. ...	—
Asquith, William, Ltd. ...	A56	Harvey, G. A., Co. (London), Ltd. ...	—	Renault Machine Tools (U.K.), Ltd. ...	—
Associated Electrical Industries, Ltd. ...	—	Heenan & Froude, Ltd. ...	—	Renold Chains, Ltd. ...	A75
Atlas Copco (Great Britain), Ltd. ...	A64	Herbert, Alfred, Ltd. ...	A81	Rockwell Machine Tool Co. Ltd. ...	A5
Automotive Engineering, Ltd. ...	—	Hey Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A96	Rowen-Arc ...	—
B.S.A. Small Tools, Ltd. ...	—	Honeywell Controls Ltd. (Micro Switch Division) ...	A91	Rubery, Owen Co. Ltd. ...	—
B.S.A. Tools, Ltd. ...	A33	Hordern, Mason & Edwards, Ltd. ...	—	Russell, S., & Sons, Ltd. ...	A108
Barber & Colman, Ltd. ...	—	Humphris & Sons, Ltd. ...	—	Ryder, Thos., & Son, Ltd. ...	A31
Benton & Stone, Ltd. ...	A45, A108	Hymatic Engineering Co. Ltd., The ...	A6	Selson Machine Tool Co. Ltd. ...	—
Birmingham Aluminium Casting (1903) Co. Ltd. ...	—	Ilford, Ltd. ...	A103	Sharples Centrifuges, Ltd. ...	—
Birmingham Tool & Gauge Co. Ltd. ...	A38	Industrial Diamond Information Bureau ...	A52	Sheffield Twist Drill & Steel Co. Ltd. ...	—
Bishop Eaves & Sons, Ltd. ...	A35	Ingersoll-Rand Co. Ltd. ...	A93	Shell-Mex & B.P., Ltd. ...	A36, A37
Bliss, E. W. (England), Ltd. ...	A15	Ingham, Robert, Clark & Co. ...	A49	Siemens-Schuckert (G.B.), Ltd. ...	A106
Block & Anderson, Ltd. ...	A44	International Computers and Tabulators, Ltd. ...	A95	Smit, J. K., & Sons, Diamond Tools Ltd. ...	—
Bond Brook Bearings, Ltd. ...	A99	Isopad, Ltd. ...	—	Smart & Brown (Machine Tools), Ltd. ...	A68
Braby, Frederick, & Co. Ltd. ...	A97	Jacobs Manufacturing Co. Ltd., The ...	A51	Snow, & Co. Ltd. ...	—
Brauer, F., Ltd. ...	—	Johansson, C. E., Ltd. ...	A83	Solex (Gauges), Ltd. ...	—
British Aero Components, Ltd. ...	—	Jones, A. A., & Shipman, Ltd. ...	—	Speed Tools, Ltd. ...	A106
British MonoRail, Ltd. ...	—	Kane, Douglas, Sealants, Ltd. ...	A57	Speedright Gauge & Tool Coventry Standard Piston Ring & Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A100
British Oxygen Co. Ltd. ...	A30	Kearney & Trecker—C.V.A., Ltd. ...	A40, A41	Standard Telephones & Cables, Ltd. ...	—
British Resin Products, Ltd. ...	—	Kearns, H. W., & Co. Ltd. ...	A107	Stein Atkinson Vickers Hydraulics Ltd. ...	A17
Brockhouse, J., & Co. Ltd. ...	—	Keelavite Hydraulics, Ltd. ...	—	Stephens Belting Co. Ltd. ...	A18
Broom & Wade, Ltd. ...	A8	King, Geo. W., Ltd. ...	A11	Stone, J. & Co. (Deptford), Ltd. ...	A78
Brown, David, Corpn. (Sales), Ltd. ...	—	Kitchen & Wade, Ltd. ...	A72	Sunbeam Anti-Corrosives, Ltd. ...	—
The ...	A65	Landis Lund, Ltd. ...	A47	Swift, Geo., & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Buck & Hickman, Ltd. ...	A79	Lang, John, & Sons, Ltd. ...	—	Sykes Machine Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	A42
Bullows, Alfred, & Sons, Ltd. ...	—	Lapointe Machine Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	—	Sykes, W. E., Ltd. ...	—
Inset between A16, A17	—	Ley's Malleable Castings Co. Ltd. ...	—	Talbot Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	—
Burndept, Ltd. ...	—	Leytonstone Jig & Tool Co. Ltd. ...	A98	Teddington Industrial Equipment, Ltd. ...	—
Burton Griffiths & Co. Ltd. ...	A33	Lincoln Electric Co. Ltd., The ...	A67	Terry, Herbert, & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Butler Machine Tool Co. Ltd., The ...	—	Lloyd, Richard, Ltd. ...	—	Thompson, John, Motor Pressings, Ltd. ...	A62
Canning, W., & Co. Ltd. ...	A3	Lockheed Hydraulic Brake Co. Ltd. ...	—	Tilghman's Ltd. ...	—
Carborundum Co. Ltd., The ...	—	Lockheed Precision Products, Ltd. ...	—	Town, Frederick, & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Castrol Industrial Ltd. ...	—	Londex, Ltd. ...	—	Tufnol, Ltd. ...	—
Carrier Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A61	Macready's Metal Co. Ltd. ...	A18	Tyer & Co. Ltd. ...	A94
Centec Machine Tools, Ltd. ...	—	Machine Tool Trades Association, The ...	A85	Uni-Tubes, Ltd. ...	—
Centrax, Ltd. ...	A109	Markland Scowcroft, Ltd. ...	—	United Dominions Trust (Commercial), Ltd. ...	—
Churchill, Charles, & Co. Ltd. ...	A1	Marsden & Shiers, Ltd. ...	A104	Universal Tools, Ltd. ...	—
Churchill Machine Tool Co. Ltd. ...	A58	Maxam Power, Ltd. ...	—	Vacu-Blast, Ltd. ...	—
Ciba (A.R.L.), Ltd. ...	A10	Melbourne Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A90	Van Moppes & Sons (Diamond Tools), Ltd. ...	—
Cincinnati Milling Machines, Ltd. ...	—	Metalock (Britain), Ltd. ...	A82	Vaughan, Associates, Ltd. ...	A89
Clark's Press Equipment, Ltd. ...	A88	Midland Silicones, Ltd. ...	—	Vaughan, Edgar, & Co. Ltd. ...	—
Colt Ventilation, Ltd. ...	A4	Mobil Oil Co. Ltd. ...	A50	Vickers-Armstrongs (Engineers), Ltd. ...	A9
Cooper & Co. (Birmingham), Ltd. ...	—	Modern Machine Tools, Ltd. ...	A106	Vulcasot (Great Britain), Ltd. ...	A102
Concentric (Engineering) Ltd. ...	A46	Morris, B. O., Ltd. ...	—	Ward, H. W., & Co. Ltd. ...	A60
Coventry Climax Engines, Ltd. ...	—	"Morse Chain Division" Borg-Warner, Ltd. ...	A22	Ward, Thos., W., Ltd. ...	—
Cowlishaw, Walker & Co. Ltd. ...	A32	Mullard Equipment Ltd. ...	—	Wadkin, Ltd. ...	A100
Crawford Colletts, Ltd. ...	—	National Industrial Fuel Efficiency Service ...	—	Warner Swasey Asquith, Ltd. ...	A55
Crompton Parkinson, Ltd. (Instruments) ...	A86	Neill, James, & Co. (Sheffield), Ltd. ...	A104	Weatherley Oilgear, Ltd. ...	A44
Crosland, William, Ltd. ...	A98	Newall Group Sales, Ltd. ...	A21, A53	Webster & Bennett, Ltd. ...	A2
Crowthorn Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A96	Newman Industries, Ltd. ...	—	Welsh Metal Industries, Ltd. ...	A80
D.M.M. (Machinery), Ltd. ...	—	Norgren, C. A., Ltd. ...	—	West, Allen, & Co. Ltd. ...	—
Davis, Stuart, Ltd. ...	A63	Norwood Steel Equipment, Ltd. ...	A14	Whiffen & Sons, Ltd. ...	—
Dawson Bros., Ltd. ...	—	Optical Measuring Tools, Ltd. ...	A53	Wickman, Ltd. ...	A48, A69
Dembo, B. W., & Sons, Ltd. ...	A92	Ormerod Shapers, Ltd. ...	—	Wild-Barfield Electric Furnaces, Ltd. ...	—
Denham's Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	A77	Osborn, Samuel, & Co. Ltd. ...	—	Wilkins & Mitchell, Ltd. ...	A24, A25
Dowding & Doll, Ltd. ...	A84	Park Gate Iron & Steel Co. Ltd. ...	—	Woodhouse & Mitchell ...	A74
Drummond-Asquith, Ltd. ...	—	Parkinson, J., & Son (Shipley), Ltd. ...	A59	Wolverhampton Die Casting Co. Ltd. ...	—
Drummond Bros., Ltd. ...	A54	Payne Products International, Ltd. ...	—	Youngman, W. C., Ltd. ...	A12, A13
E.N.V. Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	—	Peak Engineering Co. Ltd. ...	—		
Edwards, F. J., Ltd. ...	A92	Pels, Henry & Co. Ltd. ...	A87		
Efco Furnaces, Ltd. ...	—				
Elcontrol, Ltd. ...	A19				
Electrical Development Association ...	—				
Elliott, B. (Machinery), Ltd. ...	A94				
English Electric Co. Ltd., The ...	A39				
English Numbering Machines, Ltd. ...	A101				
English Steel Tool Corpn., Ltd. ...	A20				
Exors of James Mills, Ltd. ...	A34				

All communications regarding advertisements should be addressed to the Advertising Managers, T. G. Scott & Son, Ltd., 1 Clement's Inn, London, W.C.2. Telephone: HOLborn 4743.  
Printed by Maxwell, Love & Co. Ltd., 309-317 Borough High Street, London, S.E.1.

#  
9  
1  
3  
2  
6  
4  
5  
5  
8  
11  
7  
6  
8  
6  
0  
7  
8  
8  
2  
er  
2  
4  
9  
9  
02  
60  
00  
55  
44  
22  
30  
9  
25  
74  
27  
13





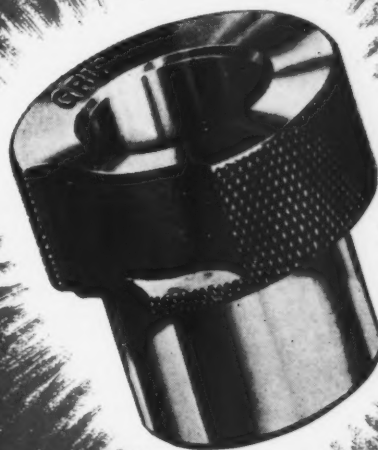


*When you think of jigs...*

think of -

**Grip**

**JIG BUSHES**



Manufacturers of the complete range  
of jig bushes and liners to B.S.S.  
1098/1953, together with special  
purpose bushes for sheet metals,  
plastics and moulded jigs.  
Catalogues sent upon request.



**TALBOT TOOL COMPANY LIMITED**

GRIP WORKS

• ROEDALE ROAD

• BRIGHTON

• SUSSEX

Telephone: BRIGHTON 55832

Telegrams: GRIP TOOL CO. BRIGHTON

# Coventry Climax

'UNIVERSAL' FORK LIFT TRUCKS

## versatile handling in a typical engineering plant

Well-known as the name that stands for fire protection the Pyrene Company is also one of the largest makers of bumpers for the motor trade . . . activities involving high production rates and the fullest use of their fleet of Coventry Climax UNIVERSAL ELECTRIC Fork Trucks.



*Pyrene*

make the most of their 'UNIVERSALS'



Our extensive experience of industrial handling is at your service  
COVENTRY CLIMAX ENGINES LTD.  
Dept (P.E.) Coventry

